

I

(Information)

COMMISSION

**EXPLANATORY NOTES TO THE COMBINED NOMENCLATURE OF
THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES**

(2006/C 50/01)

**Publication made in accordance with Article 10(1) of Council Regulation (EEC)
No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the
Common Customs Tariff ⁽¹⁾**

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 256, 7.9.1987, p. 1. Regulation as last amended by Regulation (EC) No 2175/2005 (OJ L 347, 30.12.2005, p. 9).

SUMMARY

	Page		Page
Foreword	7	14 Vegetable plaiting materials; vegetable products not elsewhere specified or included	66
A. General rules for the interpretation of the Combined Nomenclature	9		
C. General rules applicable both to nomenclature and to duties	9		
<i>Section I</i>		<i>Section III</i>	
Live animals; animal products		Animal or vegetable fats and oils and their cleavage products; prepared edible fats; animal or vegetable waxes	
		15 Animal or vegetable fats and oils and their cleavage products; prepared edible fats; animal or vegetable waxes	67
1 Live animals	11	<i>Section IV</i>	
2 Meat and edible meat offal	14	Prepared foodstuffs; beverages, spirits and vinegar; tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes	
3 Fish and crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates	26	16 Preparations of meat, of fish or of crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates	73
4 Dairy produce; birds' eggs; natural honey; edible products of animal origin, not elsewhere specified or included	33	17 Sugars and sugar confectionery	77
5 Products of animal origin, not elsewhere specified or included	37	18 Cocoa and cocoa preparations	80
<i>Section II</i>		19 Preparations of cereals, flour, starch or milk; pastry-cooks' products	82
Vegetable products		20 Preparations of vegetables, fruit, nuts or other parts of plants	85
6 Live trees and other plants; bulbs, roots and the like; cut flowers and ornamental foliage	39	21 Miscellaneous edible preparations	89
7 Edible vegetables and certain roots and tubers	41	22 Beverages, spirits and vinegar	92
8 Edible fruit and nuts; peel of citrus fruit or melons ...	47	23 Residues and waste from the food industries; prepared animal fodder	98
9 Coffee, tea, maté and spices	53	24 Tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes	102
10 Cereals	57	<i>Section V</i>	
11 Products of the milling industry; malt; starches; inulin; wheat gluten	58	Mineral products	
12 Oil seeds and oleaginous fruits; miscellaneous grains, seeds and fruit; industrial or medicinal plants; straw and fodder	61	25 Salt; sulphur; earths and stone; plastering materials, lime and cement	105
13 Lac; gums, resins and other vegetable saps and extracts	65	26 Ores, slag and ash	110
		27 Mineral fuels, mineral oils and products of their distillation; bituminous substances; mineral waxes	112

	Page		Page
<i>Section VI</i>		<i>Section IX</i>	
Products of the chemical or allied industries		Wood and articles of wood; wood charcoal; cork and articles of cork; manufactures of straw, of esparto or of other plaiting materials; basketware and wickerwork	
28	129	44	194
Inorganic chemicals; organic or inorganic compounds of precious metals, of rare-earth metals, of radioactive elements or of isotopes		Wood and articles of wood; wood charcoal	
29	134	45	203
Organic chemicals		Cork and articles of cork	
30	142	46	205
Pharmaceutical products		Manufactures of straw, of esparto or of other plaiting materials; basketware and wickerwork	
31	146	<i>Section X</i>	
32	148	Pulp of wood or of other fibrous cellulosic material; recovered (waste and scrap) paper or paperboard; paper and paperboard and articles thereof	
Tanning or dyeing extracts; tannins and their derivatives; dyes, pigments and other colouring matter; paints and varnishes; putty and other mastics; inks		47	206
33	154	Pulp of wood or of other fibrous cellulosic material; recovered (waste and scrap) paper or paperboard	
Essential oils and resinoids; perfumery, cosmetic or toilet preparations		48	208
34	155	Paper and paperboard; articles of paper pulp, of paper or of paperboard	
Soap, organic surface-active agents, washing preparations, lubricating preparations, artificial waxes, prepared waxes, polishing or scouring preparations, candles and similar articles, modelling pastes, 'dental waxes' and dental preparations with a basis of plaster		49	214
35	158	Printed books, newspapers, pictures and other products of the printing industry; manuscripts, typescripts and plans	
Albuminoidal substances; modified starches; glues; enzymes		<i>Section XI</i>	
36	160	Textiles and textile articles	
Explosives; pyrotechnic products; matches; pyrophoric alloys; certain combustible preparations		50	215
37	161	Silk	
Photographic or cinematographic goods		51	218
38	164	Wool, fine or coarse animal hair; horsehair yarn and woven fabric	
Miscellaneous chemical products		52	220
<i>Section VII</i>		Cotton	
Plastics and articles thereof; rubber and articles thereof		53	221
39	173	Other vegetable textile fibres; paper yarn and woven fabrics of paper yarn	
Plastics and articles thereof		54	222
40	181	Man-made filaments	
Rubber and articles thereof		55	225
<i>Section VIII</i>		Man-made staple fibres	
Raw hides and skins, leather, furskins and articles thereof; saddlery and harness; travel goods, handbags and similar containers; articles of animal gut (other than silkworm gut)		56	226
41	184	Wadding, felt and nonwovens; special yarns; twine, cordage, ropes and cables and articles thereof	
Raw hides and skins (other than furskins) and leather		57	227
42	190	Carpets and other textile floor coverings	
Articles of leather; saddlery and harness; travel goods, handbags and similar containers; articles of animal gut (other than silkworm gut)		58	228
43	192	Special woven fabrics; tufted textile fabrics; lace; tapestries; trimmings; embroidery	
Furskins and artificial fur; manufactures thereof		59	230
		Impregnated, coated, covered or laminated textile fabrics; textile articles of a kind suitable for industrial use	
		60	232
		Knitted or crocheted fabrics	
		61	233
		Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted	

	Page		Page
62	243		
Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, not knitted or crocheted			
63	251		
Other made-up textile articles; sets; worn clothing and worn textile articles; rags			
<i>Section XII</i>			
Footwear, headgear, umbrellas, sun umbrellas, walking sticks, seat-sticks, whips, riding-crops and parts thereof; prepared feathers and articles made therewith; artificial flowers; articles of human hair			
64	252		
Footwear, gaiters and the like; parts of such articles ..			
65	258		
Headgear and parts thereof			
66	259		
Umbrellas, sun umbrellas, walking sticks, seat-sticks, whips, riding crops and parts thereof			
67	260		
Prepared feathers and down and articles made of feathers or of down; artificial flowers; articles of human hair			
<i>Section XIII</i>			
Articles of stone, plaster, cement, asbestos, mica or similar materials; ceramic products; glass and glassware			
68	261		
Articles of stone, plaster, cement, asbestos, mica or similar materials			
69	265		
Ceramic products			
70	271		
Glass and glassware			
<i>Section XIV</i>			
Natural or cultured pearls, precious or semi-precious stones, precious metals, metals clad with precious metal, and articles thereof; imitation jewellery; coin			
71	277		
Natural or cultured pearls, precious or semi-precious stones, precious metals, metals clad with precious metal, and articles thereof; imitation jewellery; coin			
<i>Section XV</i>			
Base metals and articles of base metal			
72	282		
Iron and steel			
73	291		
Articles of iron or steel			
74	299		
Copper and articles thereof			
75	300		
Nickel and articles thereof			
76	301		
Aluminium and articles thereof			
77			
<i>(Reserved for possible future use in the harmonised system)</i>			
78	302		
Lead and articles thereof			
81	303		
Other base metals; cermets; articles thereof			
82	304		
Tools, implements, cutlery, spoons and forks, of base metal; parts thereof of base metal			
83	306		
Miscellaneous articles of base metal			
<i>Section XVI</i>			
Machinery and mechanical appliances; electrical equipment; parts thereof; sound recorders and reproducers, television image and sound recorders and reproducers, and parts and accessories of such articles			
84	308		
Nuclear reactors, boilers, machinery and mechanical appliances; parts thereof			
85	329		
Electrical machinery and equipment and parts thereof; sound recorders and reproducers, television image and sound recorders and reproducers, and parts and accessories of such articles			
<i>Section XVII</i>			
Vehicles, aircraft, vessels and associated transport equipment			
86	351		
Railway or tramway locomotives, rolling stock and parts thereof; railway or tramway track fixtures and fittings and parts thereof; mechanical (including electro-mechanical) traffic signalling equipment of all kinds			
87	353		
Vehicles other than railway or tramway rolling stock, and parts and accessories thereof			
88	360		
Aircraft, spacecraft, and parts thereof			
89	361		
Ships, boats and floating structures			

	Page		Page
<i>Section XVIII</i>		<i>Section XX</i>	
Optical, photographic, cinematographic, measuring, checking, precision, medical or surgical instruments and apparatus; clocks and watches; musical instruments; parts and accessories thereof		Miscellaneous manufactured articles	
90	363	94	372
91	369	95	374
92	370	96	378
<i>Section XIX</i>		<i>Section XXI</i>	
Arms and ammunition; parts and accessories thereof		Works of art, collectors' pieces and antiques	
93	371	97	381

FOREWORD

Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff ⁽¹⁾ established a nomenclature, known as the 'Combined Nomenclature' or abbreviated to the 'CN', based on the International Convention on the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System ⁽²⁾, known as 'the Harmonized System' or abbreviated to the 'HS'.

The HS has been supplemented by its own Explanatory Notes (HSEs). Those notes in English and French are issued and kept up to date by the:

WORLD CUSTOMS ORGANISATION (WCO)

Customs Cooperation Council (CCC),

30, rue du Marché,

B-1210 Brussels

Other language versions of the HSEs are issued by administrations ⁽³⁾ in most Member States.

By virtue of Article 9(1)(a), second indent, and Article 10 of Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 the Commission adopts Explanatory Notes to the Combined Nomenclature (CNENs) following consideration by the Tariff and Statistical Nomenclature Section of the Customs Code Committee. Although the CNENs may refer to the HSEs, they do not take the place of the latter but should be regarded as complementary to and used in conjunction with them.

This version of the CNENs includes and, where appropriate, replaces those published in the *Official Journal of the European Union*, C series, up to 27 January 2006 ⁽⁴⁾. CNENs published in the Official Journal, C series, subsequent to that date remain in force and will be incorporated in the CNENs when revised.

In addition, the CN heading and subheading codes to which reference is made reflect those codes in the Combined Nomenclature for 2005 as set out in Commission Regulation (EC) No 1810/2004 ⁽⁵⁾.

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 256, 7.9.1987, p. 1.

⁽²⁾ OJ L 198, 20.7.1987, p. 1.

⁽³⁾ Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Germany, Estonia, Spain, Italy, Latvia, Hungary, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Slovenia, Finland and Sweden.

⁽⁴⁾ OJ C 20, 27.1.2006, p. 15.

⁽⁵⁾ OJ L 327, 30.10.2004, p. 1.

A. General rules for the interpretation of the Combined Nomenclature

General Rule 5 (b) Packing containers normally used for marketing beverages, jam, mustard, spices, etc., are to be classified with the goods they contain even if clearly suitable for repetitive use.

C. General rules applicable both to nomenclature and to duties

General Rule 3

1. In Article 18 (1) and (2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2913/92 ⁽¹⁾, as last amended by Regulation (EC) No 82/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council ⁽²⁾, all days other than the published public holidays of the European Commission services in Brussels, and Saturdays and Sundays, are 'working days'.
2. Where no rate is published in the *Official Journal of the European Union* on the penultimate working day of the month or the penultimate working day before the fifteenth of the month, the rate referred to in Article 18 (1) of the above Regulation to be used for converting the euro into national currencies shall be the last rate published before the penultimate working day of the month or before the fifteenth.

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 302, 19.10.1992, p. 1.

⁽²⁾ OJ L 17, 21.1.1997, p. 1.

SECTION I

LIVE ANIMALS; ANIMAL PRODUCTS

CHAPTER 1

LIVE ANIMALS

- 0101 Live horses, asses, mules and hinnies**
- 0101 90 11 and 0101 90 19 Horses**
 Wild horses, such as the Przewalski horse or tarpan (Mongolian horse), are included in these subheadings. However, zebras (*Equus zebra*, *Equus grevyi*, *Equus burchelli*, *Equus quagga*, etc.) are classified in subheading 0106 19 90 even though they belong to the equidae family.
 Hybrids of the mare and zebra (zebrule) are classified in subheading 0106 19 90.
- 0101 90 30 Asses**
 Both domestic and non-domestic asses fall in this subheading. Among the latter are Mongolian djiggetai, the Tibetan kiang, the onager and the hemione or half-ass (*Equus hemionus*).
 Hybrids of the ass and zebra (zebrass) are classified in subheading 0106 19 90.
- 0101 90 90 Mules and hinnies**
 This subheading covers the animals described in the final paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0101.
- 0102 Live bovine animals**
- 0102 90 05 to 0102 90 79 Domestic species**
 These subheadings cover all the animals of the domestic bovine species (including buffaloes) of the genera *Bos* and *Bubalus*, irrespective of their intended use (stock, raising, fattening, breeding, slaughter, etc.), but excluding pure-bred breeding animals (subheadings 0102 10 10 to 0102 10 90).
 These subheadings include the animals described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0102, first paragraph, (1), (2) and (7).
- 0102 90 90 Other**
 This subheading covers all the animals of the non-domestic bovine species (including buffaloes). This subheading includes the animals described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0102, first paragraph, (3), (4), (5), (6) and the musk ox or sheep ox (*Ovibos moschatus*).
 Yaks and bisons have 14 pairs of ribs while all the other animals of the bovine species (including true buffaloes) have only 13 pairs of ribs.
- 0103 Live swine**
- 0103 91 90 Other**
 Live swine of non-domestic species include:
1. wild boar (*Sus scrofa*);
 2. warthogs (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*), river hogs or pig deer (*Potamochoerus porcus*) and the black forest pig;
 3. babiroussa (*Babyrousa babyrussa*);
 4. peccary (wild swine) (*Dicotyles tajacu*).

0103 92 90**Other**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0103 91 90.

0104**Live sheep and goats****0104 10 10**

to

0104 10 80**Sheep**

These subheadings include domestic animals of the ovine species (*Ovis aries*), the different varieties of moufflon, such as the European moufflon (*Ovis musimon*), the Canadian or 'bighorn' (*Ovis canadensis*), the Asiatic or Shapoor ural (*Ovis orientalis*), the moufflon Pamir argali (*Ovis ammon*) as well as the Aoudad or Barbary sheep (*Ammotragus lervia*) which are known as 'maned sheep' although more akin to goats than sheep.

0104 20 10

and

0104 20 90**Goats**

These subheadings include domestic animals of the goat species, the ibex goat (*Capra ibex*) and the Bezoar goat or Persian goat (*Capra aegagrus* or *Capra hircus*).

The following, however, are excluded from these: subheadings and classified in subheading 0106 19 90: the musk-deer (*Moschus moschiferus*), the African water-chevrotain (*Hyemoschus*) and the Asiatic chevrotain (*Tragululus*) which do not belong to the goat species. Also excluded are animals known as goat antelopes (hemitragues (half-goats), chamois, etc.).

0105**Live poultry, that is to say, fowls of the species *Gallus domesticus*, ducks, geese, turkeys and guinea fowls**

This heading covers only live domestic birds of the kinds specified in the heading (fowls of the species *Gallus domesticus* include chickens and capons), whether bred for laying, for their meat, for their feathers or for any other purpose (for example, for the stocking of aviaries, parks or lakes).

Wild birds (for example, wild turkeys — *Meleagris gallopavo*), even though they may be bred and slaughtered in a similar manner to the domestic birds specified in this heading, are classified in subheading 0106 39 90.

Pigeons of the domestic species are classified in subheading 0106 39 10.

0106**Other live animals****0106 19 10****Domestic rabbits**

This subheading covers only rabbits of the domestic species, whether bred for their meat, their fur (for example, the angora rabbit) or for any other purpose.

0106 19 90**Other**

This subheading covers all live mammals, with the exception of domestic and non-domestic horses, asses, mules and hinnies (heading 0101), bovine animals (heading 0102), swine (headings 0103), sheep and goats (headings 0104), primates (subheading 0106 11 00), whales, dolphins, porpoises, manatees and dugongs (subheading 0106 12 00) and domestic rabbits (subheading 0106 19 10).

Examples of the mammals included in this subheading are:

1. wild rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) and hares;
2. stags (fallow) deer, roe-deer, chamois or wild goats (*Rupicapra rupicapra*), the common or American elk (*Alces alces*), eland (*Taurotragus*), goat antelopes (goral (*Naemorhedus*), *Hemitragus* or pronghorn) and antelopes proper;
3. lions, tigers, bears, rhinoceroses, hippopotami, elephants, giraffes, okapis, kangaroos, zebras, etc.;
4. camels, dromedaries and other animals of the camel family (llamas, alpacas, guanacos, vicunas);
5. squirrels, foxes, visons (American mink), marmots, beavers, musquash or muskrats, otters, guinea-pigs;
6. reindeer;
7. dogs and cats.

0106 20 00**Reptiles (including snakes and turtles)**

This subheading covers all reptiles, lizards, tortoises and turtles (marine or fresh water).

0106 39 10**Pigeons**

This subheading covers all the birds of the pigeon (dove) family, whether wild or domestic, irrespective of the intended use of the latter (farmyard pigeons, ornamental pigeons, carrier pigeons).

The non-domestic pigeons include the ring-dove or wood pigeon (*Columba palumbus*), the stock dove (*Columba oenas*), the rock pigeon (*Columba livia*), the Australian bronze pigeon, doves and turtle-doves (*Streptopelia turtur*, *Streptopelia risoria*).

However, certain closely related gallinaceous species such as nicobars (*Coloenas nicobaria*), columbars, crowned pigeons, gaugas and syrrhaptas are excluded from this subheading and are classified in subheading 0106 39 90.

0106 39 90**Other**

This subheading covers all live birds, other than fowls of the species *Gallus domesticus*, ducks, geese, turkeys and guinea fowls (heading 0105) and other than birds of prey (subheading 0106 31 00), psittaciformes (subheading 0106 32 00) and domestic and non-domestic pigeons (subheading 0106 39 10).

Examples of the birds included in this subheading are:

1. the greylag goose (*Anser anser*), brent goose (*Branta bernicla*), sheldrake (*Tadorna tadorna*), mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), gad-wall (*Anas strepera*), widgeon (*Anas penelope*), pintail (*Anas acuta*), shoveller (*Anas clypeata*), teal (*Anas querquedula*, *Anas crecca*), scoter and eider;
2. swans and peacocks;
3. partridges, pheasants, quail, woodcocks, snipe, grouse, hazel-grouse, wild ducks, wild geese, ortolan, thrushes, black-birds, larks;
4. finches, tits, canaries, humming-birds, etc.

0106 90 00**Other**

This subheading covers:

1. all other species of live animals, with the exception of fish, crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates (chapter 3) and microbial cultures (heading 3002);
2. bees (whether or not in travelling boxes or cages or hives);
3. silk-worms, butterflies, beetles and other insects;
4. frogs.

CHAPTER 2

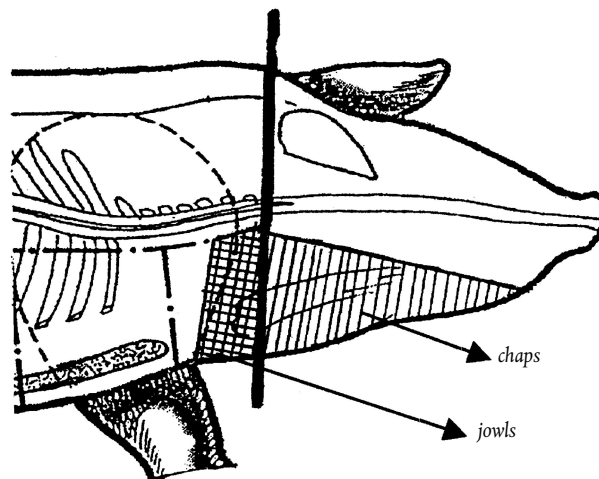
MEAT AND EDIBLE MEAT OFFAL

General

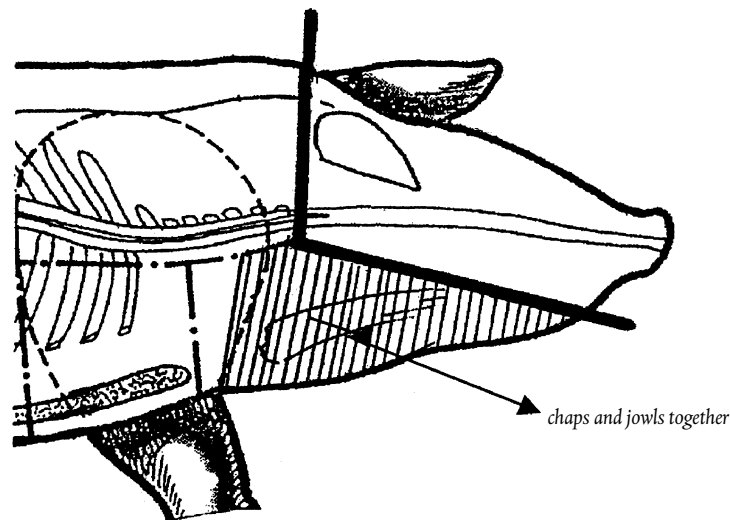
1. Meat and offal, fit and suitable for human consumption, remain classified in this chapter even if presented, for example, as intended for the manufacture of pet food.
2. For the purposes of this chapter the scope of the words 'meat' and 'offal' is as described in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter.
3. Guidance on the different states in which meat and offal of this chapter can occur (fresh, chilled, frozen, salted or in brine, dried or smoked) is given in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter. It should be noted that deep-frozen meat and partially or totally de-frozen meat are to be classified in the same way as frozen meat. Moreover, 'frozen' covers not only meat which has been frozen when fresh but also meat which has first been slightly dried and then frozen in so far as its actual and lasting preservation depends essentially upon such freezing.
4. Guidance is also given, in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, on the distinction between meat and offal of this chapter and that of chapter 16. However, this chapter covers meat offal, raw, minced, or finely chopped but not further prepared, wrapped in plastic material (even in the form of sausages) solely for ease of handling or transport.
5. For the purposes of distinguishing between bone-in and boneless cuts, cartilage and tendons shall not be regarded as bone.

Additional Note 2 C For the purposes of Additional Note 2 (C) to this chapter, as regards the two different cutting techniques and the parts 'jowls', 'chaps' and 'chaps and jowls together', see the diagrams below:

Straight cut parallel to the canium



Cut parallel to the cranium up to the level of the eyes and then inclined to the front of the head



Additional Note 6 (a) Salt is not considered to be a seasoning within the meaning of this Additional Note.
See also Additional Note 7 to this chapter.

0201 Meat of bovine animals, fresh or chilled

This heading covers only fresh or chilled meat of the animals of heading 0102.

For the purposes of the definitions of forequarters and hindquarters the following considerations apply:

- (a) the scrag and neck is taken to be the muscular part of the neck with the seven cervical half vertebrae;
- (b) the shoulder is taken to be the fore leg joint comprising the scapulum, humerus, radius and cubitus bones and the muscles which surround them;
- (c) the sirloin is taken to be the tenderloin and the striploin; the rump may or may not include the gooseskirt.

0201 10 00 Carcases and half-carcases

The terms 'carcases' and 'half-carcases' are defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter. The first eight or nine dorsal vertebral apophyses may be left on either the right or the left half-carcasse.

0201 20 20 'Compensated' quarters

The term 'compensated quarters' is defined in paragraph (c) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter.

0201 20 30 Unseparated or separated forequarters

The terms 'unseparated forequarters' and 'separated forequarters' are defined in paragraphs (d) and (e) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter. It follows from this Additional Note that the front parts of half-carcases, for example, which with all the corresponding bones include fewer than four ribs, from which the neck or shoulder is missing, or from which a bone, e.g., the Atlas bone, has been removed, are excluded from this subheading and are classified in subheading 0201 20 90.

0201 20 50 Unseparated or separated hindquarters

The terms 'unseparated hindquarters' and 'separated hindquarters' are defined in paragraphs (f) and (g) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter. It follows from this Additional Note that the rear parts of half-carcases, for example, which with all the corresponding bones include fewer than three ribs or from which the thigh or sirloin, including the fillet, is missing are excluded from this subheading and are classified in subheading 0201 20 90. However, hindquarters without kidneys or kidney fat, with or without the thin flank, remain classified as hindquarters.

- 0201 20 90** **Other**
This subheading includes, for example, the shoulder, the thigh and the sirloin, unboned (bone in). Also included here are the front and rear parts of half-carcases (bone in) which do not answer to the definitions of 'compensated' quarters, forequarters or hindquarters.
- 0201 30 00** **Boneless**
This subheading includes all cuts of meat of bovine animals, fresh or chilled, from which all bones have been removed, for example, boneless fillets and flanks.
- 0202** **Meat of bovine animals, frozen**
This heading covers only frozen meat of the animals of heading 0102.
- 0202 10 00** **Carcases and half-carcases**
The terms 'carcasses' and 'half-carcases' are defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter.
- 0202 20 10** **'Compensated' quarters**
The term 'compensated quarters' is defined in paragraph (c) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter.
- 0202 20 30** **Unseparated or separated forequarters**
The terms 'unseparated forequarters' and 'separated forequarters' are defined in paragraphs (d) and (e) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter.
- 0202 20 50** **Unseparated or separated hindquarters**
The terms 'unseparated hindquarters' and 'separated hindquarters' are defined in paragraphs (f) and (g) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter.
- 0202 20 90** **Other**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0201 20 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0202 30 50** **Crop, chuck and blade and brisket cuts**
The terms 'crop', 'chuck and blade' and 'brisket' are defined in paragraph (h) of Additional Note 1 (A) to this chapter.
- 0202 30 90** **Other**
This subheading covers all cuts of meat of bovine animals, frozen, which are completely boneless, with the exception of the frozen blocks mentioned in subheading 0202 30 10 and the cuts of subheading 0202 30 50.
- 0203** **Meat of swine, fresh, chilled or frozen**
This heading covers only meat of the animals of heading 0103.
The meat of animals of the swine species certified by the competent authorities in Australia as meat of swine living in the wild in Australia is considered as meat of swine other than of domestic swine.
- 0203 11 10**
to
0203 19 90 **Fresh or chilled**
These subheadings cover only fresh or chilled meat of animals falling in heading 0103.
- 0203 11 10** **Of domestic swine**
The term 'carcasses or half-carcases' is defined in paragraph (a) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.

- 0203 12 11** **Hams and cuts thereof**
The term 'hams' is defined in paragraph (b) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
This subheading includes shank with bone in from the hind legs.
- 0203 12 19** **Shoulders and cuts thereof**
The term 'shoulders' is defined in paragraph (d) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
This subheading includes mini spare ribs or 'riblets' and shank with bone in from the forelegs.
- 0203 19 11** **Fore-ends and cuts thereof**
The term 'fore-ends' is defined in paragraph (c) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
This subheading does not include shank with bone in from the forelegs, nor mini spare ribs nor 'riblets' (subheading 0203 12 19).
- 0203 19 13** **Loins and cuts thereof, with bone in**
The term 'loins' is defined in paragraph (e) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
This subheading includes loin ribs.
- 0203 19 15** **Bellies (streaky) and cuts thereof**
The terms 'bellies' and 'cuts' are defined in paragraph (f) of Additional Note 2 (A) and in Additional Note 2 (B) to this chapter.
Cuts thereof are not classified under this subheading unless they contain the rind and the subcutaneous fat.
This subheading does not include spare ribs without rind or subcutaneous fat (subheading 0203 19 59).
- 0203 19 59** **Other**
This subheading also includes spare ribs without rind or subcutaneous fat.
- 0203 19 90** **Other**
This subheading includes only the meat of the animals falling in subheadings 0103 91 90 or 0103 92 90, in particular the meat of wild boar, other than carcasses, half-carcasses, legs, shoulders, parts of legs and parts of shoulders.
- 0203 21 10** **Frozen**
to
0203 29 90 The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0203 11 10 to 0203 19 90 and to the subdivisions thereof apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0204** **Meat of sheep or goats, fresh, chilled or frozen**
This heading includes only fresh, chilled or frozen meat of animals of heading 0104, whether domestic or wild, in particular meat of the ovine species (domestic or wild sheep) as well as the meat of the ibex.
- 0204 10 00** **Carcasses and half-carcasses of lamb, fresh or chilled**
The terms 'carcasses' and 'half-carcasses' are defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of Additional Note 3 (A) to this chapter.
The definition of meat of lamb is set out in the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0204 10 and 0204 30.
- 0204 21 00** **Carcasses and half-carcasses**
The terms 'carcasses' and 'half-carcasses' are defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of Additional Note 3 (A) to this chapter.
- 0204 22 10** **Short forequarters**
The term 'short forequarters' is defined in paragraphs (c) and (d) of Additional Note 3 (A) to this chapter.

- 0204 22 30** **Chines and/or best ends**
The term 'chines and/or best ends' is defined in paragraphs (e) and (f) of Additional Note 3 (A) to this chapter.
- 0204 22 50** **Legs**
The term 'legs' is defined in paragraphs (g) and (h) of Additional Note 3 (A) to this chapter.
- 0204 30 00** **Carcases and half-carcases of lamb, frozen**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0204 10 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0204 41 00** **Other meat of sheep, frozen**
to
0204 43 90 The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0204 21 00, 0204 22 10, 0204 22 30 and 0204 22 50 apply, *mutatis mutandis* to subheadings 0204 41 00, 0204 42 10, 0204 42 30 and 0204 42 50, respectively.
- 0204 50 11** **Meat of goats**
to
0204 50 79 The terms 'carcasses' and 'half-carcases' (subheadings 0204 50 11 and 0204 50 51), 'short forequarters' (subheadings 0204 50 13 and 0204 50 53), 'chines and/or best ends' (subheadings 0204 50 15 and 0204 50 55) and 'legs' (subheadings 0204 50 19 and 0204 50 59) are defined in Additional Note 3 (A) to this chapter, in paragraphs (a) and (b), (c) and (d), (e) and (f) and (g) and (h), respectively.
- 0206** **Edible offal of bovine animals, swine, sheep, goats, horses, asses, mules or hinnies, fresh, chilled or frozen**
This heading covers the offal of animals falling in headings 0101 to 0104. Offal intended for the manufacture of pharmaceutical products does not fall in the subheadings concerned unless it complies with the conditions laid down by the competent authorities.
Further guidance is given in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0206.
- 0206 10 10** **Of bovine animals, fresh or chilled**
to
0206 10 99 These subheadings cover only fresh or chilled offal of animals falling in heading 0102.
- 0206 10 95** **Thick skirt and thin skirt**
Thick skirt and thin skirt are muscular parts of the diaphragm.
- 0206 21 00** **Of bovine animals, frozen**
to
0206 29 99 These subheadings cover only frozen offal of animals of heading 0102.
- 0206 30 00** **Of swine, fresh or chilled**
This subheading covers only fresh or chilled offal of animals of heading 0103.
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0206 49 20, first paragraph, apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
This subheading also includes feet, tails, livers, kidneys, hearts, tongues, lungs, edible rind, brains and caul.
- 0206 41 00** **Of swine, frozen**
to
0206 49 80 These subheadings cover only frozen offal of animals of heading 0103.

- 0206 49 20** **Of domestic swine**
This subheading includes heads and halves of heads, with or without the brains, cheeks or tongues, and parts of heads (Additional Note 2 (C) to this chapter); the term 'parts of heads' is defined in the third paragraph of the said Additional Note.
This subheading also includes feet, tails, kidneys, hearts, tongues, lungs, edible rind, brains and caul.
- 0206 49 80** **Other**
This subheading includes offal of wild boar.
- 0206 80 91** **Of horses, asses, mules and hinnies**
This subheading covers only fresh or chilled offal of animals of heading 0101.
- 0206 80 99** **Of sheep and goats**
This subheading covers only fresh or chilled offal of animals of heading 0104.
- 0206 90 91** **Of horses, asses, mules and hinnies**
This subheading covers only frozen offal of animals of heading 0101.
- 0206 90 99** **Of sheep and goats**
This subheading covers only frozen offal of animals of heading 0104.
- 0207** **Meat and edible offal, of the poultry of heading 0105, fresh, chilled or frozen**
- 0207 11 10** **Plucked and gutted, with heads and feet, known as '83 % chickens'**
This subheading includes plucked fowls, with heads and feet, from which the guts have been withdrawn, but with the other entrails (particularly the lungs, the liver, the gizzard, the heart, the ovaries) remaining in position.
- 0207 11 30** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet but with necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '70 % chickens'**
This subheading includes roasting chickens, which are plucked chickens without heads and feet, but with the neck, completely drawn, but inside the carcass of which the heart, liver and gizzard have been replaced.
- 0207 11 90** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet and without necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '65 % chickens', or otherwise presented**
This subheading includes roasting chickens, which are plucked chickens without heads and feet, and completely drawn. It also covers fowls presented in a form other than those mentioned under subheadings 0207 11 10 and 0207 11 30, e.g., unplucked, ungutted chickens, with heads and feet.
- 0207 12 10
and
0207 12 90** **Not cut in pieces, frozen**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0207 11 30 and 0207 11 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 13 10** **Boneless**
This subheading covers meat of fowls, without bones, regardless of the part of the carcass from which it comes.

0207 13 20

Halves or quarters

The term 'halves' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (b) to this chapter.

The term 'Quarters' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (c) to this chapter. This subheading included hindquarters consisting of the drumstick (tibia and fibula), leg (femur), rear part of the back and rump as well as forequarters consisting essentially of one half of the breast with the wing attached.

0207 13 30

Whole wings, with or without tips

The term 'whole wings, with or without tips' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (d) to this chapter.

0207 13 40

Backs, necks, backs with necks attached, rumps and wing-tips

See Additional Note 4 (a) to this chapter.

This subheading includes backs with necks attached consisting of a piece of the neck, the back and possibly the rump; backs; necks; rumps (tails); wing tips.

0207 13 50

Breasts and cuts thereof

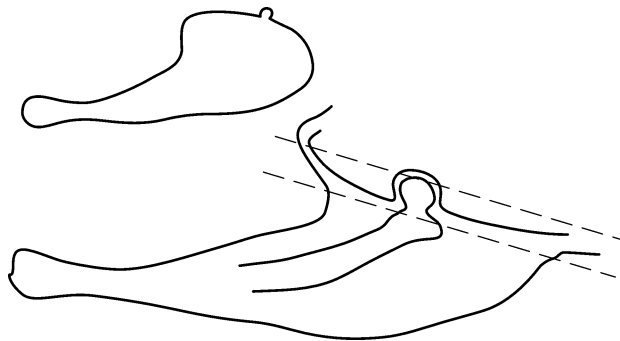
The term 'breasts' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (e) to this chapter.

0207 13 60

Legs and cuts thereof

The term 'legs' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (f) to this chapter.

The cut separating the leg from the back should be made between the two lines demarcating the joints as shown in the diagram below:



0207 13 91

Livers

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0207, final paragraph.

0207 13 99

Other

This subheading covers edible offal, in particular hearts, combs and wattles, but excluding livers.

This subheading also includes the feet of fowls.

0207 14 10

Cuts and offal, frozento
0207 14 99

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0207 13 10 to 0207 13 99 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

0207 24 10

Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet but with necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '80 % turkeys'

This subheading includes plucked turkeys without heads and feet but with the neck, completely drawn, but inside the carcass of which the heart, liver and gizzard have been replaced.

- 0207 24 90** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet and without necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '73 % turkeys', or otherwise presented**
 This subheading includes plucked turkeys, ready for roasting, without heads, necks and feet and completely drawn. It also covers turkeys presented in a form other than those mentioned under subheadings 0207 24 10 and 0207 24 90.
- 0207 25 10** **Not cut in pieces, frozen**
and
0207 25 90 The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0207 24 10 and 0207 24 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 26 10** **Boneless**
 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 26 20** **Halves or quarters**
 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 20 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 26 30** **Whole wings, with or without tips**
 The term 'whole wings, with or without tips' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (d) to this chapter.
- 0207 26 40** **Backs, necks, backs with necks attached, rumps and wing-tips**
 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 40 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 26 50** **Breasts and cuts thereof**
 The term 'breasts' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (e) to this chapter.
- 0207 26 60** **Drumsticks and cuts of drumsticks**
 The term 'drumsticks' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (g) to this chapter.
 The cut separating the drumstick from the femur should be made between the two lines demarcating the joints as shown in the diagram below:
-
- 0207 26 70** **Other**
 This subheading includes the cuts defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (h) to this chapter.
 The cut separating the femur (sometimes known commercially as thigh) or whole leg from the back should be made between the two lines demarcating the joints, as shown in the diagram in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 60.
 The cut separating the femur from the drumstick should be made between the two lines demarcating the joints as shown in the diagram in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 26 60.
- 0207 26 91** **Livers**
 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0207, final paragraph.

- 0207 26 99** **Other**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 99 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 27 10** **Cuts and offal, frozen**
to
0207 27 99 The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0207 26 10 to 0207 26 99 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 32 15** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet but with necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '70 % ducks'**
This subheading includes plucked ducks, without heads and feet but with the neck, completely drawn, but inside the carcass of which the heart, liver and gizzard have been replaced.
- 0207 32 19** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet and without necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '63 % ducks', or otherwise presented**
This subheading includes plucked ducks, ready for roasting, without heads, necks and feet and completely drawn. It also covers ducks presented in a form other than those mentioned under subheadings 0207 32 11, 0207 32 15 and 0207 32 19.
- 0207 32 59** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet, with or without hearts and gizzards, known as '75 % geese', or otherwise presented**
This subheading includes plucked geese, without heads and feet, completely drawn, but inside the carcass of which the heart and gizzard have been replaced, as well as plucked geese, ready for roasting, without heads and feet, and completely drawn. It also covers geese presented in a form other than those mentioned under subheadings 0207 32 51 and 0207 32 59, e.g., slaughtered geese which have been plucked and bled, but not drawn, and without their heads and feet.
- 0207 33 11** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet but with necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '70 % ducks'**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 32 15 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 33 19** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet and without necks, hearts, livers and gizzards, known as '63 % ducks', or otherwise presented**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 32 19 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 33 59** **Plucked and drawn, without heads and feet, with or without hearts and gizzards, known as '75 % geese', or otherwise presented**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 32 59 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 34 10** **Fatty livers, fresh or chilled**
and
0207 34 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0207, final paragraph.
- 0207 35 11** **Boneless**
and
0207 35 15 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 35 21** **Halves or quarters**
to
0207 35 25 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 20 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0207 35 31** **Whole wings, with or without tips**
The term 'whole wings, with or without tips' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (d) to this chapter.
- 0207 35 41** **Backs, necks, backs with necks attached, rumps and wing-tips**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 40 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

0207 35 51 and 0207 35 53	Breasts and cuts thereof The term 'breasts' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (e) to this chapter.
0207 35 61 and 0207 35 63	Legs and cuts thereof The term 'legs' is defined in Additional Note 4 (a) and (f) to this chapter.
0207 35 71	Goose or duck paletots The term 'goose or duck paletots' is defined in Additional Note 4 (ij) to this chapter.
0207 35 91	Livers, other than fatty livers See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0207, final paragraph.
0207 35 99	Other The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 99 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
0207 36 11 and 0207 36 15	Boneless The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 10 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
0207 36 21 to 0207 36 79	With bone in The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 20 to 0207 13 60 and 0207 35 71 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
0207 36 81 to 0207 36 89	Livers See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0207, final paragraph.
0207 36 90	Other The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0207 13 99 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
0208	Other meat and edible meat offal, fresh, chilled or frozen This heading covers only meat and edible meat offal of the animals classified in heading 0106, fresh, chilled or frozen.
0208 10 11 and 0208 10 19	Of domestic rabbits These subheadings cover meat and edible meat offal of the animals falling in subheading 0106 19 10.
0208 90 10	Of domestic pigeons This subheading covers the meat and edible meat offal of domestic pigeons (farmyard pigeons, ornamental pigeons, carrier pigeons). The meat and edible meat offal of pigeons described as 'non-domestic' in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0106 39 10 are, therefore, excluded from this subheading and are classified in subheading 0208 90 40.
0208 90 40	Other This subheading includes the meat and edible meat offal of: <ol style="list-style-type: none">furred game: fallow deer, roe-deer, chamois or izard (<i>Rupicapra rupicapra</i>), moose or elk, goat-antelope, antelopes, gazelles, bears and kangaroos;feathered game: wild pigeons, wild geese, wild duck, partridges, pheasants, woodcock, snipe, grouse, ortolans and ostriches. The meat and edible meat offal of animals generally the object of hunting and shooting (pheasants, fallow deer, ostriches, etc.) remain classified as meat and edible meat offal of game even when such animals have been raised in captivity.

The meat and edible meat offal of reindeer is excluded from this subheading (subheading 0208 90 60). However, the meat and edible meat offal of certain species of reindeer (e.g., caribou) are classified in this subheading provided that proof is furnished that such meat and edible meat offal come from animals which lived in the wild and which were hunted.

This subheading does not cover the meat and edible meat offal of wild rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) or hares, which fall in subheading 0208 10 90.

0208 90 60**Of reindeer**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0208 90 40, third paragraph.

0209 00**Pig fat, free of lean meat, and poultry fat, not rendered or otherwise extracted, fresh, chilled, frozen, salted, in brine, dried or smoked****0209 00 11
and
0209 00 19****Subcutaneous pig fat**

The term 'subcutaneous pig fat' is defined in Additional Note 2 (D) to this chapter.

0209 00 30**Pig fat, other than that of subheading 0209 00 11 or 0209 00 19**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0209, second paragraph.

0209 00 90**Poultry fat**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0209, third paragraph.

0210**Meat and edible meat offal, salted, in brine, dried or smoked; edible flours and meals of meat or meat offal**

With the exception of subcutaneous fat and other fat of heading 0209 00, this heading covers meat and offal, salted, in brine, dried or smoked, of all the animals falling in headings 0101 to 0106.

As regards the terms 'dried or smoked' and 'salted, in brine', see Additional Notes 2 (E) and 7 to this chapter.

**0210 11 11
to
0210 11 39****Of domestic swine**

The terms 'hams' and 'shoulders' are defined in Additional Notes 2 (A), (b) and (d) to this chapter.

**0210 11 11
and
0210 11 19****Salted or in brine**

These subheadings cover only hams, shoulders and parts thereof, with bone in, of domestic swine, which have been preserved by deep dry salting or pickling in brine. They may, however, have been further subjected to some slight drying or smoking but not to the extent that they are regarded as dried or smoked for the purposes of subheadings 0210 11 31 and 0210 11 39 (as defined in Additional Note 2 (E) to this chapter).

**0210 11 31
and
0210 11 39****Dried or smoked**

These subheadings cover hams, shoulders and cuts thereof, with bone in, of domestic swine, preserved by a drying or smoking process, even if these methods of preservation are combined with a prior salting or pickling treatment. This is particularly so in the case of hams which have been salted before being partially dehydrated, whether in the open air (hams of the Parma or Bayonne types) or by smoking (hams of the Ardennes type).

Hams, shoulders and cuts thereof which have been partially dehydrated, but the actual preservation of which is ensured by freezing or deep-freezing, fall in subheading 0203 22 11 or 0203 22 19.

**0210 12 11
and
0210 12 19****Of domestic swine**

The terms 'bellies' and 'cuts' are defined in paragraph (f) of Additional Note 2 (A) and in Additional Note 2 (B) to this chapter.

0210 12 11**Salted or in brine**

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0210 11 11 and 0210 11 19 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

- 0210 12 19** **Dried or smoked**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0210 11 31 and 0210 11 39 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 0210 19 10** **Bacon sides or spencers**
The terms 'bacon sides' and 'spencers' are defined in paragraphs (g) and (h) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
- 0210 19 20** **Three-quarter sides or middles**
The terms 'three-quarter sides' and 'middles' are defined in paragraphs (ij) and (k) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
- 0210 19 30** **Fore-ends and cuts thereof**
The term 'fore-ends' is defined in paragraph (c) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
- 0210 19 40** **Loins and cuts thereof**
The term 'loins' is defined in paragraph (e) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
- 0210 19 60** **Fore-ends and cuts thereof**
The term 'fore-ends' is defined in paragraph (c) of Additional Note 2 (A) to this chapter.
- 0210 20 10** **Meat of bovine animals**
and
0210 20 90 These subheadings cover only the meat of animals of heading 0102, salted, in brine, dried or smoked; offal of bovine animals falls in subheading 0210 99 51 or 0210 99 59.
- 0210 99 10** **Of horses, salted, in brine or dried**
This subheading covers only the meat of animals of subheadings 0101 10 10, 0101 90 11 and 0101 90 19, salted, in brine or dried. Smoked horsemeat falls in subheading 0210 99 39. Horse offals fall in subheading 0210 99 80.
- 0210 99 21** **Of sheep and goats**
and
0210 99 29 These subheadings cover the meat of animals of heading 0104, salted, in brine, dried or smoked. Offal of these species falls in subheading 0210 99 60.
- 0210 99 31** **Of reindeer**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0208 90 40, third paragraph.
- 0210 99 49** **Other**
This subheading includes heads or halves of heads of domestic swine, with or without the brains, cheeks or tongues, including parts thereof (see Additional Note 2 (C) to this chapter). Parts of heads are defined in the third paragraph of the above-mentioned Additional Note.
For a definition of offal, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0206.
- 0210 99 90** **Edible flours and meals of meat or meat offal**
This subheading also covers pellets of these flours and meals.

CHAPTER 3

FISH AND CRUSTACEANS, MOLLUSCS AND OTHER AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES

General

1. Fish and crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates which have been deep-frozen are classified in the same way as fish and crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates which have been frozen.
2. Simple scalding (blanching), consisting of a light heat treatment which does not entail cooking as such does not affect classification. It is often used before freezing, particularly for tunny fish and the flesh of crustaceans or molluscs.
3. The following are excluded from chapter 3:
 - (a) swim bladders, dried or salted, whether or not fit for human consumption (subheading 0511 91 10);
 - (b) lightly salted fish, dried or smoked and steeped in a vegetable oil in order to ensure provisional preservation — products known as 'semi-preserved' — (heading 1604);
 - (c) fish, simply pickled in oil or vinegar, whether or not further prepared (heading 1604);
 - (d) molluscs which have undergone heat treatment that is sufficient to bring about the coagulation of their proteins (heading 1605).

0301

Live fish

0301 10 10
and
0301 10 90

Ornamental fish

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 0301 10.

0301 10 10

Freshwater fish

This subheading includes:

1. *Hemigrammus ocellifer*;
2. goldfish (*Carassius auratus*) and the golden carp;
3. mollies, including the black molly (*Mollienisia latipinna* and *velifera*), the green swordtail and its red and albino variants (*Xiphophorus helleri*), the red, gold, black and white platys (*Platyopocilus maculatus*) and the swordtail and platy hybrids (*Xiphophorus* and *Okattoieucukys*), namely the black swordtail and the Berlin swordtail;
4. Siamese fighting fish (*Betta splendens*), the paradise fish (*Macropodus opercularis* or *viridi-auratus*), the gouramis and the dwarf gouramis (*Trichogaster trichopterus* and *Colisa lalia* and *fasciata*);
5. angel fish (*Pterophyllum scalare* and *eimckei*).

0301 10 90

Saltwater fish

This subheading includes:

1. the *Chaetodontidae*;
2. the *Labridae*;
3. the *Scaridae* (parrot fish, false parrot fish and *scarichthys*).

0302 Fish, fresh or chilled, excluding fish fillets and other fish meat of heading 0304**0302 11 10 to 0302 11 80 Trout (*Salmo trutta*, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, *Oncorhynchus clarki*, *Oncorhynchus aguabonita*, *Oncorhynchus gilae*, *Oncorhynchus apache* and *Oncorhynchus chrysogaster*)**

These subheadings cover:

1. sea trout (*Salmo trutta trutta*);
2. river trout or common trout (*Salmo trutta fario*);
3. lake trout (*Salmo trutta lacustris*);
4. rainbow trout or American trout or steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*);
5. cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarki*);
6. golden trout (*Oncorhynchus aguabonita*);
7. gila trout (*Oncorhynchus gilae*);
8. trout of the species *Oncorhynchus apache*;
9. trout of the species *Oncorhynchus chrysogaster*.

0302 12 00 Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*, *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*, *Oncorhynchus keta*, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, *Oncorhynchus masou* and *Oncorhynchus rhodurus*), Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) and Danube salmon (*Hucho hucho*)

In addition to the Atlantic salmon and the Danube salmon, this subheading covers the following species of Pacific salmon:

1. red salmon or sockeye salmon or Alaska red salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*);
2. pink salmon or humpback salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*);
3. keta salmon or dog salmon or chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*);
4. chinook or king salmon or Californian salmon or spring salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*);
5. silver salmon or coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*);
6. Japanese salmon or Japanese cherry salmon (*Oncorhynchus masou*);
7. salmon of the species *Oncorhynchus rhodurus*.

0302 19 00 Other

Among the other freshwater salmonidae included here are:

1. lake whitefish or white fish, vendace and powan (*Coregonus clupeaformis*, *Coregonus fera*, *Coregonus albula*, *Coregonus lavaretus*);
2. houting (*Coregonus oxyrhynchus*);
3. char (*Salvelinus alpinus*), brook trout sometimes called 'Fountain salmon' (*Salvelinus fontinalis*), lake char or namaycush or christivomer (*Salvelinus namaycush* or *Christivomer namaycush*).

0302 21 10 to 0302 29 90 Flat fish (*Pleuronectidae*, *Bothidae*, *Cynoglossidae*, *Soleidae*, *Scophthalmidae* and *Citharidae*), excluding livers and roes

Flat fish are not flattened in a vertical plane like skate but in a horizontal plane, with two eyes on the upper side.

0302 29 90 Other

This subheading includes: turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus* or *Psetta maxima*), and brill (*Scophthalmus rhombus*), common dab (*Pleuronectes limanda* or *Limanda limanda*), lemon sole (*Pleuronectes microcephalus* or *Microstomus kitt*), the European or mud flounder (*Platichthys flesus* or *Flesus flesus*).

- 0302 31 10**
and
0302 31 90 **Albacore or longfinned tunas (*Thunnus alalunga*)**
Albacore or longfinned tunas are recognizable by their long pectoral fins, which reach to behind the anus and by their dark blue backs and blue-grey flanks and belly.
- 0302 32 10**
and
0302 32 90 **Yellowfin tunas (*Thunnus albacares*)**
Yellowfin tunas are easily recognized by the sickle-shap of their anal and second dorsal fins.
- 0302 33 10**
and
0302 33 90 **Skipjack or stripe-bellied bonito**
Skipjack or stripe-bellied bonito (*Euthynnus (Katsuwonus) pelamis*) are distinguished by the presence of four to seven dark, longitudinal stripes on their bellies. Their dark blue backs are accentuated by a clearly defined area of green above the pectoral fin which fades away towards the middle of the body. They have silvery flanks and bellies and short fins.
These subheadings do not cover the Atlantic or belted bonitos (*Sarda sarda*), which have oblique bands on their backs; these fish, if fresh or chilled, are classified in subheading 0302 69 99.
- 0302 40 00** **Herrings (*Clupea harengus*, *Clupea pallasii*), excluding livers and roes**
For the purpose of this subheading, the term 'herring' is to be taken to mean only *Clupeidae* of the species *Clupea harengus* (Nordic herring) and *Clupea pallasii* (Pacific herring). The fish known as 'Indian herring' (*Chirocentrus dorab*) is classified in subheading 0302 69 99 when imported fresh or chilled.
- 0302 50 10**
and
0302 50 90 **Cod (*Gadus morhua*, *Gadus ogac*, *Gadus macrocephalus*), excluding livers and roes**
Cod may be up to 1,5 m in length. They have olive-coloured backs with dark spots and a clear belly with a white lateral line. They have three dorsal fins, a short ventral fin and a barbel on the chin.
- 0302 61 10** **Sardines of the species *Sardina pilchardus***
This subheading also includes large adult sardines (up to 25 cm) known as 'pilchards'.
- 0302 61 80** **Brisling or sprats (*Sprattus sprattus*)**
For the purpose of this subheading, the term 'sprats' is to be taken to mean only *Clupeidae* of the species *Sprattus sprattus*; these fish, closely related to herring but of a much smaller size, are often wrongly called 'Norwegian anchovy'.
- 0302 63 00** **Coalfish (*Pollachius virens*)**
Coalfish is more commonly known as saithe or coley.
- 0302 65 20** **Dogfish of the species *Squalus acanthias***
Dogfish are spiny sharks with lateral gill slits located above the pectorals; their bodies are rounded and smooth; their backs are grey and their bellies white; they may be up to 1 m in length.
- 0302 65 90** **Other**
This subheading includes the porbeagle or Beaumaris shark (*Lamna nasus* or *Lamna cornubica*) and the tope (*Galeorhinus galeus* or *Galeus canis*).
- 0302 66 00** **Eels (*Anguilla* spp.)**
For the purposes of this subheading, the term 'eels' is to be taken to apply only to eels properly so-called (*Anguilla* spp.), including the European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) in its two forms (the large-headed eel and the pointed-nosed or long-snouted eel), the American eel (*Anguilla rostrata*), the Japanese eel (*Anguilla japonica*) and the Australian eel (*Anguilla australis*).
Consequently, fish which are wrongly called eels such as conger-eels, also known as 'sea-eels' (*Conger conger*), moray or murry, also known as 'moray eels' (*Muraena helena*) and sand-eels or lance (*Ammodytes* spp.) are excluded from this subheading and fall in subheading 0302 69 99.

0302 69 19**Other**

The freshwater fish falling in this subheading include:

1. tench (*Tinca tinca*);
2. barbel (*Barbus* spp.);
3. perch: common perch (*Perca fluviatilis*), black-bass perch (*Micropterus* spp.), sun perch (*Lepomis gibbosus*) and ruff or pope (*Gymnocephalus cernuus* or *Acerina cernua*);
4. common bream (*Abramis brama*) and silver bream (*Blicca bjoerkna*);
5. pike (*Esox* spp.) and spear pike (*Lepisosteus* spp.);
6. bleak (*Alburnus alburnus*), common gudgeon (*Gobio gobio*), Danube gudgeon (*Gobio uranoscopus*), bullhead pike (*Cottus gobio*), and river burbot (eel-pout) (*Lota lota*);
7. river lampreys or small lampern (*Lampetra fluviatilis*) and brook lamprey (*Lampetra planeri*);
8. fish of the genera *Leuciscus* spp., *Rutilus* spp. and *Idus* spp., e.g., roach, dark or dusky ide, wall-eyed ide or red roach, chub or large-headed European chub, dace;
9. grayling (*Thymallus* spp.);
10. pike-perch or zander (*Stizostedion lucioperca*).

0302 69 99**Other**

The saltwater fish falling in this subheading include:

1. whiting-pout (*Trisopterus luscus* and *Trisopterus esmarki*);
2. sea spotted bass (*Dicentrarchus punctatus*), comber (*Serranus* spp.) and grouper (*Epinephelus* spp.);
3. striped mullet (*Mullus barbatus*) and red mullet or surmullet (*Mullus surmuletus*);
4. gurnard or gurnet (*Trigla*, *Eutrigla*, *Aspitrigla*, *Lepidotrigla* and *Trigloporus* spp.);
5. scorpion fish (*Scorpaena* spp.);
6. sea lamprey (*Petromyzon marinus*);
7. garfish or needle-fish (*Belone belone*) and weevers (*Trachinus* spp.);
8. rays and skate (*Raja* or *Raia* spp.);
9. smelt (*Osmerus* spp.);
10. capelin (*Mallotus villosus*);
11. fish of the species *Kathetostoma giganteum*.

0302 70 00**Livers and roes**

Livers and roes of fish, fresh or chilled, which by reason of their species and condition are fit for human consumption remain in this subheading even if intended for industrial use.

0303**Fish, frozen, excluding fish fillets and other fish meat of heading 0304**

The provisions of the Explanatory Notes to the subheadings of heading 0302 apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the subheadings of this heading.

0304**Fish fillets and other fish meat (whether or not minced), fresh, chilled or frozen****0304 10 13****Fillets****to
0304 10 38**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0304, (1).

These subheadings also cover fillets cut into pieces provided that the pieces can be identified as having been obtained from fillets. The species most used for this purpose are trout, salmon, cod, haddock, saithe, redfish (e.g., Norway haddock), whiting, hake, gilt head bream or dorade, sole, plaice, turbot, ling, tuna, mackerel, herring and anchovy.

0304 10 38**Other**

This subheading includes fillets of sole, plaice and herring.

0304 20 13

to

0304 20 94**Frozen fillets**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0304 10 13 to 0304 10 38.

These subheadings include deep-frozen blocks or slabs consisting of fillets or pieces of fillets (usually from cod), whether or not mixed with a small amount (not exceeding 20 % by weight) of separate flakes of the same species of fish used merely to fill up spaces in the blocks or slabs. The blocks or slabs are intended to be cut up into smaller pieces (portions, fingers, etc.) which are packed for retail.

0304 90 05**Surimi**

Surimi is an intermediate product marketed in a frozen state. It consists of a whitish paste with practically no smell or taste and made from finely minced, washed and sieved fish meat. Successive washings remove most of the fat and water-soluble protein. In order to improve the consistency and stabilise the product in the frozen state, small quantities of additives (e.g., sugar, salt, D-glucitol (sorbitol) and di- or triphosphate) are added.

This subheading does not cover surimi-based preparations (subheading 1604 20 05).

0305**Fish, dried, salted or in brine; smoked fish, whether or not cooked before or during the smoking process; flours, meals and pellets of fish, fit for human consumption****0305 10 00****Flours, meals and pellets of fish, fit for human consumption**

Flours and meals of fish are generally rendered edible by de-oiling and de-odorization and may sometimes be known as 'fish concentrate'.

This subheading also covers products known as 'instant fish' obtained from the flesh of fresh fish, frozen, cut into small pieces, finely shredded and dried.

0305 30 11

to

0305 30 90**Fish fillets, dried, salted or in brine, but not smoked**

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0304 10 13 to 0304 10 38 apply, *mutatis mutandis*. Smoked fish fillets are classified in subheadings 0305 41 00 to 0305 49 80.

0305 41 00

to

0305 49 80**Smoked fish, including fillets**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0305, fifth paragraph.

0305 63 00**Anchovies (*Engraulis* spp.)**

This subheading covers only anchovies in brine which have not undergone any other preparation. They are put up in small barrels or jars or often in hermetically sealed cans without having undergone any heat treatment after closure of the can.

0306**Crustaceans, whether in shell or not, live, fresh, chilled, frozen, dried, salted or in brine; crustaceans, in shell, cooked by steaming or by boiling in water, whether or not chilled, frozen, dried, salted or in brine; flours, meals and pellets of crustaceans, fit for human consumption**

Crustaceans, whether or not in shell, which have been smoked, and crustaceans which have been shelled and cooked (for example, cooked and peeled tails of shrimps, usually frozen), are classified in heading 1605.

Partially shelled parts of crabs (for example, claws) which have been cooked by steaming or by boiling in water and are ready to eat without further shelling are also classified in heading 1605.

0306 11 10

and

0306 11 90**Rock lobster and other sea crawfish (*Palinurus* spp., *Panulirus* spp., *Jasus* spp.)**

Unlike true lobsters, rock lobsters and other sea crawfish are red and have only very small claws but strongly developed antennae. In addition, they have a spiny, knobby carapace.

- 0306 11 10** **Crawfish tails**
This subheading covers crawfish tails in shell, whole or divided into two parts as well as shelled tails.
- 0306 11 90** **Other**
This subheading covers crawfish in shell, whole or split lengthwise as well as crawfish meat.
- 0306 12 10** **Lobsters (*Homarus spp.*)**
and
0306 12 90 Lobsters are crustaceans with large claws. Uncooked lobsters are dark blue in colour with white or yellowish marbling; they only become red on cooking.
Lobsters are put up in virtually the same way as rock lobsters and other sea crawfish.
- 0306 13 10** **Shrimps and prawns**
to
0306 13 80 These subheadings include:
1. prawns, some varieties of which are sometimes known as 'pink shrimps' (although certain varieties do not really turn pink until cooked) of the family *Pandalidae*;
2. brown or grey shrimps of the genus *Crangon*;
3. shrimps and prawns of the families *Palaemonidae* and *Penaeidae*. Included among them are the common prawn (*Palaemon serratus*) and the royal or caramota shrimp (*Penaeus caramota* or *Penaeus kerathurus*).
- 0306 14 10** **Crabs**
to
0306 14 90 The term 'crabs' covers a large variety of claw-bearing crustaceans of widely differing sizes which are distinguished from crawfish, lobsters, shrimps and prawns, and crayfish by the absence of a fleshy articulated tail.
- 0306 14 90** **Other**
This subheading includes in addition to the European sea crabs such as the swimming crab (*Portunus puber*) and the spider crab (*Maia squinado*), a large number of other species (*Cancer*, *Carcinus*, *Portunus*, *Neptunus*, *Charybdis*, *Scylla*, *Erimacrus*, *Limulus*, *Maia*, *Menippi spp.*, in particular) as well as the freshwater crab known as the 'Chinese crab' (*Eriocheir sinensis*).
- 0306 19 10** **Freshwater crayfish**
Crayfish are freshwater crustaceans, the most important species of which belong to the genera *Astacus*, *Cambarus*, *Orconectes* and *Pacifastacus*.
This subheading also covers tails.
- 0306 19 30** **Norway lobsters (*Nephrops norvegicus*)**
Norway lobsters, also known as Dublin Bay prawns, are recognisable by their long, slender and prismatic claws.
- 0306 21 00** **Rock lobster and other sea crawfish (*Palinurus spp.*, *Panulirus spp.*, *Jasus spp.*)**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0306 11 10 and 0306 11 90.
- 0306 22 10** **Lobsters (*Homarus spp.*)**
to
0306 22 99 See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0306 12 10 and 0306 12 90.
- 0306 23 10** **Shrimps and prawns**
to
0306 23 90 See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0306 13 10 to 0306 13 80.
- 0306 24 30** **Crabs**
and
0306 24 80 See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0306 14 10 to 0306 14 90.

0306 24 80**Other**

This subheading includes in addition to the European sea crabs such as the swimming crab (*Portunus puber*) and the spider crab (*Maia squinado*), a large number of other species (*Paralithodes chamchaticus*, *Callinectes sapidus*, *Chionoecetes* spp., *Cancer*, *Carcinus*, *Portunus*, *Neptunus*, *Charybdis*, *Scylla*, *Erimacrus*, *Limulus*, *Maia*, *Menippi* spp., in particular) as well as the freshwater crab known as the 'Chinese crab' (*Eriocheir sinensis*).

0306 29 10**Freshwater crayfish**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0306 19 10.

0306 29 30**Norway lobsters (*Nephrops norvegicus*)**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0306 19 30.

0307**Molluscs, whether in shell or not, live, fresh, chilled, frozen, dried, salted or in brine; aquatic invertebrates other than crustaceans and molluscs, live, fresh, chilled, frozen, dried, salted or in brine; flours, meals and pellets of aquatic invertebrates other than crustaceans, fit for human consumption****0307 10 10
and
0307 10 90****Oysters**

These subheadings cover only the bivalve molluscs of the genera *Ostrea*, *Crassostrea* (called also *Gryphaea*) and *Pycnodonta*.

A distinction is usually made between flat oysters (of the genus *Ostrea*) and those with irregular shells such as the Portuguese oyster (*Crassostrea angulata*) and the Blue Point or Virginian oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*).

0307 10 10**Flat oysters (of the genus *Ostrea*), live and weighing (shell included) not more than 40 g each**

Only oysters of the genus *Ostrea* weighing not more than 40 g each (including the shell) are classified in this subheading. The flat oysters gathered in Europe are in general of the species *Ostrea edulis*. There are other species such as, in particular, *Ostrea lurida* of the Pacific coast of North America and *Ostrea chilensis* of Chile.

0307 10 90**Other**

Oysters of the genus *Ostrea* weighing more than 40 g each as well as all oysters, immature or adult, of the genus *Crassostrea* (called also *Gryphaea*) and of the genus *Pycnodonta* are classified here.

The genus *Crassostrea* includes the Portuguese oyster (*Crassostrea angulata*), the Japanese oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*) and the oyster known as the Blue Point or Virginian (*Crassostrea virginica*).

**0307 91 00
to
0307 99 90****Other, including flours, meals and pellets of aquatic invertebrates other than crustaceans, fit for human consumption**

These subheadings include:

1. sea snails such as the common whelk (*Buccinum undatum*);
2. winkles (*Littorina* and *Lunatia* spp.);
3. ormer or sea-ear (*Haliotis tuberculata*);
4. clams (*Scrobicularia plana*), thresher clams (*Macra* spp.) and cockles (*Cardium* spp.);
5. razor shells (*Solen* spp.) such as razor clams (*Solen marginatus*, *Solen siliqua* and *Solen ensis*) and hardshell clams (*Venus mercenaria* and *Venus verrucosa*);
6. aquatic invertebrates other than crustaceans and those molluscs specified or included in subheadings 0307 10 10 to 0307 60 00, in particular sea-urchins, sea cucumbers (*bêches-de-mer*), jellyfish and cuttlefish of the species *Sepia pharaonis*.

CHAPTER 4

DAIRY PRODUCE; BIRDS' EGGS; NATURAL HONEY; EDIBLE PRODUCTS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED**0401 Milk and cream, not concentrated nor containing added sugar or other sweetening matter**

In so far as the products contain no additions other than those provided for in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, second paragraph, this heading includes:

1. full-cream milk, unprocessed, and such milk partially or completely skimmed;
2. pasteurised milk, i.e., milk the keeping qualities of which have been improved by partial elimination of microbial growths by means of heat treatment;
3. sterilised milk, including UHT milk, which keeps longer, the microbial growths having been virtually eliminated by a more extensive heat treatment;
4. homogenised milk, in which the fat globules of the natural emulsion have been fragmented — by mechanical means under very high pressure linked with heat treatment — into glomerules of smaller dimensions, which partially prevents the formation of cream;
5. peptonised milk, i.e. milk the digestibility of which has been improved by adding pepsins to process the proteins;
6. cream, which is the fatty layer which forms naturally on the top of standing milk by slow agglomeration of the fatty emulsifying globules. Whether removed by hand or extracted by centrifuging the milk in a cream separator, it contains, in addition to the other constituents of milk, a fairly high fat content (usually exceeding 10 % by weight). Certain centrifuge processes produce creams with a fat content in excess of 50 % by weight.

Cream is regarded as 'not concentrated' within this heading, no matter what its percentage fat content, so long as it has been obtained wholly:

- (a) by skimming the surface of the milk,
- (b) by centrifuging.

However, 'concentrated' cream produced by different means, such as the evaporation of water during heat treatment, falls in heading 0402.

0402 Milk and cream, concentrated or containing added sugar or other sweetening matter.

This heading includes milk powders to which disinfection centrifugate has been added back provided that the ratio of natural milk constituents is not disturbed (otherwise heading 0404).

Sodium caseinate is not a natural constituent of milk; it is used in particular as an emulsifier. Thus, products which contain sodium caseinate in excess of 3 % by weight are excluded from this heading (in particular see heading 1901). The same ruling applies for products containing soya lecithin (emulsifier).

See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0404, exclusion (d).

0403 Buttermilk, curdled milk and cream, yogurt, kephir and other fermented or acidified milk and cream, whether or not concentrated or containing added sugar or other sweetening matter or flavoured or containing added fruit, nuts or cocoa

Products in paste form which are normally eaten with a spoon are not to be classified as products in powder, granules or other solid forms.

For the purposes of this heading, the term 'buttermilk' covers both sweet (i.e., non- acidified) and acidified buttermilk.

**0403 10 11
to
0403 10 99****Yogurt**

These subheadings only apply to products which are obtained by the lactic fermentation of *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus* exclusively.

These subheadings do not apply to products which, after fermentation, have been subjected to a heat treatment which has deactivated the yogurt cultures (subheading 0403 90).

- 0403 90 11**
to
0403 90 99
- Other**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0403 10 11 to 0403 10 99.
- These subheadings do not cover products of the type 'cagliata' as described in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0406 10 20 and 0406 10 80, third paragraph.
- 0404**
- Whey, whether or not concentrated or containing added sugar or other sweetening matter; products consisting of natural milk constituents, whether or not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter, not elsewhere specified or included**
- See the Explanatory Notes to heading 0402, first paragraph.
- 0404 90 21**
to
0404 90 89
- Other**
- The Explanatory Notes to heading 0402 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- These subheadings include concentrated milk proteins obtained by partially removing the lactose and mineral salts from skimmed milk and in which the protein content amounts to 85 % or less by weight of the dry matter. The protein content is calculated by multiplying the nitrogen content by a conversion factor of 6,38.
- When the protein content of a concentrated milk protein exceeds 85 % by weight of the dry matter, the product is covered by heading 3504 (see Additional Note 1 to chapter 35).
- 0405**
- Butter and other fats and oils derived from milk; dairy spreads**
- 0405 10 11**
to
0405 10 90
- Butter**
- The term 'butter' is defined in Note 2 (a) and in Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.
- See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0405, (A).
- Butter is an aqueous emulsion in the milk-fat, the water being its dispersed phase and the fat its dispersion medium.
- On the other hand, cream (headings 0401 and 0402) — in which the percentage of fat may in some cases equal that of butter — is an emulsion of fat globules in water, the water being its dispersion medium and the fat the dispersed phase.
- From this difference in structure it follows that by adding the appropriate quantity of water to cream one can approximately reconstitute the original milk, but this is not possible with butter.
- 0405 20 10**
to
0405 20 90
- Dairy spreads**
- The expression 'dairy spreads' is defined in Note 2 (b) to this chapter.
- See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0405, (B).
- 0405 90 10**
and
0405 90 90
- Other**
- See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0405, (C).
- 0406**
- Cheese and curd**
- Products in which the milk-fat has been wholly or partially replaced by other (e.g., vegetable) types of fat are not regarded as cheese within this heading (generally, heading 2106).
- 0406 10 20**
and
0406 10 80
- Fresh (unripened or uncured) cheese, including whey cheese, and curd**
- For whey cheese, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0406, second paragraph.
- Curd or 'white cheese' is the product obtained from curdled milk from which most of the serum has been extracted (e.g., by draining or squeezing). Curd (other than in powder) with up to 30 % by weight of added sugar and fruit is regarded as retaining the character of curd and remains classified in these subheadings.

These subheadings include products of the type 'cagliata', i.e., products obtained by coagulating with rennet, other enzymes or acid treatment, whole milk, semi-skimmed or totally skimmed milk, from which most of the serum has been extracted. These products are presented in the form of a paste not yet plastic-curd, smooth, easy to separate into grains, with an intense characteristic smell and with a sodium chloride content not exceeding 0,3 % by weight. They are 'intermediate' products, needing to be further processed, mainly to obtain cheeses.

0406 20 10
and
0406 20 90

Grated or powdered cheese, of all kinds

These subheadings cover:

1. grated cheeses, usually used as seasonings or for other purposes in the food-processing industry. They are most often obtained from hard cheeses (for example, Grana, Parmigiano Reggiano, Emmental, Reggianito, Sbrinz, Asiago, Pecorino, etc.). These cheeses may have been partially dehydrated with a view to ensuring the longest possible preservation.

This classification also covers cheeses which, after grating, are agglomerated;

2. powdered cheeses usually used in the food industry. They are made from all kinds of cheeses which have been either liquefied and then powdered, or reduced to a paste and dried and ground.

0406 30 10
to
0406 30 90

Processed cheese, not grated or powdered

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0406, first paragraph, (3).

0406 40 10
to
0406 40 90

Blue-veined cheese

The main feature of these cheeses is an irregular pigmentation due to the development of mould in the body of the cheese.

These subheadings cover all blue-veined cheeses such as Stilton, Blue Dorset, Saingorlon, Edelpilzkäse, Danish Blue, Mycella, Gorgonzola, Roquefort, Bleu d'Auvergne, Bleu des Causses and Bleu de Quercy.

0406 40 90

Other

This subheading also includes cheeses with a clearly visible white/greyish irregular pigmentation in the body of the cheese obtained by using colourless *Penicillium roqueforti* strains.

0407 00

Birds' eggs, in shell, fresh, preserved or cooked

This heading also covers rotten eggs in shell as well as eggs in which the incubation process has started.

Preservation may be achieved by treating the outside of the eggs with a fat, wax or paraffin wax, by immersion in a solution of lime or silicate (soda or potash) or by other methods.

0407 00 11
to
0407 00 30

Of poultry

Poultry eggs are the eggs of the birds of heading 0105.

0407 00 11
and
0407 00 19

For hatching

These subheadings cover only poultry eggs meeting the terms laid down by the competent authorities.

0408

Birds' eggs, not in shell, and egg yolks, fresh, dried, cooked by steaming or by boiling in water, moulded, frozen or otherwise preserved, whether or not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter

0408 11 80

Other

This subheading includes egg yolks suitable for human consumption and egg yolks unfit for human consumption other than those falling under subheading 0408 11 20.

This also includes dried egg yolk which has been preserved by the addition of small quantities of chemicals and is intended for making cakes and pastries, products of the macaroni type and similar products.

0408 19 81
and
0408 19 89

Other

The first sentence of the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0408 11 80 applies, *mutatis mutandis*.

0408 91 80**Other**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0408 11 80 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

0408 99 80**Other**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0408 11 80 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

In addition to whole eggs with their shell removed, which may be presented fresh, this subheading covers preserved fluid whole eggs preserved, for example, by adding salt or chemical preservatives and frozen whole eggs. It also includes eggs cooked by steaming or by boiling in water, and moulded eggs (e.g., cylindrical 'long' eggs made-up from the yolks and whites of several eggs).

CHAPTER 5

PRODUCTS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED

- 0505** **Skins and other parts of birds, with their feathers or down, feathers and parts of feathers (whether or not with trimmed edges) and down, not further worked than cleaned, disinfected or treated for preservation; powder and waste of feathers or parts of feathers**
- 0505 10 10** **Feathers of a kind used for stuffing; down**
and
0505 10 90 Products of these subheadings are defined in the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 0505 10.
- 0505 10 10** **Raw**
This subheading covers feathers of a kind used for stuffing and down in the condition as plucked from the body of the bird, even if the operation was effected when the feathers were wet. It also covers feathers and down which, after plucking, have been subjected to a dust-removal treatment, have been disinfected, or have undergone a merely preservative treatment.
This subheading also covers salvaged (or used) feathers, which cannot be reused in their existing state as feathers for stuffing. Products of this subheading are generally presented in the form of compressed bales.
- 0505 10 90** **Other**
This subheading covers feathers of a kind used for stuffing and down which have been given a more elaborate cleaning treatment than that referred to in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0505 10 10, for example, washing in water or steam and drying with hot air.
- 0505 90 00** **Other**
This subheading includes:
1. skins and other parts of birds (heads, wings, necks, etc.) with their feathers or down, intended, for example, for the manufacture of headdress accessories;
 2. skins of birds without tectrices, especially the part of goose skin known as 'swan skin', mainly used for the manufacture of pompons;
 3. large feathers from the wing or tail or other parts of the plumage unusable for stuffing particularly because of their size and the rigidity of their scapes;
 4. ornamental parts intended, after working, for the manufacture of trimmings for headdresses, for artificial flowers, etc. Such parts are, for example, feathers of ostrich, egret, heron, pheasant, marabou, ibis, peacock, bird of paradise, flamingo, jay, humming bird, magpie, vulture, gull and stork;
 5. feathers, generally of a uniform length, used for the manufacture of feather dusters and feather brushes;
 6. certain well defined parts of feathers such as the quills and the scapes, whether or not split (e.g., for the manufacture of tooth picks, fishing tackle), barbs cut from the scape or attached to a thin shaving of the scape, whether or not with trimmed edges (pulled feathers). However, if despite any processing undergone these retain the character of feathers for stuffing, they fall in subheading 0505 10 10 or 0505 10 90.
This subheading also includes products known as 'gerissene Hahnenhäse' which are the scapes of feathers, trimmed except for their fine end portions, which retain small plumes or barbs which the trimming process has been unable to remove;
 7. powders (or meal) and waste of feathers or of parts of feathers.
- 0506** **Bones and horn-cores, unworked, defatted, simply prepared (but not cut to shape), treated with acid or degelatinised; powder and waste of these products**
- 0506 10 00** **Ossein and bones treated with acid**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0506, second paragraph, (3).

0506 90 00	Other See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0506, second paragraph, (1), (2), (4) and (5).
0509 00	Natural sponges of animal origin
0509 00 10	Raw In addition to sponges imported in the state in which they have been taken from the sea, this subheading includes natural sponges which have had their exterior covering, soft viscous substances and some of their extraneous matter (e.g., calcareous substances, sand) removed by threshing or crushing and washing in seawater. This subheading also covers natural sponges which have had their unusable parts (rotten parts, for example), removed, e.g., by cutting, and, in general, all sponges which have not undergone chemical treatment.
0509 00 90	Other This subheading covers sponges which have been further prepared to remove entirely their calcareous substances, to lighten them in colour (by treatment with bromine or with sodium thiosulphate), to degrease them (by soaking in a solution of ammonia), to bleach them (by soaking in 2 % oxalic acid) or, by other chemical treatments, to make them suitable for use.
0510 00 00	Ambergris, castoreum, civet and musk; cantharides; bile, whether or not dried; glands and other animal products used in the preparation of pharmaceutical products, fresh, chilled, frozen or otherwise provisionally preserved In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0510, this heading includes chilled or frozen placenta tissue, whether or not in sterile containers.
0511	Animal products not elsewhere specified or included; dead animals of Chapter 1 or 3, unfit for human consumption
0511 91 10	Fish waste See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0511, (6), paragraphs (i) to (iv).
0511 91 90	Other This subheading covers: <ol style="list-style-type: none">inedible fish eggs and roes (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0511, (5), paragraphs (i) and (ii));waste of crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates, e.g., shells of shrimps and prawns, whether or not powdered;dead animals of chapter 3, inedible or classed unfit for human consumption, e.g., daphnids, known as water fleas, and other ostracoda or phyllopoods, dried, for feeding aquarium fish.
0511 99 90	Other This subheading includes the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0511, (2), (3), (4), (7) and (8). This subheading also covers dead animals of chapter 1, inedible or classed unfit for human consumption. This subheading does not include animal blood plasma (heading 3002, for example).

SECTION II

VEGETABLE PRODUCTS

CHAPTER 6

LIVE TREES AND OTHER PLANTS; BULBS, ROOTS AND THE LIKE; CUT FLOWERS AND ORNAMENTAL FOLIAGE

- 0601** **Bulbs, tubers, tuberous roots, corms, crowns and rhizomes, dormant, in growth or in flower; chicory plants and roots other than roots of heading 1212**
- 0601 20 30** **Orchids, hyacinths, narcissi and tulips**
This subheading includes epiphytic orchids (for example, orchids of the genera *Cattleya* and *Dendrobium*).
- 0602** **Other live plants (including their roots), cuttings and slips; mushroom spawn**
- 0602 10 10** **Unrooted cuttings and slips**
and
0602 10 90 These subheadings cover:
1. the live parts of plants without roots which have been separated from the parent plant to become independent plants (cuttings);
 2. the live parts of plants with buds (eyes) which are intended for grafting on to plants (slips).
- 0602 40 10** **Roses, grafted or not**
and
0602 40 90 These subheadings cover both cultivated roses and dog or wild roses.
- 0602 90 10** **Mushroom spawn**
Mushroom spawn is the term given to a net of fragile threads (*Thallus* or *Mycelium*), often found underground, which lives and grows on the surface of decomposing animal or vegetable matter and develops in the tissues themselves and produces mushrooms.
Mushroom spawn bred for commercial purposes is sold in the form of squares, comprising fragments of half-decomposed straw on which are deposited layers of mycelium.
This subheading also includes a product consisting of mushroom spawn, not fully developed, placed in microscopic amounts on a layer of cereal grains enclosed in a compost of sterilised horse manure (a mixture of straw and horse dung).
- 0602 90 41** **Forest trees**
This subheading includes young plants from seeds of coniferous or deciduous trees normally used for afforestation. They are generally supplied without balled roots.
- 0602 90 45** **Rooted cuttings and young plants**
This subheading includes young plants, not elsewhere specified or included, i.e., plants requiring further nursery cultivation before being planted. These are one-to two-year-old seedlings, also rooted cuttings, grafted or budded root-stocks or plants, layers and plants which are generally not older than two to three years.

- 0602 90 49** **Other**
This subheading includes trees and shrubs of European or exotic species, not elsewhere specified or included, which are not normally used for afforestation. They are generally supplied with balled roots.
- 0602 90 51** **Perennial plants**
This subheading includes winter-hardy plants which are intended for permanent planting, whose non-woody stem above the ground dies in autumn and sends out new shoots in spring.
This subheading also includes ferns, marsh and aquatic plants (other than those of heading 0601 and of subheading 0602 90 99).
- 0602 90 59** **Other**
This subheading also includes turf rolls and turf slabs for making lawns.
- 0603** **Cut flowers and flower buds of a kind suitable for bouquets or for ornamental purposes, fresh, dried, dyed, bleached, impregnated or otherwise prepared**
- 0603 10 10** **Fresh**
to
0603 10 80
These subheadings include flowers and flower buds the natural colour of which has been modified or enhanced, particularly by absorption treatment with coloured solutions before or after cutting, or merely by soaking, provided these products are imported fresh.
- 0603 10 80** **Other**
This subheading includes sunflowers and reseda. However, the stems and leaves of these two plants (without flowers) fall in subheading 1404 10 00.
This subheading also includes willow branches with buds or flowers. However, willow branches without buds or flowers fall in subheading 1401 90 00.
- 0604** **Foliage, branches and other parts of plants, without flowers or flower buds, and grasses, mosses and lichens, being goods of a kind suitable for bouquets or for ornamental purposes, fresh, dried, dyed, bleached, impregnated or otherwise prepared**
- 0604 10 10** **Reindeer moss**
This is a plant of the Cladoniaceae family (*Cladonia rangiferina*, *Cladonia silvatica* and *Cladonia alpestris*).
- 0604 91 90** **Other**
This subheading does not cover fresh ears of sweet-corn (*Zea mays var. saccharata*) (chapter 7) or of cereal plants (chapter 10).
- 0604 99 10** **Not further prepared than dried**
This subheading does not cover dried branches which have been twisted or formed into spirals regardless of whether they were twisted or formed into spirals before being dried (subheading 0604 99 90).
This subheading does not cover the simply dried ears of sweetcorn (*Zea mays var. saccharata*) (chapter 7) or of cereal plants (chapter 10).
- 0604 99 90** **Other**
This subheading includes the dried ears of cereal plants (for example, maize) which have been bleached, dyed, impregnated or otherwise treated for ornamental purposes. This subheading also includes dried branches which have been twisted or formed into spirals.

CHAPTER 7

EDIBLE VEGETABLES AND CERTAIN ROOTS AND TUBERS

- 0701 Potatoes, fresh or chilled**
- 0701 90 50 New, from 1 January to 30 June**
New potatoes are distinguished by their pale colouring (usually white or pink) and their thin skin, which is not set firm and is easily removed by scraping. In addition they show no signs of germination.
- 0703 Onions, shallots, garlic, leeks and other alliaceous vegetables, fresh or chilled**
- 0703 10 11 Onions and shallots**
to
0703 10 90 These subheadings cover all varieties of onion (*Allium cepa*) and shallots (*Allium ascalonicum*).
- 0703 10 11 Sets**
This subheading covers one-year-old onion bulbs grown from seed, for planting out. Their diameter is generally 1 to 2 cm.
- 0703 20 00 Garlic**
This subheading covers all varieties of garlic (*Allium sativum*) which are suitable for human consumption.
- 0703 90 00 Leeks and other alliaceous vegetables**
This subheading includes the common edible leek (*Allium porrum*), the Welsh onion or stone leek (*Allium fistulosum*) and chives (*Allium schoenoprasum*).
- 0704 Cabbages, cauliflowers, kohlrabi, kale and similar edible brassicas, fresh or chilled**
- 0704 10 00 Cauliflowers and headed broccoli**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0704, first paragraph, (1).
- 0704 90 10 White cabbages and red cabbages**
This subheading covers white cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L. f. *alba* D.C.), including pointed cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L. f. var. *alba* D. C. subvar. *conica* and subvar. *pyramidalis*) and red cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L. f. *rubra* (L.) Thell).
- 0704 90 90 Other**
This subheading includes Savoy cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* L. var. *bullata* D.C. and var. *sabauda* L.), Chinese cabbage (for example, *Brassica sinensis* and *Brassica pekinensis*), kohlrabi or turnip-rooted cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* var. *gongyloides*) and sprouting broccoli or calabres (*Brassica oleracea* L. convar. *botrytis* (L.) Alef var. *italica* Plenck).
However, this subheading does not include:
(a) edible roots of the genus *Brassica* (turnips fall in heading 0706 and swedes or rutabagas (*Brassica napus* var. *napobrassica*) fall in heading 1214);
(b) forage kale such as red or white marrowstem kale (*Brassica oleracea* var. *medullosa*) and cow cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* var. *viridis*), which fall in heading 1214.

- 0706 Carrots, turnips, salad beetroot, salsify, celeriac, radishes and similar edible roots, fresh or chilled**
- 0706 10 00 Carrots and turnips**
- This subheading covers only varieties of turnip and carrot (red or pink) suitable for human consumption. Forage carrots, generally white or pale yellow, forage turnips (*Brassica campestris* var. *rapa*) and swedes or rutabagas (*Brassica napus* var. *napobrassica*) fall in subheading 1214 90 10.
- 0706 90 90 Other**
- This subheading includes:
1. salad beetroot (*Beta vulgaris* var. *conditiva*);
 2. salsify (*Tragopogon porrifolius*) and scorzonera (*Scorzonera hispanica*);
 3. radishes of all kinds: white, black, pink etc. (*Raphanus sativus* var. *sativus* and *niger* especially);
 4. turnip-rooted parsley (*Petroselinum crispum* var. *tuberosum*) and rooted chervil (*Chaerophyllum bulbosum*);
 5. parsnips (*Pastinaca sativa*);
 6. Japanese artichokes or chorogi (*Stachys affinis* or *Stachys sieboldii*), which are elongated rhizomes, yellowish white in colour and generally the size of the little finger with a number of constrictions.
- However, edible roots and tubers with a high starch or inulin content, such as Jerusalem artichokes, sweet potatoes, taro and yams, fall in heading 0714.
- 0707 00 Cucumbers and gherkins, fresh or chilled**
- 0707 00 90 Gherkins**
- The gherkins which fall in this subheading are a variety of small cucumber (85 or more to the kilogram).
- 0708 Leguminous vegetables, shelled or unshelled, fresh or chilled**
- 0708 10 00 Peas (*Pisum sativum*)**
- This subheading covers all peas of the species *Pisum sativum*, including forage peas (*Pisum sativum* var. *arvense*).
- It does not cover cowpeas (including the black-eyed variety), which are beans falling in subheading 0708 20 00, or chickpeas of the genus *Cicer* falling in subheading 0708 90 00.
- 0708 90 00 Other leguminous vegetables**
- This subheading includes the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0708, first paragraph, (3), (4), (5) and (6).
- 0709 Other vegetables, fresh or chilled**
- 0709 20 00 Asparagus**
- This subheading covers only the young shoots or 'spears' of asparagus (*Asparagus officinalis*).
- 0709 40 00 Celery other than celeriac**
- This subheading covers celery of the varieties '*Apium graveolens* L., var. *dulce* (Mill.) Pers.' (ribbed, stick or winter celery) and '*Apium graveolens* var. *secalinum* Alef.' (leaf celery).
- 0709 59 10 Chanterelles**
- This subheading covers only chanterelles or girolles (egg mushroom), generally of the colour of egg yolk, of the species *Cantharellus cibarius* Fries and *Cantharellus friesii* Quélet. Similar edible kinds such as the false chanterelle (*Clitocybe aurantiaca*) and the horn-of-plenty (*craterellus cornucopioides*), sometimes used as a substitute for truffles in charcuterie, fall in subheading 0709 59 90.

0709 59 30**Flap mushrooms**

This subheading covers only flap or boletus mushrooms of the genus *Boletus* and in particular the common flap mushroom or cep (*Boletus edulis*).

0709 60 10**Fruits of the genus *Capsicum* or of the genus *Pimenta***

to
0709 60 99

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0709, first paragraph, (6).

0709 90 10**Salad vegetables, other than lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*) and chicory (*Cichorium* spp.)**

This subheading covers all types of salad plants other than garden lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*), chicory and endives (*Cichorium* spp.); these include:

1. lamb's lettuce;
2. dandelions (*Taraxacum officinale*).

0709 90 20**Chard (or white beet) and cardoons**

This subheading covers chard, also called white beet, spinach beet, silver beet or leaf beet (*Beta vulgaris* subvar. *cicla*) and cardoons (*Cynara cardunculus*).

0709 90 31**Olives**

and
0709 90 39

Olives having had oil extracted but with a fatty matter content higher than 8 % remain in these subheadings.

0709 90 40**Capers**

Capers are the unopened flower buds of a spiny perennial shrub (*Capparis spinosa*).

0709 90 90**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. okra, gumbo or ladies fingers (*Hibiscus esculentus*);
2. marrows, squashes and pumpkins (e.g., *Cucurbita maxima* and *Cucurbita pepo*, excluding *Cucurbita pepo* L. convar. *citrullinia* Greb. var. *styriaca* and *Cucurbita pepo* L. var. *oleifera* Pietsch);
3. rhubarb;
4. sorrel (*Rumex acetosa*);
5. oxalis (*Oxalis crenata*);
6. skirret (*Sium sisarum*);
7. various types of cress: garden cress (*Lepidium sativum*), watercress (*Nasturtium officinale*), winter cress (*Barbarea verna*), nasturtium or Indian cress (*Tropaeolum majus*), etc.;
8. common purslain (*Portulaca oleracea*);
9. parsley and chervil, other than turnip-rooted parsley and rooted chervil, which fall in subheading 0706 90 90;
10. tarragon (*Artemisia dracunculus*) and savory (*Satureja hortensis* or summer savory and *Satureja montana* or winter savory);
11. cultivated or sweet marjoram (*Origanum majorana*);
12. bulbs of the family *Liliaceae* of the species '*Muscari comosum*' (common names 'lampasciolo', 'wild onions', 'lilas de terre', 'feather hyacinth').

It should be noted that:

- (a) roots and tubers with a high starch or inulin content fall in heading 0714;
- (b) a certain number of plants are excluded from this subheading although they are used for human consumption; this applies particularly to the following:
 1. thyme and bay (subheadings 0910 40 11 to 0910 40 90);
 2. wild marjoram or oregano (*Origanum vulgare*), sage (*Salvia officinalis*), basil (*Ocimum basilicum*), mint (all varieties), vervain (*Verbena* spp.), rue (*Ruta graveolens*), hyssop (*Hyssopus officinalis*) and borage (*Borago officinalis*), which fall in heading 1211.

- 0711** **Vegetables provisionally preserved (for example, by sulphur dioxide gas, in brine, in sulphur water or in other preservative solutions), but unsuitable in that state for immediate consumption**
- 0711 20 10** **Olives**
and
0711 20 90 These subheadings cover olives, normally in pickling brine, which have not yet been subjected to a process to remove their bitter flavour. Olives rendered edible — even by a simple prolonged soaking in brine — are excluded from these subheadings and are classified in subheading 2005 70 10 or 2005 70 90.
- 0711 30 00** **Capers**
Capers of this subheading are usually preserved in barrels of pickling brine.
- 0711 40 00** **Cucumbers and gherkins**
This subheading includes cucumbers and gherkins simply put into large vessels containing brine which, possibly with added vinegar or acetic acid, ensures that they are provisionally preserved during transportation and storage in as far as they are unsuitable for consumption in that state.
Before being finally used, these products are usually treated in the following way, which renders them classifiable in chapter 20:
— partial removal of salt, followed by seasoning (which usually consists of adding a vinegar-based aromatised covering liquid),
— pasteurisation intended to support the stabilising action of the salt and vinegar after the products have been transferred to small containers (tins, bottles, glass jars, etc.).
However, cucumbers and gherkins, whether or not preserved in brine, after having undergone a complete lactic fermentation, fall in heading 2005. These goods can be distinguished by the fact that in cross-section the entire surface of the pulp appears glassy (i.e., somewhat transparent).
- 0711 51 00** **Mushrooms of the genus *Agaricus***
Mushrooms of the present subheading may be preserved in a strong brine solution to which vinegar or acetic acid has been added.
- 0712** **Dried vegetables, whole, cut, sliced, broken or in powder, but not further prepared**
Substances are not included in this heading which, in their dried form, are not used as vegetables but are used primarily in perfumery, in pharmacy or for insecticidal, fungicidal or similar purposes (heading 1211).
- 0712 90 30** **Tomatoes**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2002 90 11 to 2002 90 99 concerning the classification of tomato powder.
- 0712 90 90** **Other**
This subheading excludes dried leaves and roots of the dandelion plant (*Taraxacum officinale*), dried sorrel (*Rumex acetosa*) and dried nasturtium or Indian cress (*Tropaeolum majus*) which are used for medicinal purposes (subheading 1211 90 97).
- 0713** **Dried leguminous vegetables, shelled, whether or not skinned or split**
Goods falling in this heading which are intended for sowing are the products of plant breeding and are generally identifiable by their packaging (for example, sacks bearing labels indicating their use) and by their higher price.
- 0713 10 10** **Peas (*Pisum sativum*)**
and
0713 10 90 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0708 10 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

- 0713 20 00 Chickpeas (garbanzos)**
Chickpeas of this subheading are of the genus *Cicer* (mainly *Cicer arietinum*) whether for sowing, human consumption or feeding animals.
- 0713 31 00 Beans of the species *Vigna mungo* (L.) Hepper or *Vigna radiata* (L.) Wilczek**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 0713 31.
- 0713 32 00 Small red (Adzuki) beans (*Phaseolus* or *Vigna angularis*)**
Adzuki beans are always marketed dry. Before the Adzuki plant has reached maturity, the beans are green and contain a high proportion of water. Once the plant has reached maturity, the bean turns red and becomes dry.
- 0713 39 00 Other**
This subheading includes horsegram (formerly *Dolichos sinensis* spp. *sesquipedalis*), which is to be considered as a bean of the species *Vigna*. The names '*Dolichos unguiculata*' and '*Dolichos sinensis*' are synonyms no longer in use for beans of the species *Vigna*. Consequently, the horsegram is correctly named '*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp. spp. *sesquipedalis*'.
- 0713 40 00 Lentils**
This subheading covers only lentils of the genera *Ervum* or *Lens*, for example, the many varieties of the common lentil (*Ervum lens* or *Lens esculenta*) and the lentil vetch or ervil (*Ervum ervilia*).
- 0713 90 00 Other**
This subheading includes, with the exception of the horsegram of subheading 0713 39 00, dolichos of the genus *dolichos* such as the lablab (*Dolichos lablab*), the pigeon pea (*Cajanus cajan*), the jack bean (*Canavalia ensiformis*), the velvet bean (*Mucuna utilis*) and seeds of guar (*Cyamopsis tetragonoloba*).
The following are excluded from this subheading: vetches of species other than *Vicia faba* and seeds of lupins (*Lupinus*) (subheading 1209 29 10 or 1209 29 50).
- 0714 Manioc, arrowroot, salep, Jerusalem artichokes, sweet potatoes and similar roots and tubers with high starch or inulin content, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried, whether or not sliced or in the form of pellets; sago pith**
The term 'in the form of pellets' is defined in Note 1 to this section.
- 0714 10 10 Manioc (cassava)**
to
0714 10 99 These subheadings include:
1. the tuberous roots of manioc, of which there are two main varieties (*Manihot utilissima* and *Manihot aipi*); the roots are arranged like the spokes of a wheel; their weight on harvesting can vary from 500 g to 3 kg or more;
 2. pellets made from agglomerated fragments of manioc roots or agglomerated flour or meal of the roots (see also Additional Note 1 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0714, second paragraph).
- 0714 20 10 Sweet potatoes**
and
0714 20 90 Sweet potatoes are tubers with flesh which is white, yellow or red depending on variety and come from a herbaceous climbing plant (*Ipomea batatas*).
- 0714 90 11 Arrowroot, salep and similar roots and tubers with high starch content**
and
0714 90 19 These subheadings include:
1. the roots of arrowroot, which belong to various vegetable species according to their origin: arrowroot (*Maranta arundinacea*), Indian arrowroot (*Maranta indica*), tacca (*Tacca pinnatifida*), Queensland arrowroot (*Canna edulis*);
 2. the roots of salep taken from different varieties of plant of the genus *Orchis*;
 3. the dead roots of dahlias and other dead tuberous roots of flowers;
 4. the rhizomes of taros or dasheens (*Colocasia esculenta* or *Colocasia antiquorum*);
 5. yams of many different varieties (*Dioscorea batatas*, *D. trifida*, *D. alata*, *D. bulbifera*, etc.).

0714 90 90**Other**

This subheading includes the different varieties of Jerusalem artichoke (for example, *Helianthus tuberosus*, *Helianthus strumosus* and *Helianthus decapetalus*) and the starchy pith called 'sago' taken from the trunks of certain palms of a wide variety of species (*Metroxylon*, *Rumphii*, *Raphia ruffia*, *Arenga*, etc.).

CHAPTER 8

EDIBLE FRUIT AND NUTS; PEEL OF CITRUS FRUIT OR MELONS**General**

This chapter includes fruit for distillation purposes in the form of a coarse pulp, even if natural fermentation has commenced.

0801 Coconuts, Brazil nuts and cashew nuts, fresh or dried, whether or not shelled or peeled**0801 21 00 and 0801 22 00 Brazil nuts**

These are nuts with a hard shell reminiscent of mandarin segments in shape and size; the shell encloses a large kernel of triangular cross-section in a brownish fibrous envelope.

0802 Other nuts, fresh or dried, whether or not shelled or peeled**0802 21 00 and 0802 22 00 Hazelnuts or filberts (*Corylus* spp.)**

These subheadings include hazelnuts or cobs (fruit of *Corylus avellana*), Turkish hazel (fruit of *Corylus colurna*) and filberts (fruit of *Corylus maxima*).

0802 40 00 Chestnuts (*Castanea* spp.)

This subheading covers only edible sweet chestnuts of the genus *Castanea*; it does not therefore include water chestnuts or caltrops (fruit of *Trapa natans*) which fall in subheading 0802 90 85 or horse chestnuts (*Aesculus hippocastanum*) which fall in heading 2308.

0802 50 00 Pistachios

Pistachios are the fruit of the pistachio tree (*Pistacia vera*), which is cultivated mainly in Sicily, Greece and the Middle East.

The pistachio nut is the size of a small olive consisting of a soft, thin and usually moist husk which is red-brown in colour, very rough on the surface and slightly aromatic, a bivalve shell which is light in colour and woody, and an elongated kernel with a red-brown skin which is pale green inside and has a pleasant, mild flavour.

0802 90 50 Pine nuts

This subheading includes pine kernels (fruit of *Pinus pinea*), whether or not contained in the cone.

0802 90 85 Other

This subheading includes seeds of the Arolla pine (fruits of *Pinus cembra*) whether or not contained in the cone.

0803 00 Bananas, including plantains, fresh or dried**0803 00 11 Plantains**

Plantains can be up to 50 cm long and are bigger and have a more angular cross-section than bananas of subheading 0803 00 19. The starch contained in plantains differs from that contained in table bananas in that it does not become sweet during ripening. Plantains do not have a distinctive smell. They are not suitable for eating raw. They are usually harvested when green and eaten cooked.

0804 Dates, figs, pineapples, avocados, guavas, mangoes and mangosteens, fresh or dried**0804 40 00 Avocados**

Avocado pears or avocados are the fruit of the avocado tree (*Persea americana Mill.*); they are drupes, often quite large, spherical, pear-shaped or like a long-necked flask depending on variety, enclosing a sometimes large stone. The skin is dark green, crimson, purple or yellow in colour. The firm flesh beneath the skin is greenish white in colour when ripe and paler near the stone.

0804 50 00 Guavas, mangoes and mangosteens

Guavas are the fruit of the guava tree (*Psidium guajava L.*); guavas are berries whose flesh is of varying colour (whitish, pink, cream, reddish or green) and which contain many small seeds.

Mangoes are the fruit of the mango tree (*Mangifera indica*); mangoes are drupes containing a flat stone with trailing fibres. Several varieties of mango exist, varying in weight (from 150 g to 1 kg), sweetness and flavour (some having a slight taste of turpentine).

Mangosteens are fruit of the mangosteen tree (*Garcinia mangostana*). The fruit is a berry of brownish-purple colour when ripe with a thick pericarp containing several seeds surrounded by a spongy aril which is white, sugary and has a particularly delicate taste.

0805 Citrus fruit, fresh or dried**0805 10 20 Sweet oranges, fresh**

This subheading covers only oranges of the species *Citrus sinensis*.

They include sanguine and semi-sanguine oranges.

Sanguine oranges are oranges whose skin (often over half its surface), flesh and juice have a pigmentation due to the presence of carotene. In the case of semi-sanguines, the pigmentation is generally less pronounced and is limited to the flesh and juice.

Sanguine oranges include 'Blood ovals', 'sanguinas redondas', 'Navels sanguinas', 'Sanguinelli', 'Doubles fines', 'Washington sanguines' or 'improved doubles fines' or 'large sanguines' and 'Portuguese'.

0805 10 80 Other

This subheading includes bitter oranges (Seville oranges), the fruit of the species *Citrus aurantium*. They are used chiefly for preserves.

0805 20 30 Monreales and satsumas

Satsumas (*Citrus reticulata Blanco var. unshiu (Swing)*) are an early variety of mandarin. The fruit is large, yellow-orange in colour, juicy, non-acid and without pips.

0805 20 50 Mandarins and wilkings

Mandarins (*Citrus nobilis Lour.* or *Citrus reticulata Blanco*) may be distinguished from ordinary oranges by their smaller, flattened shape, by easier peeling, by a more distinct division of their segments and by their sweeter and more perfumed taste.

Wilkings are hybrids of a variety (cultivar) of the Willow leaf mandarin and the Temple mandarin (King mandarin) (itself a hybrid of mandarins and bitter oranges). They resemble mandarins, but are larger and pointed at one end.

0805 20 70 Tangerines

This subheading covers tangerines (*Citrus reticulata Blanco var. tangerina*).

0805 20 90**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. tangelos, hybrids of tangerine and grapefruit;
2. ortaniques, hybrids of orange and tangerine;
3. malaquinas, hybrids of orange and mandarin;
4. tangors.

0805 40 00**Grapefruit**

This subheading covers fruit of the species *Citrus grandis* and *Citrus paradisi*. These fruits have a light yellowish skin and are generally larger than oranges, with the shape of a sphere which may be slightly flattened, the flesh being yellow or pinkish and acid in taste.

0805 50 90**Limes (*Citrus aurantifolia*, *Citrus latifolia*)**

This subheading covers all the varieties of the species *Citrus aurantifolia* and *Citrus latifolia*.

Limes are small fruit, almost round or ovoid, with a thin, adhering green or greenish yellow skin. The juicy pulp is green and highly acid.

0805 90 00**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. citrons (*Citrus medica*), like a large lemon with very thick peel having a knobbed surface; the flesh is very fragrant, the pulp is acidulous and the candied rind is much used for cakes and confectionery;
2. kumquats (*Fortunella japonica* F. *hindsii* and *F. margarita*), a fruit the size of a large olive, round or oblong without flattening at the ends, with a smooth skin, a small amount of pulp and a slightly acid taste; their skin is sweet and eaten raw or puréed; they are also sometimes used for confectionery;
3. chinottos (*Citrus aurantium* var. *myrtifolia*);
4. bergamots (*Citrus aurantium* var. *bergamia*), a species of orange, pale yellow in colour and pear-shaped, with a slightly acid flavour, mainly used for making essential oil.

0806**Grapes, fresh or dried****0806 10 10****Table grapes**

Table grapes generally differ from wine grapes in both appearance and type of packaging. Whereas table grapes are most often presented in boxes, cartons, trays, crates or small sealed panniers, wine grapes are presented either in large baskets, open packing cases or in tubs in which the grapes are often tightly packed, crushed or semi-pressed.

0806 20 10**Currants**

The products of this subheading are dried grapes from the vine of the species *Vitis corinthica*; they are small, round, without stalks and practically without seeds, dark purple in colour tending to black and very sweet.

0807**Melons (including watermelons) and papaws (papayas), fresh****0807 11 00****Watermelons**

Watermelons are the fruit of the species *Citrullus vulgaris* Schrad. They can grow to a weight of 20 kg. The flesh is not very sugary, is very watery and is usually bright red in colour and contains black seeds.

0807 19 00**Other**

This subheading includes fruit of the species *Cucumis melo*, of which several varieties exist, in particular the musk-melon (*var. reticulatus Naud.*) with reticulate skin, the sugary melon (*var. saccharus Naud.*) which also has reticulate skin, the cantaloupe (*var. cantalupensis Naud.*) with marked ridges on the skin, the winter melon (*var. inordinatus Naud.*) and the smooth-skinned melon. The fruit is normally bulky, spherical or ovoid, with either a smooth or rough rind; the flesh is firm and juicy, yellowish orange or white, with a sugary flavour. The centre of the fruit, which has more filaments and is hollow, contains a large number of flat, oval seeds which are shiny and yellowish-white.

0807 20 00**Papaws (papayas)**

Papayas (*Carica papaya*), also known as papaws, are elongated or rounded fruit, either smooth or slightly ribbed, yellowish green to orange when ripe, which may vary in weight from a few hundred grams to several kilograms. The flesh, similar in consistency to melons, yellow tending to orange in colour, sugary and fragrant to varying degrees, encloses a cavity containing a large number of round, black seeds embedded in pulp.

0808**Apples, pears and quinces, fresh****0808 10 10****Cider apples, in bulk, from 16 September to 15 December**

This subheading covers apples which, because of their appearance and characteristics (ungraded and unsorted fruit, generally smaller than dessert fruit with an acid or unpalatable flavour, low value, etc.), can only be used in the manufacture of beverages, fermented or not. They must be in bulk, without separators, in their means of transport (e.g., railway wagons, large containers, lorries or lighters).

0808 20 10**Perry pears, in bulk, from 1 August to 31 December**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0808 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

0809**Apricots, cherries, peaches (including nectarines), plums and sloes, fresh****0809 20 05
and
0809 20 95****Cherries**

These subheadings cover all varieties of cherries, including wild cherries and in particular the common cherry (fruit of *Prunus cerasus*), morello cherries (fruit of *Prunus cerasus var. austera*), heart cherries (fruit of *Prunus avium var. juliana*) and hard-fleshed heart cherries (fruit of *Prunus avium var. duracina*), and geans (fruit of *Prunus avium* or *Cerasus avium*).

**0809 30 10
and
0809 30 90****Peaches, including nectarines**

Unlike peaches, nectarines are smooth-skinned.

0809 40 90**Sloes**

Sloes are the fruit of the wild plum or blackthorn (*Prunus spinosa*).

0810**Other fruit, fresh****0810 20 10****Raspberries**

This subheading includes the fruit of *Rubus idaeus*, *Rubus illecebrosus*, *Rubus occidentalis* and *Rubus strigosus*. Some varieties have red fruit, others white.

0810 30 10**Blackcurrants**

This subheading covers the globular fruit of *Ribes nigrum* L.

0810 30 30**Redcurrants**

This subheading covers the fruit of *Ribes rubrum* L.

0810 40 10 Cowberries, foxberries or mountain cranberries (fruit of the species *Vaccinium vitis-idaea*)

The fruit is red or pink in colour.

0810 40 30 Fruit of the species *Vaccinium myrtillus*

The fruit is bluish-black in colour.

0810 50 00 Kiwifruit

This subheading covers the kiwifruit of the species *Actinidia chinensis* Planch. or *Actinidia deliciosa*.

These fruits, which are the size of an egg, are pulpy, with a bitter-sweet taste, and their hairy skin is a greenish-brown colour.

0810 90 30 Tamarinds, cashew apples, lychees, jackfruit, sapodillo plums

Tamarinds (fruit of *Tamarindus indica* and *Tamarindus officinalis*), as normally presented in international trade (pods, or pulp not containing added sugar or other substances nor otherwise treated), are classified in subheading 0813 40 60.

Jackfruit is the fruit of *Artocarpus heterophylla* and of *Artocarpus integrifolia*. The lychee is the fruit of *Litichi chinensis*. The sapodillo plum or naseberry is the fruit of *Achras sapota*.

0810 90 40 Passion fruit, carambola and pitahaya

This subheading includes passion fruit or granadillas or passifloras (e.g., 'maracuja'), such as the following species: the purple granadilla (*Passiflora edulis*), the giant granadilla (*Passiflora quadrangularis*) and the sweet granadilla (*Passiflora ligularis*).

0810 90 95 Other

This subheading includes:

1. fruit of the arbutus (fruit of *Arbutus unedo*);
2. barberries (fruit of *Berberis vulgaris*);
3. elderberries (berries of *Sambucus nigra*);
4. fruit of the sea-buckthorn (fruit of *Hippophæ rhamnoides*);
5. sorbs (or sorb apples) or service-berries (e.g., fruit of *Sorbus domestica* and *Sorbus aria*);
6. annouaceous fruits (fruit of *Annona cherimolia* (cherimoya), *Annona muricata* (sour sop), *Annona reticulata* (bullock's heart) and *Annona Squamosa* (sweet sop or custard apple));
7. the various species of *Physalis* or alkekengi (fruit of *Physalis alkekengi* (Chinese lantern) or *Physalis pubescens*);
8. flacourtia fruit or Madagascar plum or governors plum (*Flacourtia cataphracta* and *Idesia polycarpa*);
9. medlars (fruit of *Mespilus germanica*) and loquats or Japanese medlars (fruit of *Eriobotrya japonica*);
10. the fruit of various species of *Sapotaceae*, e.g., sapotas (fruit of *Lucuma mammosa*), but excluding sapodillo plums which come under subheading 0810 90 30;
11. edible species of *Actinidia*, other than kiwifruit (*Actinidia chinensis* Planch. or *Actinidia deliciosa*), falling in subheading 0810 50 00;
12. the fruit of various species of *Sapindaceae*, e.g., rambutants (fruit of *Nephelium lappaceum*) and pulasans (fruit of *Nephelium mutabile*), but excluding lychees (fruit of *Litchi chinensis*) which come under subheading 0810 90 30.

0811 Fruit and nuts, uncooked or cooked by steaming or boiling in water, frozen, whether or not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter

The term 'frozen' is defined in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, second paragraph.

See Additional Note 1 to this chapter regarding subheadings involving sugar content.

0811 20 31**Raspberries**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0810 20 10.

0811 20 39**Blackcurrants**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0810 30 10.

0811 20 51**Redcurrants**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0810 30 30.

CHAPTER 9

COFFEE, TEA, MATÉ AND SPICES

General

The classification of spices which have been mixed together or have had other substances added to them is determined by Note 1 to this chapter.

In accordance with this Note, mixtures of spices with other substances, not having the essential character of spices, are excluded from this chapter. They fall in heading 2103 if they constitute mixed condiments or mixed seasonings. In the case of mixtures used directly for flavouring drinks or in the preparation of extracts intended for the manufacture of drinks, composed of spices or plants, parts of plants, seeds, fruits or nuts (whole, sliced, crushed or powdered) or species included in other chapters (chapters 7, 11, 12, etc.), see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, sixth and seventh paragraphs.

Debris and waste of spices, which inevitably arise during harvesting and subsequent working (e.g., sorting or drying) or during storage operations or transportation, are classified as 'neither crushed nor ground', except where a product is identifiable (e.g., by reason of its homogeneous composition) as having undergone an intentional crushing operation.

The expression 'crushed or ground' used in various headings of this chapter does not cover products cut into pieces.

0901	Coffee, whether or not roasted or decaffeinated; coffee husks and skins; coffee substitutes containing coffee in any proportion
0901 11 00 and 0901 12 00	Coffee, not roasted These subheadings cover all forms of unroasted coffee, whether or not decaffeinated (including beans or fragments separated in sorting, sifting, etc.) even if intended for uses other than human consumption (for example, extraction of caffeine).
0901 11 00	Not decaffeinated This subheading covers unroasted coffee provided it has not undergone any process to extract the caffeine.
0901 12 00	Decaffeinated This subheading covers unroasted coffee which has undergone a process to extract the caffeine. Usually coffee which has been treated in this way has a caffeine content of not more than 0,2 % by weight, calculated on the dry matter.
0901 21 00 and 0901 22 00	Coffee, roasted These subheadings cover the coffee mentioned in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0901 11 00 and 0901 12 00 which has been roasted, whether or not washed, ground or concentrated.
0901 21 00	Not decaffeinated The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0901 11 00 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
0901 22 00	Decaffeinated The Explanatory Notes to subheading 0901 12 00 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
0901 90 10	Coffee husks and skins Husks are the hulls within the fruit (berry) enclosing the beans, of which there are normally two. Skins are the inner or 'parchment' skins enclosing each bean which are removed during roasting.

- 0901 90 90** **Coffee substitutes containing coffee**
- This subheading covers the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0901, first paragraph, (5). These mixtures may be ground or unground or even compressed.
- 0904** **Pepper of the genus *Piper*; dried or crushed or ground fruits of the genus *Capsicum* or of the genus *Pimenta***
- 0904 11 00** **Neither crushed nor ground**
- This subheading covers the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0904, (1). It should be noted that broken peppercorns and fragments of pepper remain classified in these subheadings provided they are obviously not the result of intentional grinding or crushing. This also applies to spice dust or sweepings, consisting of impure pepper.
- This subheading includes green peppercorns preserved in a vinegar solution or brine even with the addition of small quantities of citric acid.
- 0904 20 10** **Fruits of the genus *Capsicum* or of the genus *Pimenta*, dried or crushed or ground**
to
0904 20 90
- These subheadings include products covered by the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0904, (2), when dried or crushed or ground.
- 0904 20 10** **Sweet peppers**
- The peppers of this subheading (*Capsicum annuum* var. *grossum*) are relatively large in size and have a sweet flavour. They are gathered either when still green or already red in colour. This subheading covers only dry peppers, whole or in pieces but neither crushed nor ground.
- 0906** **Cinnamon and cinnamon-tree flowers**
- 0906 10 00** **Neither crushed nor ground**
- This subheading covers, for example:
1. sticks consisting of strips of bark or 'quills' rolled up inside each other and attaining a length of up to 110 cm;
 2. pieces made by cutting cinnamon sticks to specific lengths (e.g., 5 to 10 cm);
 3. bark in pieces of various lengths and widths such as 'quillings' (fragments and waste arising from the cutting of cinnamon sticks to standard lengths), 'featherings' and 'chips' (small pieces of cinnamon bark obtained during debarking and used particularly in the manufacture of cinnamon essence).
- 0907 00 00** **Cloves (whole fruit, cloves and stems)**
- This heading also covers crushed or ground cloves.
- 0908** **Nutmeg, mace and cardamoms**
- 0908 10 00** **Nutmeg**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0908, paragraph (a).
- This subheading covers nutmeg which is the seed of the nutmeg tree (*Myristica fragans*).
- This subheading also includes whole nutmegs for the industrial manufacture of essential oils or resinoids, which are often treated with lime water as a protection from insects, and nutmegs of inferior quality such as those which have shrivelled or have been broken during harvesting, and are marketed under the descriptions 'waste', 'BWP' (broken, wormy, punky) or 'defective'.
- 0908 20 00** **Mace**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0908, paragraph (b).
- 0908 30 00** **Cardamoms**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0908, paragraph (c), (1) to (4).

- 0909** **Seeds of anise, badian, fennel, coriander, cumin or caraway; juniper berries**
- 0909 20 00** **Seeds of coriander**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0909, first and third paragraphs.
Seeds of coriander are spherical with a light yellow-brown colour. They are sugary to the taste and slightly pungent.
- 0909 30 00** **Seeds of cumin**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0909, first and third paragraphs.
Seeds of cumin are ovoid and ridged.
- 0909 40 00** **Seeds of caraway**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0909, first and third paragraphs.
Seeds of caraway are ovoid, elongated and ridged.
- 0910** **Ginger, saffron, turmeric (curcuma), thyme, bay leaves, curry and other spices**
- 0910 10 00** **Ginger**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0910, paragraph (a).
This subheading covers rhizomes of ginger (*Amomum zingiber L.*), which may be presented fresh, dried or crushed. This subheading includes 'grey' (known as 'black' ginger) ginger (unscraped) and 'white' ginger (scraped).
- 0910 20 10** **Saffron**
and
0910 20 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0910, (b).
- 0910 30 00** **Turmeric (curcuma)**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0910, (c).
Commercial round turmeric comes from the main tuber, which is large and rounded, while long turmeric comes from the side growths on the tuber, which are ovoid or cylindrical.
- 0910 40 11** **Thyme**
to
0910 40 19 These subheadings cover the many species of thyme (*Thymus vulgaris*, *Thymus zygis*, *Thymus serpyllum* or wild thyme), whether or not dried.
- 0910 40 11** **Wild thyme (*Thymus serpyllum*)**
This subheading covers only thyme of the species *Thymus serpyllum*.
- 0910 40 13** **Other**
This subheading includes the plucked and dried leaves and flowers of *Thymus vulgaris* and *Thymus zygis*.
- 0910 40 90** **Bay leaves**
This subheading covers the leaves of the bay laurel (*Laurus nobilis*), whether or not dried.
- 0910 50 00** **Curry**
Curry powders are described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0910, (e); the addition as minor ingredients of other substances (salt, mustard seeds, flour from legumes) does not alter the classification of these mixtures.

0910 91 10
to
0910 99 99

Other spices

In addition to the products given in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0910, (f) and (g), these subheadings include Kani and 'negro pepper' produced from the fruit of *Xylopia aethiopica*.

However, despite the fact that they are commonly used as spices, the following are not classified in these subheadings:

- (a) mustard seeds (heading 1207);
- (b) all types of galanga rhizomes (heading 1211);
- (c) the product called 'bastard saffron' or 'safflower', the colour of which is more red than true saffron and which consists of the flowers of safflower or zaffre — *Carthamus tinctorius* or *Carthamus oxyacantha* or *Carthamus palaestinus* (heading 1404).

Many seasoning plants which are not properly speaking spices are also excluded from this chapter and classified in particular in chapters 7 and 12 (see the Explanatory Notes to those chapters).

CHAPTER 10

CEREALS

General

Dried ears of cereal (e.g., maize) which have been bleached, dyed, impregnated or otherwise treated for ornamental purposes are classified in subheading 0604 99 90.

Cereals may remain classified in this chapter although they have undergone heat treatment which may cause the grains to pregelatinize and sometimes burst.

1001 Wheat and meslin**1001 10 00 Durum wheat**

See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1001, first paragraph, (2).

1001 90 91 Common wheat and meslin seed

Seeds are selected and may generally be distinguished by their packaging (e.g., in bags with labels showing their purpose) and by their higher prices.

These seeds can be treated to protect them from pests or birds, after sowing.

1003 00 Barley**1003 00 10 Seed**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1001 90 91.

1006 Rice

See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.

1008 Buckwheat, millet and canary seed; other cereals**1008 90 10 Triticale**

Triticale is a hybrid cereal resulting from crossing wheat with rye. The grain is generally larger and more elongated than that of rye and often larger and more elongated than that of wheat; the outer layer is wrinkled.

CHAPTER 11

PRODUCTS OF THE MILLING INDUSTRY; MALT; STARCHES; INULIN; WHEAT GLUTEN

- 1101 00** **Wheat or meslin flour**
- See Note 2 to this chapter.
- Flours of this heading may contain small quantities of salt (generally, not more than 0,5 %) as well as small quantities of amylase, milled germs and roasted malt.
- 1102** **Cereal flours other than of wheat or meslin**
- See Note 2 to this chapter.
- Flours of this heading may contain small quantities of salt (generally, not more than 0,5 %) as well as small quantities of amylase, milled germs and roasted malt.
- 1102 20 10** **Maize (corn) flour**
and
1102 20 90
- For the determination of fat content, the analytical method set out in Annex I (Method A) to Commission Directive 84/4/EEC (OJ No L 15, 18.1.1984, p. 29) is to be applied in accordance with Commission Regulation (EEC) No 1748/85 (OJ No L 167, 27.6.1985, p. 26).
- 1103** **Cereal groats, meal and pellets**
- 1103 11 10** **Groats and meal**
to
1103 19 90
1. See Notes 2 and 3 to this chapter.
 2. See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1103, first six paragraphs.
 3. — Products which do not comply with the sieving criteria laid down in Note 3 to this chapter are classified in heading 1104.
 - Products which comply with the sieving criteria laid down in Note 3 to this chapter but which, having been pearled, are in the form of round-shaped grain fragments, fall in one of the subheadings of heading 1104 covering pearled grains.
- 1103 13 10** **Of maize (corn)**
and
1103 13 90
- For the determination of the fat content, see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 1102 20 10 and 1102 20 90.
- 1103 20 10** **Pellets**
to
1103 20 90
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1103, last paragraph.
- 1104** **Cereal grains otherwise worked (for example, hulled, rolled, flaked, pearled, sliced or kibbled), except rice of heading 1006; germ of cereals, whole, rolled, flaked or ground**
- The flaked grains which fall in subheadings 1104 12 90, 1104 19 69 and 1104 19 91 are grains which have been hulled and rolled.
- 1104 22 20** **Other worked grains (for example, hulled, pearled, sliced or kibbled)**
to
1104 29 89
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1104, second paragraph, (2) to (5).
- 1104 22 50** **Pearled**
- In addition to the pearled grains referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1104, second paragraph, (4), this subheading covers grain fragments which, having been pearled, are in the form of round granules.

- 1104 22 90** **Not otherwise worked than kibbled**
This subheading covers products obtained from the fragmentation of non-hulled cereal grains which do not comply with the sieving criteria laid down in Note 3 to this chapter.
- 1104 23 30** **Pearled**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1104 22 50.
- 1104 23 90** **Not otherwise worked than kibbled**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1104 22 90.
Broken maize grains recovered during the sifting of cleaned unhulled maize grains and satisfying the criteria laid down in Note 2 (A) to this chapter are classified in this subheading as grains 'not otherwise worked than kibbled'.
- 1104 29 05** **Pearled**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1104 22 50.
- 1104 29 07** **Not otherwise worked than kibbled**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1104 22 90.
- 1104 29 31** **Pearled**
to
1104 29 39 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1104 22 50.
- 1104 29 51** **Not otherwise worked than kibbled**
to
1104 29 59 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1104 22 90.
- 1104 30 10** **Germ of cereals, whole, rolled, flaked or ground**
and
1104 30 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1104, second paragraph, (6).
- 1106** **Flour, meal and powder of the dried leguminous vegetables of heading 0713, of sago or of roots or tubers of heading 0714 or of the products of Chapter 8**
The terms 'flour', 'meal' and 'powder' are defined in Additional Note 2 to this chapter.
Products presented in paste form are excluded from this heading.
- 1107** **Malt, whether or not roasted**
- 1107 10 11** **Not roasted**
to
1107 10 99 All malt in which the diastatic activity necessary for the saccharification of grain starch is present falls in these subheadings. Such malt includes green malt, aerated malt and kilned malt, the latter often being subdivided commercially into pale malt (of the Pilsen type) and dark malt (of the Munich type).
The whole malt falling in these subheadings is characterized by a floury, white, crumbly kernel. However, in the case of dark malt (of the Munich type) the colour of the kernel in about 10 % of the grains varies from yellow to brown. The kernels have a dry, crumbly consistency. When milled, they produce a fine soft meal.
- 1107 20 00** **Roasted**
This subheading covers any malt in which the diastatic activity has been reduced or has completely disappeared following roasting and which, consequently, only acts during brewing as an additive to the unroasted malt in order to give the beer a special colour and flavour.
The colour of the kernels in such malt varies from dirty white to black, according to the type.

This subheading includes:

1. roasted malt which has been roasted without prior saccharification or after partial saccharification according to the degree of humidity of the pale malt used. This malt has a shiny exterior surface and its endosperm is black without being glassy;
2. caramelized malt of which the sugar formed by prior saccharification has been caramelized. The colour of this malt is dull yellow to pale brown; the endosperm in at least 90 % of the grains is glassy in appearance and dirty white to dark brown in colour. Diastatic activity is still present to some degree in very pale caramelized malt. A proportion of 10 % of non-caramelized grains may occur.

CHAPTER 12

OIL SEEDS AND OLEAGINOUS FRUITS; MISCELLANEOUS GRAINS, SEEDS AND FRUIT; INDUSTRIAL OR MEDICINAL PLANTS; STRAW AND FODDER**1201 00 Soya beans, whether or not broken**

Soya beans (seeds of *Glycine max*), vary in colour between brown, green and black. They contain practically no starch but are rich in protein and oil.

Special care should be taken with the tariff classification of some seeds marketed as 'green soya beans' or 'green beans'. These are often not soya beans but beans classified in heading 0713.

1202 Groundnuts, not roasted or otherwise cooked, whether or not shelled or broken

The groundnut or peanut, the seed of *Arachis hypogaea*, contains a high level of edible oil.

1205 Rape or colza seeds, whether or not broken**1205 10 10 Low erucic acid rape or colza seeds**

and
1205 10 90

See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1205.

1206 00 Sunflower seeds, whether or not broken**1206 00 91 Shelled; in grey and white striped shell**

The sunflower seeds of this subheading are usually intended for the production of confectionery, for bird feed or for immediate consumption. In general their length is only half the length of the shell which can exceed 2 cm. These seeds normally have an oil content of approximately 30 to 35 % by weight.

1206 00 99 Other

This subheading includes sunflower seeds for the production of oil for human consumption. They are normally delivered in their shell which is of uniform black colour. In general, the length of the seeds and the shells are almost identical. These seeds normally have an oil content of approximately 40 to 45 % by weight.

1207 Other oil seeds and oleaginous fruits, whether or not broken**1207 10 10 Palm nuts and kernels**

and
1207 10 90

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 1207 10.

The mesocarp of the nuts provides palm oil while the seeds, called palm kernels, yield palm-kernel oil.

1207 30 10 Castor oil seeds

and
1207 30 90

Castor oil seeds, also called castor oil beans, palma Christi seed or castor seed, are the seeds of *Ricinus communis*.

1207 40 10 Sesamum seeds

and
1207 40 90

These subheadings cover the seeds of *Sesamum indicum*.

**1207 50 10
and
1207 50 90**

Mustard seeds

Mustard seeds are obtained from various vegetable species, e.g., *Sinapis alba*, *Brassica hirta*, *Brassica nigra* and *Brassica juncea*.

1207 99 98

Other

Provided that they are not included in a previous subheading of this heading, fruit and seeds mentioned in the second paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1207 come under this subheading.

This subheading also includes green soft-skinned pumpkin seeds genetically lacking the suberized outer layer of the seed coat (*Cucurbita pepo* L. *convar. citrullinia* Greb. *var. styriaca* and *Cucurbita pepo* L. *var. oleifera* Pietsch). These pumpkins are mainly cultivated for their oil and not for use as a vegetable, the latter seeds coming under subheading 1209 91 90.

This subheading does not include roasted pumpkin seeds (subheading 2008 19).

1208

Flours and meals of oil seeds or oleaginous fruits, other than those of mustard

See Note 2 to this chapter.

1209

Seeds, fruit and spores, of a kind used for sowing

1209 10 00

Sugar beet seed

This subheading covers only seeds of sugar beet (*Beta vulgaris* var. *altissima*).

Also included here are seeds called monogerm seeds, obtained either through genetic process or by segmentation of the glomerules (seed called segmented or pre-thinned), whether or not enveloped by a coating, the most common being clay-based.

1209 29 60

Fodder beet seed (*Beta vulgaris* var. *alba*)

This subheading also covers seeds called monogerm seeds, obtained either through genetic process or by segmentation of the glomerules (seed called segmented or pre-thinned), whether or not enveloped by a coating, the most common being clay-based.

1209 30 00

Seeds of herbaceous plants cultivated principally for their flowers

This subheading includes the seeds of herbaceous plants cultivated exclusively or mainly for their flowers (flowers for cutting, decoration, etc.). The seeds of the species may be presented on a support medium, e.g. in cellulose wadding or in peat. This subheading includes sweet pea seeds (*Lathyrus odoratus*).

1209 91 90

Other

This subheading includes the seeds of pumpkins cultivated as vegetables when used for sowing, for eating (e.g., in salads), in the food industry (e.g., in bakery products) or for medicinal purposes.

See also the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1207 99 98.

1209 99 10

Forest-tree seeds

This subheading covers grains and other seeds of forest trees, even if they are intended for the production of ornamental trees of shrubs in the importing country.

For the purposes of this subheading, the term 'trees' is taken to mean all trees, shrubs or shrublike trees whose trunks, stems and branches are of a woody consistency.

This subheading covers all the seeds and fruit of a kind used for sowing:

1. trees of European as well as exotic species intended for the afforestation of land with a view to the production of timber but also for the purpose of retaining soils or as a defence against erosion;
2. trees used for ornamental purposes or in the landscaping of parks, public or private gardens or for lining public squares, town streets, roads, canals, etc.

Among the trees of the second group — which for the most part belong to the same species as those of the first group — are included those trees which are used not only for their shape or the colour of their foliage (e.g., certain types of poplar, maple, conifers, etc.) but also for their flowers (e.g., mimosa, tamarisk, magnolia, lilac, laburnum, Japanese cherry, Judas tree, roses) or for the bright colour of their fruit (e.g., cherry laurel, cotoneaster, pyracantha or 'fire-thorn').

However, the following seeds and fruit are excluded from this subheading even if intended to be used for sowing:

- (a) the fruit or nuts falling in chapter 8 (in particular, nuts, e.g., chestnuts, wal nuts, hazelnuts, pecans, almonds, etc.);
- (b) the seeds and fruits falling in chapter 9 (e.g., juniper seeds);
- (c) oilseeds and oleaginous nuts falling in headings 1201 00 to 1207 (e.g., beechnuts, palm kernels).

This subheading also excludes:

- (a) tamarind seeds (subheading 1209 99 99); and
- (b) acorns and horse chestnuts (subheading 2308 00 40).

1210 Hop cones, fresh or dried, whether or not ground, powdered or in the form of pellets; lupulin

1210 20 10 Hop cones, ground, powdered or in the form of pellets, with higher lupulin content; lupulin

In addition to lupulin, this subheading covers the products with higher lupulin content obtained by milling the hop cones after mechanical removal of the leaves, stalks, bracts and rachides.

1211 Plants and parts of plants (including seeds and fruits), of a kind used primarily in perfumery, in pharmacy or for insecticidal, fungicidal or similar purposes, fresh or dried, whether or not cut, crushed or powdered

1211 10 00 Liquorice roots

This subheading covers the roots of liquorice (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) which are greyish brown, with linear markings; the interior when cut is dark yellow.

1211 20 00 Ginseng roots

This subheading covers the roots of ginseng (*Panax quinquefolium* and *Panax ginseng*). The root is cylindrical to spindle-shaped, with circular wrinkles round the upper third; they are often divided into several branches. The outer colour ranges from yellowish white to brown-yellow, and the interior is white and farinaceous (or hard like horn if it has been boiled in water). This subheading also covers crushed or ground ginseng roots.

1211 90 30 Tonquin beans

This subheading covers the seed of *Dipteryx odorata* (family *Leguminosae*). They are also called tonga or tonka beans and coumaru. They contain coumarin and are used in the perfumery industry and in the manufacture of essences for diet drinks.

1211 90 97 Other

Provided that they are not included in a previous subheading of this heading, this subheading includes plants, parts of plants, seeds and fruits, mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1211, eleventh paragraph, and the following:

1. parts of the cannabis plant, whether or not mixed with inorganic or organic substances (used simply as extenders);
2. 'orange peas' or 'orangettes' which are immature, inedible oranges which fall soon after the tree has blossomed and gathered dry, with a view, in particular, to extraction of their essential oil (petit-grain);

3. leaves of dried dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale*);
4. dried sorrel (*Rumex acetosa*);
5. dried nasturtium or Indian cress (*Tropaeolum majus*).

This subheading does not include algae (heading 1212) or pumpkin seeds (heading 1207 or 1209).

1212	Locust beans, seaweeds and other algae, sugar beet and sugar cane, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried, whether or not ground; fruit stones and kernels and other vegetable products (including unroasted chicory roots of the variety <i>Cichorium intybus sativum</i>) of a kind used primarily for human consumption, not elsewhere specified or included
1212 10 10 to 1212 10 99	Locust beans, including locust bean seeds See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1212, (A).
1212 20 00	Seaweeds and other algae See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1212, (B).
1212 91 20 and 1212 91 80	Sugar beet These subheadings apply only to non-desugared beet having a sucrose content generally exceeding 60 % by weight calculated on the dry matter. Partly or wholly desugared, it falls in subheading 2303 20 10 or 2303 20 90.
1212 99 80	Other In addition to the products cited in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1212, (D), third, fourth and fifth paragraphs, this subheading includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. tubers of konjak or konnyaku, whole, ground or powdered; 2. 'pollen flour' — small lumps consisting of pollen collected by bees and agglomerated with nectar, honey and bees' saliva. Pumpkin seeds (heading 1207 or 1209) are not included in this subheading.
1214	Swedes, mangolds, fodder roots, hay, lucerne (alfalfa), clover, sainfoin, forage kale, lupines, vetches and similar forage products, whether or not in the form of pellets
1214 90 10	Mangolds, swedes and other fodder roots This subheading covers: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mangolds (or fodder beet) (<i>Beta vulgaris var. alba</i>); 2. swedes or rutabagas (<i>Brassica napus var. napobrassica</i>); 3. other fodder roots, e.g., forage turnips and forage carrots. <p>The various species and varieties of Jerusalem artichoke (e.g., <i>Helianthus tuberosus</i>) are classified in heading 0714, while parsnips (<i>Pastinaca sativa</i>) are classified in chapter 7 as vegetables (heading 0706, if fresh or chilled).</p>

CHAPTER 13

LAC; GUMS, RESINS AND OTHER VEGETABLE SAPS AND EXTRACTS

- 1301 Lac; natural gums, resins, gum-resins and oleoresins (for example, balsams)**
- 1301 10 00 Lac**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1301, (I).
- 1301 20 00 Gum Arabic**
Gum Arabic (or acacia gum or Senegal gum) is presented in yellowish or reddish pieces, is translucent and is soluble in water but not in spirit.
- 1301 90 00 Other**
This subheading includes the products listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1301, (II), second paragraph, (1) (except for Gum Arabic) to (6).
- 1302 Vegetable saps and extracts; pectic substances, pectinates and pectates; agar-agar and other mucilages and thickeners, whether or not modified, derived from vegetable products**
- 1302 11 00 Opium**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (A), (1).
- 1302 12 00 Of liquorice**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (A), (2).
- 1302 14 00 Of pyrethrum or of the roots of plants containing rotenone**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (A), (4) and (5).
- 1302 19 90 Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (A), (6) to (20).
- 1302 20 10 and 1302 20 90 Pectic substances, pectinates and pectates**
These subheadings cover the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (B).
- 1302 31 00 Agar-agar**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (C), (1).
- 1302 32 10 and 1302 32 90 Mucilages and thickeners, whether or not modified, derived from locust beans, locust bean seeds or guar seeds**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (C), (2).
These subheadings do not include guar seed endosperm ('guar splits') in the form of small, light-yellow, irregularly-shaped flakes (heading 1404).
- 1302 39 00 Other**
In addition to the products listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1302, (C), (3) to (5), this subheading also includes:
1. the extract prepared from the alga *Furcellaria fastigiata*, harvested on the coasts of Denmark, which is obtained in the same way and put up in the same form as agar-agar;
 2. mucilages derived from quince seeds;
 3. mucilages derived from Iceland moss;
 4. carrageenin and calcium, sodium and potassium carrageenates, even when standardized with sugar (e.g., sucrose, glucose) added to ensure a constant activity in use. The content of added sugar generally does not exceed 25 %.

CHAPTER 14

VEGETABLE PLAITING MATERIALS; VEGETABLE PRODUCTS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED

- 1401** **Vegetable materials of a kind used primarily for plaiting (for example, bamboos, rattans, reeds, rushes, osier, raffia, cleaned, bleached or dyed cereal straw, and lime bark)**
- 1401 10 00** **Bamboos**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1401, second paragraph, (1).
- 1401 20 00** **Rattans**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1401, second paragraph, (2).
- 1401 90 00** **Other**
This subheading includes the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1401, second paragraph, (3) to (7). The leaves of different species of *Typha* (for example, *Typha latifolia* or cattail) also fall in this subheading.
- 1404** **Vegetable products not elsewhere specified or included**
- 1404 10 00** **Raw vegetable materials of a kind used primarily in dyeing or tanning**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1404, second paragraph, (A).
- 1404 20 00** **Cotton linters**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1404, second paragraph, (B).
- 1404 90 00** **Other**
This subheading includes the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1404, second paragraph, (C) and (D).
The teazle-heads referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1404, second paragraph, (D), (6) are of the species *Dipsacus sativus*.
This subheading also includes guar seed endosperm ('guar splits') in the form of small, light-yellow, irregularly-shaped flakes.

SECTION III

**ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS AND THEIR CLEAVAGE PRODUCTS; PREPARED EDIBLE FATS;
ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE WAXES**

CHAPTER 15

**ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS AND THEIR CLEAVAGE PRODUCTS; PREPARED EDIBLE FATS;
ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE WAXES****General**

For the purposes of the subheadings of this chapter which include the term, 'industrial uses' is to be taken to apply only to those uses which involve transformation of the basic product.

On the other hand, 'technical uses', a term also found in some subheadings, implies no such transformation.

Treatments such as purification, refining or hydrogenation are not regarded as 'industrial uses' or 'technical uses'.

It is stressed that even products suitable for human consumption may be intended for technical or industrial uses.

The subheadings of this chapter which are devoted to products for technical or industrial uses other than the manufacture of foodstuffs for human consumption include oils and fats for the manufacture of animal feedingstuffs.

Additional Note 1 (a) The fluid fraction of vegetable oils obtained by separating off the solid phase, for example, by cooling, use of organic solvents, surfactants, etc., cannot be considered as crude oils.

1502 00**Fats of bovine animals, sheep or goats, other than those of heading 1503**

This heading includes in addition to rendered fats, unrendered fats, i.e., fat enclosed in its cellular membranes.

The following are therefore included in this heading:

1. unrendered fats, raw or in the form of tallow (slaughterhouse fat, butcher's fat, gut-dressing fat);
2. rendered fats, including:
 - (a) 'Premier jus' fat which is the best grade of edible tallow;
 - (b) 'Greaves' fat;
 - (c) 'Acid' fat, obtained by boiling the lowest quality unrendered fat in an aqueous solution of sulphuric acid which hydrolyses the albuminoid substances in the tissues, thus releasing the fat;
3. fats obtained from bones or waste of bovine animals, sheep or goats.

However, this heading does not include bone and marrow oil and foot oil (heading 1506 00 00).

1503 00	Lard stearin, lard oil, oleostearin, oleo-oil and tallow oil, not emulsified or mixed or otherwise prepared
1503 00 11 and 1503 00 19	Lard stearin and oleostearin These subheadings cover the products referred to in the second and penultimate paragraphs of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1503.
1503 00 30	Tallow oil for industrial uses other than the manufacture of foodstuffs for human consumption This subheading covers the product described in the fifth paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1503 provided that it is intended for industrial uses other than the manufacture of foodstuffs for human consumption (see the General Explanatory Notes to this chapter).
1503 00 90	Other In addition to the products referred to in the third and fourth paragraphs of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1503, this subheading includes tallow oil which does not meet the conditions laid down in subheading 1503 00 30, for example, tallow oil for technical uses.
1504	Fats and oils and their fractions, of fish or marine mammals, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified See the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, part (A), sixth and seventh paragraphs.
1504 10 10 to 1504 10 99	Fish-liver oils and their fractions See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1504, second paragraph.
1504 10 10	Of a vitamin A content not exceeding 2 500 IU/g The vitamin A content of the liver oil obtained from <i>gadidae</i> (cod, haddock, ling, hake, etc.) generally does not exceed 2 500 IU/g.
1504 10 91 and 1504 10 99	Other The vitamin A content of the liver oil obtained from tunny-fish, halibut and several kinds of shark, for example, generally exceeds 2 500 IU/g. Oils with an increased vitamin content remain classified in these subheadings provided that they have not lost the character of fish-liver oil. This is, for example, the case of fish-liver oils with a vitamin A content not exceeding 100 000 IU/g.
1504 20 10 and 1504 20 90	Fats and oils and their fractions, of fish, other than liver oils These subheadings cover the fats and oils obtained from all species of fish, and their fractions, except the oils extracted exclusively from their livers, and includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. oils obtained from herring and menhaden (a clupeid similar to herring, fished exclusively for oil extraction);2. oils obtained from the residues from the preserving process, of less value than the oils above. Those of commercial significance are the oils from <i>Clupeidae</i> residues, the oils from tunny-fish and bonito residues and the oils from <i>Salmonidae</i> residues;3. oils from residues from the fish trade which are of a very mixed composition and even less value;4. fish stearin, which is described in the fifth paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1504. The fats and oils of this subheading are used primarily for technical and industrial uses such as tanning, paint preparations, cutting oils.

1504 30 10 and 1504 30 90	Fats and oils and their fractions, of marine mammals These subheadings include: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. whale oil and crude sperm oil which are described in the third and fourth paragraphs of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1504;2. blubber of marine mammals;3. oils from pinnipeds (seals, walruses and sea-lions). These subheadings cover all oils of marine mammals, and their fractions, including those extracted from their livers such as sperm whale liver-oil which, being very rich in vitamin A, has properties similar to those of the fish-liver oils of subheadings 1504 10 10, 1504 10 91 and 1504 10 99.
1505 00	Wool grease and fatty substances derived therefrom (including lanolin)
1505 00 10	Wool grease, crude See the first paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1505.
1505 00 90	Other This subheading covers: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. lanolin, which is described in the second, third and fourth paragraphs of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1505;2. fatty substances derived from wool grease (wool grease olein and wool grease stearin), which are the liquid and solid parts respectively obtained after distilling and then pressing the wool grease.
1506 00 00	Other animal fats and oils and their fractions, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified This heading does not include inedible mixtures or preparations of animal fats and oils, e.g., slaughterhouse fats from various animals or mixtures or preparations of animal and vegetable fats and oils, e.g., waste frying fats (heading 1518).
1507	Soya-bean oil and its fractions, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified
1507 10 10 and 1507 10 90	Crude oil, whether or not degummed For a definition of the term 'crude', see Additional Note 1 to this chapter, paragraphs (a), (b) and (c).
1507 90 10 and 1507 90 90	Other These subheadings include refined soya-bean oil.
1508	Groundnut oil and its fractions, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified
1508 10 10 and 1508 10 90	Crude oil See Additional Note 1 (a) and (b) to this chapter.
1508 90 10 and 1508 90 90	Other These subheadings include refined groundnut oil.

- 1509 Olive oil and its fractions, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified**
Olive oil falling in this heading must meet the following three requirements:
1. it must have been obtained solely from the treatment of the fruit of the olive tree (*Olea europaea* L.);
 2. it must have been obtained solely by mechanical or other physical means (e.g., by pressing), thus excluding the use of solvents (see Note 2 to this chapter);
 3. it must not have been re-esterified or mixed with other oils, including olive-pomace oil falling in heading 1510 00.
- 1509 10 10 Lampante virgin olive oil**
See Additional Note 2 (B) (I) to this chapter.
- 1509 10 90 Other**
See Additional Note 2 (B) (II) to this chapter.
- 1509 90 00 Other**
See Additional note 2 (C) to this chapter.
This subheading includes not only refined olive oil but also refined olive oil blended with virgin olive oil.
- 1510 00 Other oils and their fractions, obtained solely from olives, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified, including blends of these oils or fractions with oils or fractions of heading 1509**
This heading covers only those oils meeting the requirement set out in item 1 of the Explanatory Notes to heading 1509. Like those falling in heading 1509, oils falling in heading 1510 00 must not have been re-esterified or mixed with other oils, i.e., oils other than olive oil, but:
- they may be extracted by means of solvents or by physical means;
 - they may be blended with oils or fractions falling in heading 1509; the most common blend consists of a mixture of refined olive-pomace oil and virgin olive oil.
- 1510 00 10 Crude oils**
See Additional Note 2 (D) to this chapter.
- 1510 00 90 Other**
This subheading includes refined olive-pomace oil and blends of refined olive-pomace oil with virgin olive oil.
- 1511 Palm oil and its fractions, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified**
- 1511 10 10 and 1511 10 90 Crude oil**
See Additional Note 1 (a) and (b) to this chapter.
Crude palm oil decomposes more rapidly than other oils and consequently has a high free fatty acid content.
- 1511 90 11 and 1511 90 19 Solid fractions**
These subheadings cover palm stearin.

1511 90 91 and 1511 90 99	Other These subheadings include: 1. refined palm oil; 2. the fluid fraction of palm oil obtained when the solid phase is separated off by cooling or by use of organic solvents or surfactants. This fraction (palm olein), which may have a fatty acid composition in some cases very similar to that of unfractionated palm oil, can normally be distinguished by comparing the relative proportions of its component triglycerides with that of typical unfractionated palm oil. The triglycerides containing higher number carbon atoms (C ₅₂ and C ₅₄) are found in greater amounts in the fluid fraction than in the unfractionated oil, whereas triglycerides containing the relatively lower number carbon atoms (C ₅₀ and C ₄₈) predominate in the solid fraction.
1512	Sunflower-seed, safflower or cotton-seed oil and fractions thereof, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified
1512 11 91	Sunflower-seed oil See Additional Note 1 (a) and (b) to this chapter together with part (A) of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1512.
1512 11 99	Safflower oil See Additional Note 1 (a) and (b) to this chapter together with part (B) of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1512.
1512 19 90	Other This subheading includes refined sunflower-seed oil and refined safflower oil.
1512 21 10 to 1512 29 90	Cotton-seed oil and its fractions See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1512, part (C).
1514	Rape, colza or mustard oil and fractions thereof, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified
1514 11 10 to 1514 19 90	Low erucic acid rape or colza oil and its fractions See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1514, part (A), second paragraph, second sentence.
1515	Other fixed vegetable fats and oils (including jojoba oil) and their fractions, whether or not refined, but not chemically modified
1515 30 10 and 1515 30 90	Castor oil and its fractions Castor oil is also known as 'palma Christi oil' and 'kerva oil'. These subheadings do not cover Curcas oil (or purgative oil) extracted from the seeds of the ' <i>Jatropha curcas</i> ' tree, of the <i>Euphorbiaceae</i> family, often called 'American castor oil' or 'wild castor oil' (subheadings 1515 90 40 to 1515 90 99).
1517	Margarine; edible mixtures or preparations of animal or vegetable fats or oils or of fractions of different fats or oils of this chapter, other than edible fats or oils or their fractions of heading 1516
1517 10 10 and 1517 10 90	Margarine, excluding liquid margarine See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1517, fourth paragraph, (A). It should be noted that the water content is not a determining factor in the classification of products in these subheadings.

1521	Vegetable waxes (other than triglycerides), beeswax, other insect waxes and spermaceti, whether or not refined or coloured
1521 10 00	Vegetable waxes In addition to the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1521, part (I), this subheading includes coffee wax, which occurs naturally in all parts of the coffee shrub (beans, parchment skin, leaves, etc.) and is a by-product of the manufacture of decaffeinated coffee. It is black, has a coffee-like smell and is used in the manufacture of certain cleaning products.
1521 90 91	Raw This subheading includes waxes in natural combs.
1521 90 99	Other This subheading includes waxes, pressed or refined, whether or not bleached or coloured.
1522 00	Degras; residues resulting from the treatment of fatty substances or animal or vegetable waxes
1522 00 31 and 1522 00 39	Containing oil having the characteristics of olive oil See Additional Note 3 to this chapter, which specifies the residues which are excluded from these subheadings.

SECTION IV

PREPARED FOODSTUFFS; BEVERAGES, SPIRITS AND VINEGAR; TOBACCO AND MANUFACTURED TOBACCO SUBSTITUTES

CHAPTER 16

PREPARATIONS OF MEAT, OF FISH OR OF CRUSTACEANS, MOLLUSCS OR OTHER AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES**General**

For the classification of composite food preparations (including so-called 'prepared meals') consisting of, for example, sausage, meat, meat offal, fish or crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates or any combination thereof, together with vegetables, spaghetti, sauce, etc., see Note 2 to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, penultimate paragraph.

The second sentence of the first paragraph of Note 2 (classification in the heading corresponding to the component which predominates by weight) shall also apply to determination of the subheadings. The foregoing does not apply, however, to preparations containing liver of headings 1601 00 and 1602 (see paragraph 2 of the Note).

- Additional Note 2** As a general rule, the cut from which a part is obtained is identifiable only where the part measures approximately 100 × 80 × 2 mm or more.
- The expression 'parts thereof' applies solely to parts when the cut from which they were obtained (e.g., hams) can be determined by positive means rather than by a process of elimination.
- 1601 00** **Sausages and similar products, of meat, meat offal or blood; food preparations based on these products**
- The fact that products may be considered to be 'sausages and similar products' for trade purposes is not a determining factor for the purposes of classification in this heading.
- Chopped or comminuted meat preparations which have become moulded into shape as a result of being packed in cans or other rigid containers, whether or not cylindrical, are not regarded as 'sausages' for the purposes of this heading.
- 1601 00 10** **Of liver**
- This subheading includes sausages and similar products containing liver, with or without the addition of meat, meat offal, fat, etc., provided that the liver gives the products their essential character. These products generally cooked and sometimes smoked, are recognizable essentially by the characteristic taste of liver.
- 1601 00 91** **Sausages, dry or for spreading, uncooked**
- This subheading covers uncooked sausages provided they have been matured (for example, by drying in the air) and are ready for immediate consumption.
- Such products can also be smoked, provided that the smoking does not cause a total coagulation of the albumins brought about by a heat treatment such as smoking at a high temperature.
- Consequently, this subheading covers sausages which are normally eaten in slices (such as salami, Arles sausages, Plockwurst) as well as sausages for spreading, for example, Teewurst.
- 1601 00 99** **Other**
- This subheading includes:
1. sausages and the like, fresh, which have not undergone any maturing process;
 2. cooked sausages, for example, Frankfurter sausages, Strasbourg sausages, Vienna sausages, mortadellas, sausages made from chitterlings known as 'andouilles' and 'andouillettes', white puddings, black puddings and other similar specialities.

1602	Other prepared or preserved meat, meat offal or blood
1602 10 00	Homogenised preparations See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
1602 20 11 to 1602 20 90	Of liver of any animal These subheadings cover prepared or preserved products containing liver, whether or not mixed with meat or other meat offal, provided that the liver gives the products their essential character. The main products of these subheadings are obtained from goose or duck livers (subheading 1602 20 11 or 1602 20 19).
1602 31 11 to 1602 39 80	Of poultry of heading 0105 These subheadings include poultry and parts of poultry preserved after cooking. These products include: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. chicken in jelly;2. halves or quarters of chicken in sauce and whole legs of turkey, goose or chicken, whether frozen or not;3. poultry pâté (consisting essentially of poultrymeat to which veal, pig fat, truffles and spices have been added), whether or not frozen;4. prepared dishes containing poultrymeat as the basic ingredient together with other products such as vegetables, rice or products of the macaroni type as a supplement to the meat dish itself. Examples of dishes within this category are preparations known as 'chicken with rice' and 'chicken with mushrooms' as well as frozen prepared poultry dishes put up on a tray, holding separately the meat itself and the various other items. In determining the percentage of poultrymeat or offal, the weight of any bones must be disregarded.
1602 31 11	Containing exclusively uncooked turkey meat See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
1602 32 11	Uncooked See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
1602 39 21	Uncooked See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
1602 41 10 and 1602 41 90	Hams and cuts thereof See Additional Note 2 to this chapter for the scope of the term 'cuts thereof' and the relevant Explanatory Notes. Chopped or finely comminuted preparations are excluded from these subheadings, even if they are made from hams or cuts thereof.
1602 42 10 and 1602 42 90	Shoulders and cuts thereof See Additional Note 2 to this chapter for the scope of the term 'cuts thereof' and the relevant Explanatory Notes. Chopped or finely comminuted preparations are excluded from these subheadings, even if they are made from shoulders or cuts thereof.
1602 49 11 to 1602 49 50	Of domestic swine For the determination of the percentages of meat or meat offal of any kind, including fats of any kind or origin, see Commission Regulation (EEC) No 226/89 (OJ No L 29, 31.1.1989, p. 11). In determining these percentages gelatines and sauces shall not be taken into account.

- 1602 49 15** **Other mixtures containing hams (legs), shoulders, loins or collars, and cuts thereof**
See Additional Note 2 to this chapter for the scope of the term 'cuts thereof' and the relevant Explanatory Notes.
Mixtures falling in this subheading must contain at least one of the cuts (and/or parts thereof) referred to in the title of the subheading, though that cut need not confer on the mixture of its essential character. The mixture may also contain meat or meat offal of other animals.
- 1602 50 10** **Uncooked; mixtures of cooked meat or offal and uncooked meat or offal**
See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
- 1602 50 31**
and
1602 50 39 **In airtight containers**
For the purposes of subheadings 1602 50 31 to 1602 50 39, the expression 'in airtight containers' is taken to mean products put up in containers which have been sealed up, whether or not under vacuum, to prevent air or other gases from coming in or out of them. Once the container is opened, the original seal is permanently broken.
These subheadings include products put up, *inter alia*, in sealed plastic bags whether or not under vacuum.
- 1602 90 61** **Uncooked; mixtures of cooked meat or offal and uncooked meat or offal**
See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
- 1602 90 72**
and
1602 90 74 **Uncooked; mixtures of cooked meat or offal and uncooked meat or offal**
See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
- 1604** **Prepared or preserved fish; caviar and caviar substitutes prepared from fish eggs**
See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.
- 1604 12 91** **In airtight containers**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 1602 50 31 to 1602 50 39.
- 1604 14 16** **Fillets known as 'loins'**
This subheading covers only fillets within the meaning of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0304, (1) which have the three following characteristics:
— cooked;
— packed, without a liquid covering medium, in bags (or wrappers) of a kind used for packaging food, whether or not vacuum-packed or heat-sealed; and
— frozen.
- 1604 19 31** **Fillets known as 'loins'**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1604 14 16.
- 1604 20 05** **Preparations of surimi**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 0304 90 05.
The preparations falling in this subheading are made from surimi mixed with other products (e.g., flour, starch, proteins, the meat of crustaceans, spices, flavourings and colourings). They are subjected to heat treatment and generally presented in a frozen state.

1605 Crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates, prepared or preserved

See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.

1605 20 10 In airtight containers

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 1602 50 31 to 1602 50 39.

1605 90 11 In airtight containers

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 1602 50 31 to 1602 50 39.

CHAPTER 17

SUGARS AND SUGAR CONFECTIONERY

- 1701 Cane or beet sugar and chemically pure sucrose, in solid form**
- 1701 11 10 Raw sugar not containing added flavouring or colouring matter**
to
1701 12 90 See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
These subheadings include:
1. certain white unrefined sugars;
 2. brown sugars with a low degree of polarization, obtained from the second and third strikes in the sugar manufacturing process and ranging in colour from yellow to dark brown as a result mainly of the molasses they contain, having a sucrose content generally between 85 and 98 % by weight;
 3. less pure sugars resulting from the refining process or from the manufacture of sugar candy, e.g., fourths, pieces and brown sugars.
- 1701 11 10 Cane sugar**
and
1701 11 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 1701 11 and 1701 12.
- 1701 12 10 Beet sugar**
and
1701 12 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 1701 11 and 1701 12.
- 1701 91 00 Containing added flavouring or colouring matter**
Flavoured or coloured sugars are classified in this subheading even if their sucrose content is below 99,5 % by weight.
- 1701 99 10 White sugar**
See Additional Note 3 to this chapter.
The white sugars of this subheading are sugars, whether or not refined, which are generally white in colour because of their high sucrose content (99,5 % by weight and over).
For the determination of the sucrose content of white sugar in relation to Additional Note 3 of chapter 17 the polarimetric method set out in Commission Directive 79/796/EEC, Annex II, method 10, is to be applied (OJ No L 239, 22.9.1979, p. 24).
- 1702 Other sugars, including chemically pure lactose, maltose, glucose and fructose, in solid form; sugar syrups not containing added flavouring or colouring matter; artificial honey, whether or not mixed with natural honey; caramel**
- 1702 11 00 Lactose and lactose syrup**
and
1702 19 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1702, (A), (1), and (B), first paragraph.
- 1702 30 10 Isoglucose**
See Additional Note 5 to this chapter.
- 1702 30 51 Other**
to
1702 30 99 For the purposes of calculating the percentage weight of glucose, the expression 'in the dry state' shall be taken to exclude both free water and water of crystallisation.
- 1702 40 10 Isoglucose**
See Additional Note 5 to this chapter.

1702 60 10	Isoglucose See Additional Note 5 to this chapter.
1702 60 80	Inulin syrup See Additional Note 6 (a) to this chapter.
1702 90 30	Isoglucose See Additional Note 5 to this chapter.
1702 90 80	Inulin syrup See Additional Note 6 (b) to this chapter.
1702 90 99	Other This subheading includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. maltose, other than chemically pure maltose;2. invert sugar;3. sucrose syrups (other than maple syrup), neither coloured nor flavoured;4. the products inaccurately called 'high-test molasses' obtained by hydrolysis and concentration of raw can juice and used mainly as a nutritive medium in the manufacture of antibiotics and also for the manufacture of ethyl alcohol;5. lactulose, other than chemically pure lactulose.
1703	Molasses resulting from the extraction or refining of sugar
1703 10 00	Cane molasses See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 1703 10.
1704	Sugar confectionery (including white chocolate), not containing cocoa
1704 10 11 to 1704 10 99	Chewing gum, whether or not sugar-coated These subheadings cover sweetened chewing gum, characterized by the presence of chicle gum or other similar non-edible products, irrespective of the form in which they are put up (slabs, sugar-coated lozenges, balls, etc.), including 'bubble gum'.
1704 90 10	Liquorice extract containing more than 10 % by weight of sucrose but not containing other added substances This subheading covers only liquorice extract containing more than 10 % by weight of sucrose, without the addition of any other sugars, flavourings or other substances, whether or not put up in the form of cakes, sticks, pastilles, etc. Liquorice extract prepared as confectionery by the addition of other substances falls in subheading 1704 90 99 irrespective of the proportion of sucrose.
1704 90 30	White chocolate See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1704, second paragraph, (vi).
1704 90 51 to 1704 90 99	Other These subheadings cover most of the sugar preparations commonly known as 'sweets' or 'confectionery'. These preparations remain classified in these subheadings even if they contain potable spirits or an alcohol-based liqueur.

These subheadings also include pastes for the manufacture of fondant, marzipan, nougat, etc., which are semi-manufactured products used in confectionery and generally put up as blocks or cakes. These semi-manufactures remain classified in these subheadings even if their sugar content is later increased in the course of processing into final products, provided they are specifically intended by their composition to be used only in manufacturing a certain type of confectionery.

These subheadings exclude:

- (a) edible ices, even where presented as bars attached to a stick in the manner of lollipops (heading 2105 00);
- (b) confectionery containing cocoa mixed in varying proportions with confectionery not containing cocoa and packaged for sale as a mixture (heading 1806).

1704 90 51 Pastes, including marzipan, in immediate packings of a net content of 1 kg or more

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1704, second paragraph, (iv) and (ix).

This subheading includes sugar-coating or glazing mixes.

1704 90 55 Throat pastilles and cough drops

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1704, second paragraph, (v).

1704 90 61 Sugar coated (panned) goods

This subheading covers sugar confectionery goods, such as sugar coated almonds with a hard sugar coating or shell. 'Panned' sweets are obtained by putting the centre of a sweet (e.g., an almond) into a pan of sugar syrup; when the pan is rotated, the centre collects sugar. On cooling, the sugar forms a distinct outer coating.

1704 90 65 Gum confectionery and jelly confectionery, including fruit pastes in the form of sugar confectionery

Gum confectionery and jelly confectionery are products made from gelling agents (such as gum arabic, gelatine, pectin and certain starches) together with sugar and flavourings. They take various forms, for example, human or animal shapes.

1704 90 71 Boiled sweets, whether or not filled

Boiled sweets are hard, sometimes brittle, and may be clear or opaque in appearance. They consist essentially of sugars which have been boiled and to which small quantities of other substances (except fats) have been added to achieve a large variety of flavours, consistencies and colours. Such products may also contain a central filling.

1704 90 75 Toffees, caramels and similar sweets

Toffees, caramels and similar sweets are products which, like boiled sweets, are obtained by boiling sugar but contain added fat.

1704 90 81 Compressed tablets

Compressed tablets are sugar confectionery presented in various forms obtained by compression, with or without a binder.

1704 90 99 Other

This subheading covers sugar confectionery not included in previous subheadings. It includes:

1. fondants;
2. marzipan in packages for immediate consumption having a net content of less than 1 kg (marzipan in other packages: subheading 1704 90 51);
3. nougat;
4. liquorice extract put up as confectionery.

CHAPTER 18

COCOA AND COCOA PREPARATIONS

- 1801 00 00** **Cocoa beans, whole or broken, raw or roasted**
Cocoa beans contain (by weight) 49 to 54 % of a fat called cocoa butter, 8 to 10 % starch, 8 to 10 % protein, 1 to 2 % theobromine, 5 to 10 % tanins (catechine or 'cocoa red'), 4 to 6 % cellulose, 2 to 3 % minerals, sterols (vitamin D) and various ferments.
- 1803** **Cocoa paste, whether or not defatted**
This heading includes cocoa paste, whether or not in pieces, but treated with alkaline substances to increase its solubility. This heading does not include cocoa paste treated in such a way but having the form of a powder (heading 1805).
- 1805 00 00** **Cocoa powder, not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter**
Cocoa powder to which small quantities of lecithin (about 5 % by weight) have been added remains classified in this heading since the purpose is to increase the capacity of cocoa powder to form dispersions in liquids and thereby facilitate the preparation of cocoa-based beverages (soluble cocoa).
- 1806** **Chocolate and other food preparations containing cocoa**
- 1806 20 10** **Containing 31 % or more by weight of cocoa butter or containing a combined weight of 31 % or more of cocoa butter and milk-fat**
This subheading includes the products generally known as 'chocolate couverture' and 'milk chocolate couverture'.
- 1806 20 30** **Containing a combined weight of 25 % or more, but less than 31 % of cocoa butter and milk-fat**
This subheading includes the products generally known as 'milk chocolate'.
- 1806 20 50** **Containing 18 % or more by weight of cocoa butter**
This subheading includes the products generally known as 'plain chocolate'.
- 1806 20 70** **Chocolate milk crumb**
Chocolate milk crumb is obtained by vacuum drying an intimate aqueous mix of sugar, milk and cocoa; it is generally used for the manufacture of milk chocolate. It may take the form of irregular, friable pieces or be in the form of powder. Chocolate milk crumb usually contains by weight between 35 and 70 % of sugar, between 15 and 50 % of milk solids and between 5 and 30 % of cocoa.
The specialised crumb-making process brings about the crystallisation of these ingredients.
- 1806 20 95** **Other**
This subheading covers other preparations of cocoa, in particular, praline paste and chocolate spread.
- 1806 31 00** **Filled**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 1806 31.
- 1806 32 10** **With added cereal, fruit or nuts**
This subheading includes solid blocks, slabs and bars of chocolate containing cereal, fruit or nuts, whether or not in pieces, embedded throughout the chocolate.

- 1806 90 11 and 1806 90 19** **Chocolates, whether or not filled**
As regards the term 'filled', the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 1806 31 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
These subheadings cover products normally capable of being consumed in a single mouthful, consisting of:
- filled chocolate; or
 - a combination of chocolates with any edible substance, in layers; or
 - a mixture of chocolates with any edible foodstuff.
- 1806 90 11** **Containing alcohol**
Assortments of chocolate in which some chocolates contain alcohol and some do not are to be classified under General Interpretative Rule 3 (b) of the Combined Nomenclature.
- 1806 90 19** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 1806 90 11.
- 1806 90 31** **Filled**
As regards the term 'filled', the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 1806 31 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
This subheading includes filled chocolate Easter eggs and other novelty shapes.
- 1806 90 39** **Not filled**
This subheading includes chocolate vermicelli, flakes and the like, and solid or hollow chocolate eggs and figurines.
- 1806 90 50** **Sugar confectionery and substitutes therefor made from sugar substitution products, containing cocoa**
This subheading covers sugar confectionery of heading 1704, e.g., toffees and sugar-coated goods, to which cocoa has been added.
- 1806 90 60** **Spreads containing cocoa**
This subheading covers chocolate spreads put up in immediate packings with a net content of 2 kg or less.
- 1806 90 90** **Other**
This subheading includes certain powders containing cocoa for the manufacture of creams, edible ice-cream, desserts and similar preparations subject to the exclusions set out in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter.

CHAPTER 19

PREPARATIONS OF CEREALS, FLOUR, STARCH OR MILK; PASTRYCOOKS' PRODUCTS**General**

The 'cocoa powder content' of products of this chapter is calculated by multiplying the sum of the contents of theobromine and caffeine by a factor of 31.

The theobromine and caffeine contents are determined by HPLC (High Performance Liquid Chromatography).

- 1901** **Malt extract; food preparations of flour, groats, meal, starch or malt extract, not containing cocoa or containing less than 40 % by weight of cocoa calculated on a totally defatted basis, not elsewhere specified or included; food preparations of goods of headings 0401 to 0404, not containing cocoa or containing less than 5 % by weight of cocoa calculated on a totally defatted basis, not elsewhere specified or included**
- 1901 20 00** **Mixes and doughs for the preparation of bakers' wares of heading 1905**
This subheading includes the dough mixes referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1901, (II), eighth paragraph, (7) and (8).
This subheading does not include dried or cooked wafers of flour or starch, whether or not intended to be used in bakers' wares (heading 1905).
- 1901 90 11** **Malt extract**
and
1901 90 19 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1901, (I).
Malt extract contains dextrines, maltose, proteins, vitamins, enzymes and flavouring.
These subheadings do not include preparations for infants, put up for retail sale, which contain malt extracts even where malt extract is one of the main constituents (subheading 1901 10 00).
- 1902** **Pasta, whether or not cooked or stuffed (with meat or other substances) or otherwise prepared, such as spaghetti, macaroni, noodles, lasagne, gnocchi, ravioli, cannelloni; couscous, whether or not prepared**
- 1902 20 91** **Cooked**
This subheading also covers pre-cooked pasta.
- 1902 40 90** **Other**
This subheading covers prepared couscous, e.g., couscous put up with meat, vegetables and other ingredients, provided the meat content does not exceed 20 % by weight of the preparation.
- 1904** **Prepared foods obtained by the swelling or roasting of cereals or cereal products (for example, corn flakes); cereals (other than maize (corn)) in grain form or in the form of flakes or other worked grains (except flour, groats and meal), pre-cooked or otherwise prepared, not elsewhere specified or included**
See Notes 3 and 4 to this chapter.
- 1904 10 10** **Prepared foods obtained by the swelling or roasting of cereals or cereal products**
to
1904 10 90 Products obtained by the process referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1904, (A), fourth paragraph, including products obtained from other cereals, remain classified here when they are transformed, after swelling, into flours, groats or pellets.
These subheadings include irregularly shaped packing materials, even when rendered unfit for human consumption, produced by the extrusion of products such as corn meal.

1904 20 10 to 1904 20 99	Prepared foods obtained from unroasted cereal flakes or from mixtures of unroasted cereal flakes and roasted cereal flakes or swelled cereals See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1904, (B).
1904 30 00	Bulgur wheat See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1904, (C).
1904 90 10 and 1904 90 80	Other See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1904, (D).
1905	Bread, pastry, cakes, biscuits and other bakers' wares, whether or not containing cocoa; communion wafers, empty cachets of a kind suitable for pharmaceutical use, sealing wafers, rice paper and similar products This heading does not include uncooked dough, in any form, for the production of bread, pastries, cakes, biscuits and other bakers' wares whether or not containing cocoa (subheading 1901 20 00).
1905 10 00	Crispbread See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraph (A) (4). This subheading also covers such products obtained by extrusion.
1905 20 10 to 1905 20 90	Gingerbread and the like See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraph (A) (6). These subheadings do not include 'speculoos' or Russian bread ('patience').
1905 31 11 to 1905 31 99	Sweet biscuits See Additional Notes 1 and 2 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraph (A) (8) (b). These subheadings include such products obtained by extrusion.
1905 31 30	Containing 8 % or more by weight of milk-fats This subheading includes butter biscuits.
1905 31 91	Sandwich biscuits This subheading covers products consisting of a distinct layer of any food substance between two layers of biscuit. The filling may be, for example, chocolate, jam, fondant cream or nut paste.
1905 32 05 to 1905 32 99	Waffles and wafers See Additional Note 1 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraph (A) (9).
1905 32 91	Salted, whether or not filled This subheading includes savoury waffles containing cheese.
1905 40 10 and 1905 40 90	Rusks, toasted bread and similar toasted products See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraph (A) (5).

- 1905 90 20** **Communion wafers, empty cachets of a kind suitable for pharmaceutical use, sealing wafers, rice paper and similar products**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraph (B).
- 1905 90 30** **Bread, not containing added honey, eggs, cheese or fruit, and containing by weight in the dry matter state not more than 5 % of sugars and not more than 5 % of fat**
The term 'bread' includes products of different sizes.
This subheading includes ordinary bread in its various forms, special breads such as gluten bread for diabetics and ships' biscuits.
- 1905 90 45** **Biscuits**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraphs (A) (8) (a) and (c).
- 1905 90 55** **Extruded or expanded products, savoury or salted**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 1905, paragraphs (A) (7) and (15).
- 1905 90 60** **With added sweetening matter**
This subheading includes all fine bakers' wares not covered by preceding subheadings, e.g., cakes, pastries and meringues.
- 1905 90 90** **Other**
This subheading includes quiches, pizzas and types of bread not included in subheadings 1905 90 30 and 1905 90 60.
This subheading includes irregularly shaped packing materials, even when rendered unfit for human consumption, produced by the extrusion of starch.

CHAPTER 20

PREPARATIONS OF VEGETABLES, FRUIT, NUTS OR OTHER PARTS OF PLANTS

- Note 4** For the determination of the dry weight content of tomato juice, the analytical method set out in the Annex to Commission Regulation (EEC) No 1979/82 (OJ No L 214, 22.7.1982, p. 12) is to be applied.
- Additional Note 1** In order to determine the acid content of the product, aliquot proportions of the liquid and solid parts of the goods should be homogenised.
- 2001** **Vegetables, fruit, nuts and other edible parts of plants, prepared or preserved by vinegar or acetic acid**
See Note 3 to this chapter.
- 2001 90 10** **Mango chutney**
For the purposes of this subheading and subheading 2103 90 10, mango chutney means a preparation of pickled mangoes to which various products such as ginger, dried grapes, pepper and sugar have been added.
Whereas the mango chutney falling in this subheading contains pieces of fruit, the mango chutney falling in subheading 2103 90 10 takes the form of a completely homogenised sauce, the consistency of which varies in thickness.
- 2001 90 50** **Mushrooms**
This subheading does not include mushrooms which have only been provisionally preserved by the processes specified in heading 0711, e.g., by a strong brine containing vinegar or acetic acid.
- 2002** **Tomatoes prepared or preserved otherwise than by vinegar or acetic acid**
- 2002 10 10 and 2002 90 99** **Tomatoes, whole or in pieces**
These subheadings include tomatoes, whole or in pieces, whether or not peeled, preserved by sterilising.
- 2002 90 11 to 2002 90 99** **Other**
These subheadings include tomato purée, whether or not in cake form, tomato concentrate and tomato juice, the dry weight content of which is 7 % or more. It also includes tomato powder obtained by dehydrating tomato juice; however, it does not include powder resulting from grinding the flakes obtained by drying tomatoes previously cut into slices, which falls in subheading 0712 90 30.
- 2004** **Other vegetables prepared or preserved otherwise than by vinegar or acetic acid, frozen, other than products of heading 2006**
See Note 3 to this chapter.
This heading does not cover preparations of products of heading 0714 which are not considered to be vegetables (subheading 2001 90 40, 2006 00 38, 2006 00 99 or 2008 99 91).
- 2004 10 10** **Cooked, not otherwise prepared**
This subheading includes the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2004, second paragraph, (1).
- 2004 10 91 and 2004 10 99** **Other**
These subheadings include the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2004, second paragraph, (3).

- 2004 90 50** **Peas (*Pisum sativum*) and immature beans of the species *Phaseolus* spp., in pod**
For the purposes of this subheading, 'beans in pod' is to be taken to mean only beans of the genera *Phaseolus* and *Vigna* picked before maturity, the whole pod of which is edible. The pod may be of various colours such as uniform green, green with grey or blue markings, or yellow (wax beans).
- 2005** **Other vegetables prepared or preserved otherwise than by vinegar or acetic acid, not frozen, other than products of heading 2006**
The Explanatory Notes to heading 2004 apply to this heading.
This heading covers the product known as 'papad', which is made of sheets of dried dough prepared from flour of leguminous vegetables, salt, spices, oil, raising agents and in some cases small amounts of cereal flour or rice flour.
- 2005 10 00** **Homogenised vegetables**
See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
- 2005 20 80** **Other**
This subheading includes potatoes, sliced or chipped, precooked in fat or oil, chilled and vacuum-packed.
- 2005 70 10**
and
2005 70 90 **Olives**
These subheadings cover the olives referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2005, fourth paragraph, (1), whether or not stuffed with vegetables (pimentos or sweet peppers, for example), fruit or nuts (almonds, for example) or a mixture of vegetables and fruit or nuts.
- 2006 00** **Vegetables, fruit, nuts, fruit-peel and other parts of plants, preserved by sugar (drained, glacé or crystallised)**
- 2006 00 31**
to
2006 00 38 **With a sugar content exceeding 13 % by weight**
See Additional Note 2 to this chapter as regards sugar content.
- 2007** **Jams, fruit jellies, marmalades, fruit or nut purée and fruit or nut pastes, obtained by cooking, whether or not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter**
See Note 5 to this chapter as regards obtained by cooking.
See Additional Note 2 (a) to this chapter as regards sugar content.
This heading does not include fruit purées obtained by sieving then brought to the boil in a vacuum, the texture and chemical composition of which have not been changed by the heat treatment (heading 2008).
- 2007 10 10**
to
2007 10 99 **Homogenised preparations**
See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.
- 2008** **Fruit, nuts and other edible parts of plants, otherwise prepared or preserved, whether or not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter or spirit, not elsewhere specified or included**
See Additional Note 2 (a) to this chapter as regards sugar content.
See Additional Note 3 to this chapter as regards added sugar.
See Additional Note 4 to this chapter as regards spirit content.

**2008 11 10
to
2008 19 99**

Nuts, groundnuts and other seeds, whether or not mixed together

These subheadings include the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2008, second paragraph, (1) and (2), including mixtures thereof.

These subheadings also include such products:

1. which have been flaked or crushed, used in particular in pastries; or
2. which have been ground or otherwise crushed, in the form of paste, whether or not containing other added substances.

However, these subheadings exclude pastes for making marzipan, nougat, etc. (heading 1704).

**2008 19 11
to
2008 19 99**

Other, including mixtures

These subheadings cover nuts and other seeds, excluding groundnuts, and mixtures of nuts and other seeds, even those in which groundnuts predominate.

2008 30 51

Grapefruit segments

For the purposes of this subheading, 'segments' means the natural sections of the fruit, whole.

The presence of small quantities of broken segments, not resulting from a deliberate process, does not affect classification in this subheading.

2008 30 71

Grapefruit segments

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2008 30 51.

2009

Fruit juices (including grape must) and vegetable juices, unfermented and not containing added spirit, whether or not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter

See Note 6 to this chapter as regards unfermented juice not containing added spirit.

See Subheading Note 3 to this chapter as regards Brix value.

See Additional Note 5 (a) to this chapter as regards added sugar.

For the purposes of Additional Note 5 (b) to this chapter, products to which sugar has been added in such a quantity that they contain less than 50 % by weight of fruit juices in their natural state are considered to have lost their original character of fruit juices of heading 2009.

For determining whether products have lost their original character or not with regard to the addition of sugar, only Additional Notes 2 and 5 to this chapter are to be applied. The content of various sugars expressed as sucrose is determined in accordance with the said Additional Note 2. If the content of added sugar calculated in accordance with Additional Note 5 (a) to this chapter exceeds 50 % by weight, the calculated fruit juice content in its natural state is less than 50 % by weight.

As regards the addition of other substances to products of heading 2009, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2009.

EXAMPLE

The analysis of a sample of orange juice gives the following result:

- density at 20 °C: 1,32 g/cm³,
- figure indicated by a refractometer at a temperature of 20 °C: 65,3,
- calculated content of various sugars expressed as sucrose (Additional Note 2 to this chapter): 62,0 (65,3 × 0,95),
- calculated added sugar content (Additional Note 5 to this chapter): 49 % by weight (62,0–13),
- calculated fruit juice content in its natural state: 51 % weight (100–49).

Conclusion: the sample is deemed, within the meaning of Additional Note 5 (b) to this chapter, not to have lost its original character.

**2009 11 11
to
2009 11 99**

Frozen

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2009 11.

**2009 50 10
and
2009 50 90**

Tomato juice

See Note 4 to this chapter and the relevant Explanatory Notes.

2009 69 51

Concentrated

See Additional Note 6 to this chapter.

2009 69 71

Concentrated

See Additional Note 6 to this chapter.

CHAPTER 21

MISCELLANEOUS EDIBLE PREPARATIONS

- Additional Note 1** This Additional Note covers in particular maltodextrins.
- 2101** **Extracts, essences and concentrates, of coffee, tea or maté and preparations with a basis of these products or with a basis of coffee, tea or maté; roasted chicory and other roasted coffee substitutes, and extracts, essences and concentrates thereof**
- 2101 11 11** **With a coffee-based dry matter content of 95 % or more by weight**
This subheading covers extracts, essences and concentrates of coffee in the form of powder, granules, flakes, blocks and any other solid form.
- 2101 11 19** **Other**
This subheading includes products in liquid or in paste form (even frozen). Such products are used in particular for food preparations (e.g., to produce chocolates, cakes and pastries, ice-cream).
- 2101 30 19** **Other**
This subheading includes non-germinated barley grains, husked, roasted and usable in the production of beer as a colouring and flavouring agent, or as a coffee substitute.
- 2102** **Yeasts (active or inactive); other single-cell micro-organisms, dead (but not including vaccines of heading 3002); prepared baking powders**
- 2102 10 10** **Culture yeast**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2102, part (A), third paragraph, (4).
These yeasts are cultured on special mediums for specific uses, in particular for distilling and wine-making. With them it is possible to achieve highly precise characteristics in fermented products.
- 2102 20 11 and 2102 20 19** **Inactive yeasts**
These yeasts, described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2102, part (A), fourth and fifth paragraphs, are commonly sold as 'food industry yeast'. They are usually put up as powder, chips or granules.
- 2102 20 90** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2102, part (B).
- 2102 30 00** **Prepared baking powders**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2102, part (C).
- 2103** **Sauces and preparations therefor; mixed condiments and mixed seasonings; mustard flour and meal and prepared mustard**
- 2103 90 10** **Mango chutney, liquid**
For the purposes of this subheading, mango chutney means a preparation of pickled mangoes to which various products such as ginger, dried grapes, pepper and sugar have been added.
The mango chutney of this subheading is in the form of a sauce, in a more or less liquid state, completely homogenised.

- 2103 90 30** **Aromatic bitters of an alcoholic strength by volume of 44,2 to 49,2 % vol containing from 1,5 to 6 % by weight of gentian, spices and various ingredients and from 4 to 10 % of sugar, in containers holding 0,5 litre or less**
- The products referred to in this subheading are concentrated liquid alcoholic preparations, deriving their particular flavour, which is both bitter and strongly aromatic, from the gentian roots used in their manufacture, in combination with various spices and aromatic substances.
- These concentrated aromatic bitters constitute additives intended for use both as flavourings in drinks (cocktails, syrups, soft drinks, etc.) and as seasonings to be used in the same way as sauces and mixed condiments in cooked food and pastries (soups, prepared meat, fish or vegetable dishes, sauces, delicatessen products, fruit compotes and fruit salads, fruit tarts, desserts, sorbets, etc.).
- These aromatic bitters are generally sold as 'Angostura bitters'.
- 2104** **Soups and broths and preparations therefor; homogenised composite food preparations**
- 2104 20 00** **Homogenised composite food preparations**
- The expression 'homogenised composite food preparations' is defined in Note 3 to this chapter.
- 2105 00** **Ice cream and other edible ice, whether or not containing cocoa**
- For the purposes of this heading 'ice cream and other edible ice' means food preparations, whether or not put up for retail sale, whether or not containing cocoa or chocolate (even as a coating), which are in a solid or paste-like state as a result of freezing and which are intended to be eaten in that state.
- The essential characteristic of these products is that they revert to a liquid or semi-liquid state at an ambient temperature of about 0 °C.
- However, preparations which, although they have all the appearance of edible ices, do not possess the essential characteristic described above, fall in heading 1806, heading 1901 or heading 2106, as appropriate.
- The products of this heading have very varied names (water ices, ice cream, cassata, Neapolitan slices, etc.) and are put up in varied forms; they may contain cocoa or chocolate, sugar, vegetable fat or milkfat, milk (whether or not skimmed), fruit, stabilisers, flavourings, colouring, etc.
- The total content of these fats does not, in general exceed 15 % by weight of the finished product. However, certain specialities, for the manufacture of which a large proportion of cream is used, may contain a total of about 20 % by weight of fat.
- In the production of certain edible ices, air is incorporated into the raw materials used in order to increase the volume of the finished product (expansion).
- See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2105, especially with reference to exclusions.
- 2106** **Food preparations not elsewhere specified or included**
- 2106 10 20 and 2106 10 80** **Protein concentrates and textured protein substances**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2106, second paragraph, (6), excluding that part referring to protein hydrolysates.
- These subheadings exclude concentrated milk proteins (subheading 0404 90 or heading 3504 00 00).
- When determining the sucrose content for the purposes of classification within these subheadings the content of the invert sugar expressed as sucrose must be taken into account.
- 2106 90 10** **Cheese fondues**
- See Additional Note 2 to this chapter.

- 2106 90 20** **Compound alcoholic preparations, other than those based on odoriferous substances, of a kind used for the manufacture of beverages**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2106, second paragraph, (7).
- See Additional Note 3 to this chapter.
- This subheading excludes similar compound preparations having an alcoholic strength by volume not exceeding 0,5 % vol (subheading 2106 90 92 or 2106 90 98).
- 2106 90 30** **Isoglucose syrups**
- See Additional Note 4 to this chapter.
- 2106 90 92**
and
2106 90 98 **Other**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2106, second paragraph, (1) to (5), (8) to (11) and (13) to (16) and the third paragraph of the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2106 10 20 and 2106 10 80.

CHAPTER 22

BEVERAGES, SPIRITS AND VINEGAR**General**

Where a distinction is made in this chapter between products in containers holding 2 litres or less and those holding more than 2 litres, the quantity to be taken into consideration is the volume of liquid contained in the containers and not the capacity of the containers.

This chapter covers — in so far as they are not medicaments — tonic preparations which, even though they are taken in small quantities, for example, by the spoonful, are suitable for direct consumption as beverages. Non-alcoholic tonic preparations which require dilution before consumption do not fall in chapter 22 (generally, heading 2106).

Additional Note 2 (b) The potential alcoholic strength by volume is to be calculated by multiplying the mass of the sugars (calculated in kilograms of invert sugar) contained in 100 litres of the product in question by a factor of 0,6.

2201 Waters, including natural or artificial mineral waters and aerated waters, not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter nor flavoured; ice and snow

2201 10 11 Mineral waters and aerated waters

to
2201 10 90 These subheadings cover the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2201, paragraphs (B) and (C).
These subheadings do not include natural mineral water in aerosol containers for use in the care of the skin (heading 3304)

2201 10 11 Natural mineral waters

and
2201 10 19 'Natural mineral waters' means water which comply with the relevant version of Council Directive 96/70/EC (OJ No L 299 of 23.11.1996, p. 26).

2201 90 00 Other

This subheading includes the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2201, paragraphs (A) and (D).
This subheading also covers water vapour and natural water, filtered, sterilised, purified or softened.

2202 Waters, including mineral waters and aerated waters, containing added sugar or other sweetening matter or flavoured, and other non-alcoholic beverages, not including fruit or vegetable juices of heading 2009

The expression 'non-alcoholic beverages' is defined in Note 3 to this chapter.

2202 10 00 Waters, including mineral waters and aerated waters, containing added sugar or other sweetening matter or flavoured

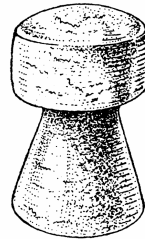
The soft drinks referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2202, paragraph (A), are covered by this subheading.

The presence of anti-oxidants, vitamins, stabilisers or quinine do not affect the classification of soft drinks.

This subheading includes liquid products, composed of water, sugar and flavourings, put up in a plastic bag and intended to be made in the home into ice-lollies by freezing in the refrigerator

See also Additional Note 1 to this chapter.

- 2202 90 91 to 2202 90 99** **Other, containing by weight of fat obtained from the products of headings 0401 to 0404**
 These subheadings include the liquid product known commercially as 'filled milk', provided it is a beverage ready for consumption. 'Filled milk' is a product with a basis of skimmed milk or powdered skimmed milk to which are added refined vegetable fats or oils in a quantity almost identical to the quantity of natural fat extracted from the initial whole milk. This beverage is classified in the subdivisions of these subheadings according to its milkfat content.
- 2204** **Wine of fresh grapes, including fortified wines; grape must other than that of heading 2009**
 See Additional Note 2 (a) to this chapter as regards actual alcoholic strength by volume.
- 2204 10 11 to 2204 10 99** **Sparkling wine**
 See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
- 2204 10 11** **Champagne**
 Champagne is a sparkling wine produced in the French province of Champagne from grapes exclusively harvested in that province.
- 2204 21 10** **Wine other than that referred to in subheading 2204 10 in bottles with 'mushroom' stoppers held in place by ties or fastenings; wine otherwise put up with an excess pressure due to carbon dioxide in solution of not less than 1 bar but less than 3 bar, measured at a temperature of 20 °C**
 This subheading covers:
1. wine, put up in bottles with 'mushroom' stoppers, which does not comply with the definition of 'sparkling wine' in Subheading Note 1 to this chapter;
 2. wine, put up otherwise than in bottles with 'mushroom' stoppers, with an excess pressure of not less than 1 bar but less than 3 bar at 20 °C.
- Cork stoppers complying with the sketch below, and similar stoppers made of plastic materials, are considered to be 'mushroom' stoppers.



- 2204 21 11 to 2204 21 99** **Other**
 See Additional Notes 4 and 5 to this chapter.
 The non-volatile constituents of the total dry extract within the meaning of Additional Note 4 (A) include sugars, glycerol, tannins, tartaric acid, colouring matter and salts.
- 2204 21 11 to 2204 21 78** **Quality wines produced in specified regions**
 See Additional Note 6 to this chapter.
- 2204 21 23** **Tokaj**
 See Additional Note 4 (B) (b) to this chapter.
- 2204 21 81 to 2204 21 83** **Quality wines produced in specified regions**
 See Additional Note 6 to this chapter.

2204 21 81	Tokaj See Additional Note 4 (B) (b) to this chapter.
2204 29 10	Wine other than that referred to in subheading 2204 10 in bottles with ‘mushroom’ stoppers held in place by ties or fastenings; wine otherwise put up with an excess pressure due to carbon dioxide in solution of not less than 1 bar but less than 3 bar, measured at a temperature of 20 °C The Explanatory Notes to subheading 2204 21 10 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
2204 29 11 to 2204 29 99	Other See Additional Notes 4 and 5 to this chapter.
2204 29 11 to 2204 29 58	Quality wines produced in specified regions See Additional Note 6 to this chapter.
2204 29 11	Tokaj See Additional Note 4 (B) (b) to this chapter.
2204 29 77 to 2204 29 82	Quality wines produced in specified regions See Additional Note 6 to this chapter.
2204 29 77	Tokaj See Additional Note 4 (B) (b) to this chapter.
2204 30 10	In fermentation or with fermentation arrested otherwise than by the addition of alcohol See Additional Note 3 in connection with Additional Notes 2 (a), 2 (b) and 2 (c) to this chapter.
2204 30 92	Concentrated See Additional Note 7 to this chapter.
2204 30 96	Concentrated See Additional Note 7 to this chapter.
2205	Vermouth and other wine of fresh grapes flavoured with plants or aromatic substances Wines covered by this heading and described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2205 include: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. beverages known as ‘Marsala all’uovo’, ‘Marsala alla mandorla’ and ‘Crema di Marsala all’uovo’, which are based on Marsala wine, and flavoured with egg yolks, almonds and other aromatic materials;2. wine-based beverages known as ‘Sangria’, flavoured with lemon or orange, for example. See Additional Note 8 to this chapter. Products having an actual alcoholic strength by volume of less than 7 % vol fall in heading 2206 00.
2206 00	Other fermented beverages (for example, cider, perry, mead); mixtures of fermented beverages and mixtures of fermented beverages and non-alcoholic beverages, not elsewhere specified or included
2206 00 10	Piquette See Additional Note 9 to this chapter.

2206 00 31 to 2206 00 89	<p>Other</p> <p>These subheadings include the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2206, second paragraph, (1) to (10).</p>
2206 00 31 and 2206 00 39	<p>Sparkling</p> <p>See Additional Note 10 to this chapter as regards sparkling.</p> <p>As regards mushroom stoppers in the abovementioned Additional Note, see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2204 21 10, final paragraph.</p>
2206 00 51 to 2206 00 89	<p>Still, in containers holding</p> <p>These subheadings include beverages which are not the product of the natural fermentation of the must of fresh grapes but are produced from concentrated grape must. This must is stable and can be stored for use as required.</p> <p>The fermentation process is usually started with yeast. Sugar may also be added to the must before or during fermentation. The product obtained by this process may finally be sweetened, fortified or blended.</p>
2207	<p>Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of 80 % vol or higher; ethyl alcohol and other spirits, denatured, of any strength</p>
2207 10 00	<p>Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of 80 % vol or higher</p> <p>See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2207, except for the fourth paragraph.</p> <p>Spirituous beverages (e.g., gin, vodka) fall in subheadings 2208 20 12 to 2208 90 78 regardless of their alcoholic strength.</p>
2207 20 00	<p>Ethyl alcohol and other spirits, denatured, of any strength</p> <p>See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2207, fourth paragraph.</p>
2208	<p>Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of less than 80 % vol; spirits, liqueurs and other spirituous beverages</p> <p>Spirits, liqueurs and other spirituous beverages of heading 2208 are alcoholic liquids generally intended for human consumption and are prepared:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — either directly by distilling (with or without added flavouring) natural fermented liquids such as wine or cider, or previously fermented fruit, marc, grain or other vegetable products, or — by simply adding various aromatic substances, and sometimes sugar, to alcohol produced by distillation. <p>The various spirituous beverages are described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2208, third paragraph, (1) to (17).</p> <p>As regards undenatured spirits, it should be noted that they remain classified in this heading even if they have an alcoholic strength of 80 % vol or higher, whether or not the product is ready for consumption as a drink.</p> <p>This heading does not cover alcoholic beverages obtained by fermentation (headings 2203 00 to 2206 00).</p>
2208 30 11 to 2208 30 88	<p>Whiskies</p> <p>Whisk(e)y is a spirit distilled from a mash of cereals and marketed at an alcoholic strength by volume of 40 % vol or higher either in bottles or in other containers.</p> <p>Scotch Whisky is whisky distilled and matured in Scotland.</p> <p>Whiskies with added aerated water (whisky-soda) are excluded from these subheadings and fall in subheading 2208 90 69 or 2208 90 78.</p>
2208 30 32 and 2208 30 38	<p>Malt whisky, in containers holding</p> <p>Scotch malt whisky is a spirit which is produced by distilling a fermented mash of only malted barley.</p>

2208 30 52 and 2208 30 58	Blended whisky, in containers holding Scotch blended whisky is produced by blending two or more Scotch malt and/or Scotch grain whiskies.
2208 30 72 and 2208 30 78	Other, in containers holding These subheadings include all other Scotch whiskies, in particular, Scotch grain whisky which is produced from malted barley and unmalted cereals.
2208 40 11 to 2208 40 99	Rum and tafia See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2208, third paragraph, (3), provided the products of these subheadings retain their organoleptic characteristics.
2208 50 11 and 2208 50 19	Gin, in containers holding Gin is a spirituous beverage generally obtained by simple or successive distillations of rectified cereal spirits or ethyl alcohol with juniper berries and other aromatic substances (e.g., coriander, angelica root, anise, ginger). For the purposes of these subheadings, only spirituous beverages having the organoleptic characteristics of gin are regarded as gin. The following, for example, are consequently excluded from these subheadings: (a) Geneva (subheading 2208 50 91 or 2208 50 99); (b) Aquavit (subheading 2208 90 56 or 2208 90 77); (c) Kranawitter (subheading 2208 90 56 or 2208 90 77).
2208 60 11 to 2208 60 99	Vodka See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2208, third paragraph, (5).
2208 70 10 and 2208 70 90	Liqueurs and cordials See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2208, first paragraph, (B), and third paragraph.
2208 90 11 and 2208 90 19	Arrack, in containers holding Arrack is a spirit manufactured, using a special yeast, from sugar-cane molasses or from molasses of the sweet juices of plants and of rice. Arrack should not be confused with raki which is obtained by redistilling raisin or dry fig spirits with aniseed and falls in subheading 2208 90 56 or 2208 90 77.
2208 90 33 and 2208 90 38	Plum, pear or cherry spirit (excluding liqueurs), in containers holding Plum, pear and cherry spirits are spirituous beverages obtained exclusively by fermenting and distilling plum, pear or cherry musts. As regards the terms plums and cherries, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 0809.
2208 90 48	Other For the purposes of this subheading spirits distilled from fruit are spirituous beverages obtained exclusively by alcoholic fermentation and distillation of fruit (other than plums, pears or cherries), e.g., from apricots, bilberries, raspberries, blackberries, black currants, white currants, red currants, strawberries, apples, including spirits obtained from cider. Calvados falls in subheading 2208 90 45.
2208 90 56	Other This subheading includes aniseed spirits, raki, agave spirits other than tequila (e.g., mezcal), spirits distilled from aromatic herbs, 'digestive' bitters, aquavit, kranawitter, spirits distilled from roots (e.g., gentian spirits), sorghum spirits.

2208 90 69**Other spirituous beverages**

In addition to the beverages referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2208, third paragraph, (14) to (17), the sub-heading also includes:

1. spirituous beverages with added aerated water (e.g., whisky-soda);
2. tea with alcohol;
3. spirituous beverages mixed together or spirituous beverages mixed with fruit or vegetables juices (cocktails).

2208 90 71**Distilled from fruit**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2208 90 48. This subheading includes calvados.

2208 90 77**Other**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2208 90 56.

2208 90 78**Other spirituous beverages**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2208 90 69.

2209 00**Vinegar and substitutes for vinegar obtained from acetic acid****2209 00 11
and
2209 00 19****Wine vinegar, in containers holding**

See Additional Note 11 to this chapter.

See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2209, part (I), second paragraph, (1).

**2209 00 91
and
2209 00 99****Other, in containers holding**

These subheadings include the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2209, part (I), second paragraph, (2), (3) and (4), and part (II).

CHAPTER 23

RESIDUES AND WASTE FROM THE FOOD INDUSTRIES; PREPARED ANIMAL FODDER

- Additional Note 3** The potential alcoholic strength by mass is to be calculated by multiplying the mass of the sugars (calculated in kilograms of invert sugar) contained in 100 kg of the product in question by a factor of 0,47.
- 2301** **Flours, meals and pellets, of meat or meat offal, of fish or of crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates, unfit for human consumption; greaves**
- 2301 20 00** **Flours, meals and pellets, of fish or of crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates**
- Flours, meals and pellets of fish of this subheading are composed of fish or fish waste which is generally cooked and then reduced to a paste, dried and ground and, in some cases, agglomerated in the form of pellets.
- This subheading excludes fish flour fit for human consumption (subheading 0305 10 00).
- 2302** **Bran, sharps and other residues, whether or not in the form of pellets, derived from the sifting, milling or other working of cereals or of leguminous plants**
- For the distinction between products of this heading and those of chapter 11, see Note 2 (A) to chapter 11.
- Residues mentioned under HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2302, (B), (1), should contain 50 % or more of cereals or leguminous plants.
- For the determination of starch content (on the product as received), the method set out in Commission Directive 72/199/EEC, Annex I (1) (OJ No L 123, 29.5.1972, p. 6) is applicable.
- 2302 10 10 and 2302 10 90** **Of maize (corn)**
- Provided they satisfy the criteria laid down in Note 2 (A) to chapter 11, broken maize grains recovered during the sifting of cleaned unhulled maize grains are excluded from these subheadings (subheading 1104 23 90).
- 2303** **Residues of starch manufacture and similar residues, beet-pulp, bagasse and other waste of sugar manufacture, brewing or distilling dregs and waste, whether or not in the form of pellets**
- For the determination of starch and protein content, the methods set out in Commission Directive 72/199/EEC, Annex I (1) and (2) (OJ No L 123, 29.5.1972, p. 6) are to be applied.
- 2303 10 11 and 2303 10 19** **Residues from the manufacture of starch from maize (excluding concentrated steeping liquors), of a protein content, calculated on the dry product**
- Products classified in these subheadings must meet the criteria laid down in Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
- These subheadings include:
1. maize gluten (generally, in the form of a flour), which is composed mainly of the gluten of the maize grains obtained from the separation of starch; the protein content (nitrogen \times 6,25) is in excess of 40 % by weight;
 2. gluten meal, which is mainly obtained by mixing dry residue from the manufacture of starch from maize with pure gluten; such products generally contain about 40 % by weight of proteins (nitrogen \times 6,25);

3. corn gluten feed, which generally contains at least 20 % by weight of proteins (nitrogen \times 6,25), and is composed mainly of particles of pericarp and endosperm, of maize gluten and sometimes of concentrated maize steeping liquor, all of which are by-products of the manufacture of starch from maize.

These subheadings also include the above products agglomerated in the form of pellets.

These subheadings only cover products with a starch content not exceeding 28 % by weight on the dry product in accordance with the method contained in Annex I (1) to Commission Directive 72/199/EEC (OJ No L 123, 29.5.1972, p. 6) and their fat content cannot exceed 4,5 % by weight on the dry product determined in accordance with method A contained in Annex I to Commission Directive 84/4/EEC (OJ No L 15, 18.1.1984, p. 28).

Products with a higher content of starch or fat are normally classified in chapter 11 or in subheading 2302 10 10, 2302 10 90, 2309 90 41 or 2309 90 51, as appropriate. The same applies for goods which contain products extracted from maize by a method other than the production of starch by the wet process (residues from the sifting of maize grains, ground maize grains, residues from the extraction of maize germ oil by the dry process, etc.).

Products classified in these subheadings must not contain residues from the extraction of maize germ oil by the wet process either.

Concentrated maize steeping liquors fall in subheading 2303 10 90, irrespective of their protein content.

2303 10 90

Other

For the purposes of this subheading, residues from the manufacture of starch from manioc roots means such products with a starch content not exceeding 40 % by weight, calculated on the dry matter.

If their starch content is higher, such products, in the form of flour or meal, fall in subheadings 1106 20 10 to 1106 20 90. Products in the form of pellets fall in subheading 0714 10 10.

This subheading also includes:

1. sorghum gluten feed, which generally contains at least 18 % by weight of proteins, and is composed mainly of particles of the pericarp and endosperm of sorghum grains, of sorghum gluten and sometimes of concentrated sorghum steeping liquor, all of which are by-products of the manufacture of starch from sorghum.

This subheading only covers products with a starch content not exceeding 40 % by weight, calculated on the dry matter.

Products with a higher content of starch are generally classified in chapter 11 or in heading 2302 or 2309, as appropriate;

2. residues from starch manufacture known as 'dried potato pulp'. The starch content of such residues is generally 50 % or more by weight.

For the determination of moisture content, the method set out in Commission Directive 71/393/EEC, Annex I (1) (OJ No L 279, 20.12.1971, p. 7) is to be applied.

Concentrated maize steeping liquors are classified in this subheading irrespective of protein content.

2303 20 10 and 2303 20 90

Beet-pulp, bagasse and other waste of sugar manufacture

Whey from which the lactose has been partly removed is not regarded as waste of sugar manufacture and does not fall in these subheadings (heading 0404).

These subheadings includes partly or wholly desugared beet.

2303 30 00

Brewing or distilling dregs and waste

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2303, first paragraph, (E) (1) to (5).

2304 00 00

Oilcake and other solid residues, whether or not ground or in the form of pellets, resulting from the extraction of soya-bean oil

This heading does not include soya-bean flakes, whether or not ground, from which the soya-bean oil has not been extracted (heading 2308).

- 2306 Oilcake and other solid residues, whether or not ground or in the form of pellets, resulting from the extraction of vegetable fats or oils, other than those of heading 2304 or 2305**
- 2306 41 00 Of low erucic acid rape or colza seeds**
See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2306 41.
- 2306 70 00 Of maize (corn) germ**
This subheading covers the residues from the extraction of oil of maize (corn) germs obtained by wet or dry processing and which conform to the criteria of Additional Note 2 to this chapter.
Products which do not conform to this criteria are generally classified in chapter 11 or heading 2302 or 2309, as appropriate.
- 2306 90 11 and 2306 90 19 Oilcake and other residues resulting from the extraction of olive oil**
The expression 'residues resulting from the extraction of olive oil' means only products with a fatty matter content not exceeding 8 % by weight. Such products (except dregs) with a higher content of fatty matter are to be classified in the same subheading as the base material (subheading 0709 90 31 or 0709 90 39).
For the determination of fat content, the method set out in Commission Regulation (EEC) No 2568/91, Annex XV (OJ No L 248, 5.9.1991, p. 1) is to be applied.
- 2307 00 Wine lees; argol**
- 2307 00 11 Having a total alcoholic strength by mass not exceeding 7,9 % mas and a dry matter content not less than 25 % by weight**
See Additional Note 3 to this chapter and the relevant Explanatory Notes.
- 2307 00 90 Argol**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2307, second paragraph.
- 2308 00 Vegetable materials and vegetable waste, vegetable residues and by-products, whether or not in the form of pellets, of a kind used in animal feeding, not elsewhere specified or included**
- 2308 00 11 Having a total alcoholic strength by mass not exceeding 4,3 % mas and a dry matter content not less than 40 % by weight**
See Additional Note 3 to this chapter and the relevant Explanatory Notes.
- 2308 00 40 Acorns and horse-chestnuts; pomace or marc of fruit, other than grapes**
Marc of fruit, other than grapes includes 'orange cells', i.e., products consisting of parts of oranges which initially, in the course of pressing, entered the juice and after being strained off contain scarcely any constituent parts of the flesh of the fruit but consist principally of cell membrane and albedo. These products are intended for adding to diluted concentrates of orange juice and to soft drinks.
- 2308 00 90 Other**
This subheading includes the products specified in (2), (3), (4), (6), (7), (8) and (9) of the second paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2308.
The subheading also includes soya-bean hulls, whether or not ground, from which the soya-bean oil has not been extracted.

2309 Preparations of a kind used in animal feeding

See Note 1 to this chapter.

For the determination of starch content, the modified Ewers method as described in Commission Directive 72/199/EEC, Annex I (1) (OJ No L 123, 29.5.1972, p. 6) is to be applied. In cases where the modified Ewers method is not applicable, the method in Commission Regulation (EEC) No 1822/86 (OJ No L 158, 13.6.1986, p. 3) may be used. Where there are only traces of starch, a qualitative microscopic method may be used.

As regards milk products, see Additional Note 4 to this chapter. The content of milk products and the content of starch are calculated on the product as received.

2309 10 11 Dog or cat food, put up for retail sale

to
2309 10 90

These subheadings include toys to be chewed by dogs, presented in various forms, such as rings and bones, consisting of chopped-up pieces of oxhide, gelatin, glucose syrup (as binder, colouring matter, vegetable protein hydrolysate, a stabiliser and, in the case of rings, meat and bone meal, all of which can be completely eaten.

2309 90 10 Fish or marine mammal solubles

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2309, part (II), (B), last paragraph, (1).

2309 90 20 Products referred to in additional note 5 to this chapter

The use of maize steeping liquor as a growth medium (nutrient broth) can lead to the presence in the products of residues of dead fermentation agents at a concentration generally not exceeding 2 %. These products are detectable by microscope.

In addition, the products containing residues of the steeping liquor used in certain fermentation processes contains the following substances in very small quantities: amyloglucosidase, alpha-amylase, xanthan gum, lactic acid, citric acid, lysine, threonine, triptophane.

Maize steeping liquor already contains some of these substances (e.g., amino acids) in very small quantities and the increase in concentration due to fermentation is negligible.

Products with a starch or fat content exceeding the limits indicated in Additional Note 5 are classified in subheading 2309 90 41 or 2309 90 51, as appropriate.

The conformity of the residues from the manufacture of starch from maize imported from the USA shall be verified in accordance with Commission Regulation (EC) No 2019/94 (OJ No L 203, 6.8.1994, p. 5) as amended by Regulation (EC) No 396/96 (OJ No L 54, 5.3.1996, p. 22).

CHAPTER 24

TOBACCO AND MANUFACTURED TOBACCO SUBSTITUTES**2401****Unmanufactured tobacco; tobacco refuse**

As regards tobacco in the natural or unmanufactured state, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2401, paragraph 1.

It is to be noted that:

- (a) 'flue-cured' Virginia type tobacco means tobacco which has been cured under artificial atmospheric conditions by a process of regulating the heat and ventilation without allowing smoke and fumes to come in contact with the tobacco leaves; the colour of the cured tobacco normally ranges from lemon to very dark orange or red. Other colours and combinations of colours frequently result from variations in maturity or cultural and curing techniques;
- (b) 'light air-cured' Burley type tobacco (including Burley hybrids) means tobacco which has been cured under natural atmospheric conditions and does not carry the odour of smoke or fumes if supplemental heat or air circulation has been applied; the leaves normally range from light tan to reddish colour. Other colours and combinations of colours frequently result from variations in maturity or cultural and curing techniques;
- (c) 'light air-cured' Maryland type tobacco means tobacco which has been cured under natural atmospheric conditions and does not carry the odour of smoke or fumes if supplemental heat or air circulation has been applied; the leaves normally range from a light-yellow to deep cherry red colour. Other colours and combinations of colours frequently result from variations in maturity or cultural and curing techniques;
- (d) 'fire-cured' tobacco means tobacco, which has been cured under artificial atmospheric conditions by the use of open fires from which wood smoke has been partly absorbed by the tobacco. 'Fire-cured' tobacco leaves are normally thicker than leaves of Burley, 'flue-cured' or Maryland from the corresponding stalk position. Colours normally range from yellowish-brown to very dark brown. Other colours and combinations of colours frequently result from variations in maturity or cultural and curing techniques.

'Sun-cured' tobacco has been cured directly by the heat of the sun in open air and in full daylight.

This heading does not include live tobacco plants (heading 0602).

2401 30 00**Tobacco refuse**

In addition to the products listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2401, paragraph (2), this subheading also includes:

1. waste resulting from manipulation of tobacco leaves; it is known generally in the trade as 'offal' but also referred to variously in Member States as 'smalls', 'winnowings', 'sweepings', 'kirinti' or 'broquelins', etc. It generally contains impurities or foreign bodies such as dust, vegetable waste, textile fibres. Sometimes dust has been removed from this waste by sieving;
2. waste from tobacco leaves, known in the trade as 'siftings', and obtained by sieving the refuse mentioned above;
3. waste obtained from the manufacture of cigars, described as 'cuttings', and consisting of pieces of cuttings from leaves;
4. dust obtained by sieving the abovementioned refuse.

This subheading does not include tobacco waste prepared for sale as smoking tobacco or chewing tobacco, snuff or tobacco powder, or which purports to have been treated for the purpose of being used as smoking tobacco, chewing tobacco, snuff or tobacco powder (heading 2403).

2402**Cigars, cheroots, cigarillos and cigarettes, of tobacco or of tobacco substitutes****2402 10 00****Cigars, cheroots and cigarillos, containing tobacco**

Cigars, cheroots and cigarillos are rolls of tobacco, which can be smoked as they are and

1. consist entirely of natural tobacco, or
2. have an outer wrapper of natural tobacco, or

3. have a threshed blend filler and an outer wrapper of the normal colour of a cigar covering the product in full, including where appropriate the filter but not in the case of tipped cigars, the tip, and a binder, both being of reconstituted tobacco of subheading 2403 91 00, where the unit weight, not including filter or mouth-piece, is not less than 1,2 g and where the wrapper is fitted in spiral form with an acute angle of at least 30° to the longitudinal axis of the rolls, or
4. have a threshed blend filler and an outer wrapper of the normal colour of a cigar, of reconstituted tobacco of subheading 2403 91 00, covering the product in full, including where appropriate the filter but not, in the case of tipped cigars, the tip, where the unit weight, not including filter or mouth-piece, is not less than 2,3 g and the circumference over at least one third of the length is not less than 34 mm.

Providing that they satisfy the above preconditions, products with a wrapper, or wrapper and binder, of reconstituted tobacco which may consist partly of substances other than tobacco are classified in this subheading.

**2402 20 10
and
2402 20 90**

Cigarettes containing tobacco

Cigarettes are rolls of tobacco which can be smoked as they are and do not fall into the category of cigars or cigarillos (see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2402 10 00).

Providing that they satisfy the above preconditions, products consisting partly of substances other than tobacco are classified in these subheadings.

These subheadings do not cover products consisting wholly of substances other than tobacco (subheading 2402 90 00 or, if intended for medicinal use, chapter 30).

2402 90 00

Other

This subheading includes cigars, cheroots, cigarillos and cigarettes consisting wholly of tobacco substitutes, e.g., cigarettes made from specially prepared leaves of a lettuce variety and containing neither tobacco nor nicotine.

2403

Other manufactured tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes; 'homogenised' or 'reconstituted' tobacco; tobacco extracts and essences

**2403 10 10
and
2403 10 90**

Smoking tobacco, whether or not containing tobacco substitutes in any proportion

Smoking tobacco is tobacco which has been cut or otherwise split, twisted or pressed into blocks which can be smoked without further industrial processing.

Tobacco refuse which is capable of being smoked and which is put up for retail sale is smoking tobacco if it does not meet the description of cigars, cigarillos or cigarettes (see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2402 10 00, 2402 20 10 and 2402 20 90).

Products consisting in whole or in part of substances other than tobacco are also classified in these subheadings provided that they correspond to the definition given above, the exception being products consisting wholly of substances other than tobacco and intended for medicinal use (chapter 30).

These subheadings include cut cigarette rag which is the finished mixture of tobacco for the manufacture of cigarettes.

2403 91 00

'Homogenised' or 'reconstituted' tobacco

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2403, first paragraph, (6).

2403 99 10

Chewing tobacco and snuff

Chewing tobacco is tobacco in the form of rolls, sticks, strips, cubes and blocks, which is specially prepared to be chewed but not smoked and which is put up for retail sale.

Snuff is tobacco in powder or grain form which has been specially treated so that it can be taken as snuff but not smoked.

Provided that they satisfy the above preconditions, products consisting in part of substances other than tobacco are classified in this subheading.

2403 99 90**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. tobacco extracts and essences as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2403, first paragraph, (7);
2. ground tobacco (tobacco powder);
3. spun, scented and fermented Brazilian tobaccos pressed in skins into a ball shape (Mangotes);
4. expanded tobacco.

SECTION V

MINERAL PRODUCTS

CHAPTER 25

SALT; SULPHUR; EARTHS AND STONE; PLASTERING MATERIALS, LIME AND CEMENT

- Note 1** Flotation is intended to separate the rich element of a mineral substance from the gangue by enabling it to collect at the surface of the water in which it has been immersed, while the gangue deposits at the bottom.
- 2501 00** **Salt (including table salt and denatured salt) and pure sodium chloride, whether or not in aqueous solution or containing added anti-caking or free-flowing agents; sea water**
- 2501 00 31** **For chemical transformation (separation of Na from Cl) for the manufacture of other products**
- Provided the conditions laid down by the competent authorities are met, this subheading includes salt, whether or not denatured, intended for the manufacture of hydrochloric acid, chlorine, calcium chloride, sodium nitrate, sodium hypochlorite, sodium sulphates, sodium carbonates, sodium hydroxide, sodium chlorate, sodium perchlorate and metallic sodium.
- 2501 00 51** **Denatured or for industrial uses (including refining) other than the preservation or preparation of foodstuffs for human or animal consumption**
- Provided the conditions laid down by the competent authorities are met, this subheading covers:
1. denatured salt, whatever its intended use, excluding the denatured salt of subheading 2501 00 31;
 2. salt for refining; 'refining' in this context means only purification by those processes in which the salt is dissolved;
 3. salt for industrial uses other than chemical transformation, or the preservation or preparation of foodstuffs for human or animal consumption. 'Salt for industrial use' means salt intended for factory use as raw material or as an intermediate material in an industrial manufacturing operation (for example, in metallurgy, in dyeing, in the leather and hides industry, in soap manufacture, in refrigeration and in the ceramics industry).
- Salt, other than denatured salt used for salting roads, falls in subheading 2501 00 99.
- 2501 00 91** **Salt suitable for human consumption**
- Salt suitable for human consumption is undenatured salt suitable for direct domestic or industrial uses as a seasoning or preserving agent for foodstuffs. It generally has a high degree of purity and is uniformly white.
- 2501 00 99** **Other**
- This subheading includes undenatured salt used as a de-icing agent in winter and salt used as animal feed (e.g., salt-lick).
- 2503 00** **Sulphur of all kinds, other than sublimed sulphur, precipitated sulphur and colloidal sulphur**
- 2503 00 10** **Crude or unrefined sulphur**
- This subheading includes the varieties of sulphur mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2503, first paragraph, (1) to (4). These sulphurs are generally in the form of blocks, lumps or dust.

2503 00 90	Other This subheading covers the varieties of sulphur mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes on heading 2503, first paragraph, (5) to (7). These sulphurs are generally in the form of sticks or small cakes (refined sulphur) or powders ('sieved sulphur', 'winnowed sulphur', 'atomized sulphur').
2508	Other clays (not including expanded clays of heading 6806), andalusite, kyanite and sillimanite, whether or not calcined; mullite; chamotte or dinas earths
2508 10 00	Bentonite See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2508, third paragraph, (1). Naturally occurring bentonites normally have a pH of between 6 and 9,5 (for a 5 % aqueous suspension and after standing for 1 hour) and a sodium carbonate content of less than 2 %; their aggregate content of exchangeable sodium and calcium does not exceed 80 meq/100 g. There are two types: low-swelling calcium and high-swelling sodium (rate of swelling less than 7 ml/g or greater than 12 ml/g). Certain naturally occurring bentonites may have characteristics which differ from these values; where this is the case of several characteristics, the bentonite is generally considered to be activated. Activated bentonites generally fall in subheading 3802 90 00.
2511	Natural barium sulphate (barytes); natural barium carbonate (witherite), whether or not calcined, other than barium oxide of heading 2816
2511 10 00	Natural barium sulphate (barytes) Barytes contains variable amounts of iron oxide, alumina, sodium carbonate and silica. Since the product in its white form is most sought after, it is crushed, screened to remove the coloured elements (mostly yellowish), pulverized and then purified by levigation.
2511 20 00	Natural barium carbonate (witherite) Witherite occurs in the form of rhomboid crystals or yellowish masses which are insoluble in water.
2513	Pumice stone; emery; natural corundum, natural garnet and other natural abrasives, whether or not heat-treated
2513 19 00	Other This subheading includes pumice stone which is ground or pulverized.
2513 20 00	Emery, natural corundum, natural garnet and other natural abrasives For the purposes of this subheading, other natural abrasives include the tripoli known as 'rotten stone', an ash grey product used as a mild abrasive or for polishing.
2516	Granite, porphyry, basalt, sandstone and other monumental or building stone, whether or not roughly trimmed or merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape When squared stones do not have a uniform thickness, classification according to thickness is to be made by reference to the greatest thickness.
2516 11 00	Crude or roughly trimmed The HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2515 11 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
2516 12 10 and 2516 12 90	Merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape The HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2515 12 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .

- 2516 21 00** **Crude or roughly trimmed**
- The HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2515 11 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 2516 22 00** **Merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape**
- The HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2515 12 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 2516 90 00** **Other monumental or building stone**
- This subheading includes:
1. hard rocks like porphyry, syenite, lava, basalt, gneiss, trachyte, diabase, diorite, phonolite, liparite, gabbro, labradorite and peridotite;
 2. calcareous monumental or building stones not falling in heading 2515, i.e., with an apparent specific gravity of less than 2,5, crude, roughly trimmed or merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape of any thickness;
 3. serpentine or ophite, crude, roughly trimmed or merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape of any thickness.
- 2518** **Dolomite, whether or not calcined or sintered, including dolomite roughly trimmed or merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape; dolomite ramming mix**
- 2518 10 00** **Dolomite, not calcined or sintered**
- Dolomite is a natural double carbonate of calcium and magnesium. It remains classified in this subheading even when it has been given a light heat treatment which does not alter its chemical composition.
- This subheading covers dolomite, not calcined or sintered, crude, roughly trimmed (roughly squared) or merely cut, by sawing or by splitting, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape.
- 2518 20 00** **Calcined or sintered dolomite**
- Calcined or sintered dolomite is a dolomite which has been subjected to a high temperature heat treatment (about 1 500 °C for dead-burned (sintered) dolomite and about 800 °C for caustic burned dolomite which alters its chemical composition by driving off carbon dioxide).
- 2519** **Natural magnesium carbonate (magnesite); fused magnesia; dead-burned (sintered) magnesia, whether or not containing small quantities of other oxides added before sintering; other magnesium oxide, whether or not pure**
- 2519 90 10** **Magnesium oxide, other than calcined natural magnesium carbonate**
- This subheading includes:
1. magnesium oxide obtained by calcination of either magnesium hydroxide or precipitated magnesium carbonate and used particularly in pharmacy; this substance is a white powder with a purity of not less than 98 %;
 2. magnesium oxide obtained by fusing previously calcined magnesite; magnesite is calcined at 1 400 to 1 800 °C; the magnesia obtained is then fused in an electric arc at a temperature of 2 800 to 3 000 °C, once cooled it produces a crystalline product consisting almost wholly of magnesium oxide (fused magnesia); this is extremely pure (at least 95 %) and consists of glass-like crystals;
 3. magnesium oxide derived from sea water; this is obtained by calcination of magnesium hydroxide precipitated from sea water: the product is usually 91 to 98 % pure and contains more boron as its characteristic impurity than does dead-burned (sintered) magnesia (about 100 ppm as against about 40 ppm).

- 2520 Gypsum; anhydrite; plasters (consisting of calcined gypsum or calcium sulphate) whether or not coloured, with or without small quantities of accelerators or retarders**
- 2520 20 10 Building**
- Building plaster is manufactured by subjecting crude gypsum (gypsum rock or other gypsum-bearing materials, e.g., by-products of the chemical industry) to a special dressing and calcining process. Specific characteristics can be obtained through the introduction of additives during the manufacturing process. These take the form of floating agents (i.e., substances which affect the characteristics of the gypsum — e.g., its consistency or adhesive properties — in a particular way), and retarders or accelerators.
- Building plaster is used, for example, as stucco, for plastering walls and ceilings, in the manufacture of building panels or other construction elements, or for jointing tiles.
- 2523 Portland cement, aluminous cement, slag cement, supersulphate cement and similar hydraulic cements, whether or not coloured or in the form of clinkers**
- 2523 90 10 Blast furnace cement**
- Blast furnace cement comprises at least 20 % by weight of Portland cement clinker, 36 to 80 % by weight of granulated blast furnace slag and not more than 5 % by weight of other constituents of cement.
- 2523 90 80 Other**
- This subheading includes pozzolanic cement.
- Pozzolanic cement is composed of at least 60 % by weight Portland cement clinker, a maximum of 40 % by weight natural pozzolana or fly ash and a maximum of 5 % by weight other constituents of cement.
- For the term 'pozzolana', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2530, part (D), paragraph (7).
- Fly ash is a fine, light powder, obtained by extracting powder particles from the combustion gases of furnaces fired with pulverized coal. Its colour varies from grey to black.
- 2526 Natural steatite, whether or not roughly trimmed or merely cut, by sawing or otherwise, into blocks or slabs of a rectangular (including square) shape; talc**
- 2526 20 00 Crushed or powdered**
- This subheading does not cover talc powder, put up in packings for retail sales, for toilet purposes (heading 3304).
- 2528 Natural borates and concentrates thereof (whether or not calcined), but not including borates separated from natural brine; natural boric acid containing not more than 85 % of H_3BO_3 calculated on the dry weight**
- 2528 10 00 Natural sodium borates and concentrates thereof (whether or not calcined)**
- This subheading includes kernite and tincal, also known as 'natural borax'.
- This subheading does not cover sodium borate (refined borax) obtained by chemical treatment of kernite or tincal or the sodium borates obtained by evaporating complex brines from certain salt lakes (heading 2840).
- 2528 90 00 Other**
- This subheading includes:
1. pandermite and priceite, which are calcium borates;
 2. boracite, which is magnesium chloroborate;
 3. natural boric acid obtained by evaporation of the water left after the condensation of natural vapours escaping from the earth in certain regions (the Italian soffioni), or by evaporating water drawn from underground sources of those regions, provided that it does not contain more than 85 % of H_3BO_3 calculated on the dry weight. However, boric acid containing more than 85 % of H_3BO_3 is classified in heading 2810 00 00.

2530**Mineral substances not elsewhere specified or included****2530 10 10
and
2530 10 90****Vermiculite, perlite and chlorites, unexpanded**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2530, part (D), paragraph (3).

2530 90 98**Other**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2530, parts (A), (B), (C) and (D) (excluding (D), paragraph (3)).

CHAPTER 26

ORES, SLAG AND ASH

2620 Ash and residues (other than from the manufacture of iron or steel), containing arsenic, metals or their compounds**2620 11 00 Hard zinc spelter**

Hard zinc spelter is a residue from galvanizing baths and is often referred to as galvanization matte. There are two principal kinds:

1. Mattes from heavy galvanization which are metal products of a very variable and non-homogeneous composition, less easily melted and denser than zinc, and which settle at the bottom of the baths of liquid zinc during galvanization of steel sheets, wire, pipes, etc. in molten zinc.

These mattes are drawn from the bath in a thick paste and are moulded in the form of sheets or slabs, which may have a rough, or even a spongy, appearance.

They contain, by weight, from 2 to 5 % of iron. Their zinc content varies from 92 to 94 % by weight. Their aluminium content is generally low and does not exceed 0,2 to 0,3 % by weight.

2. Mattes from light galvanization or 'surface mattes' which are metal products from continuous skimming of the galvanization baths by the Senzimir process, not containing flux.

These mattes, which are less dense than zinc, float on the surface of the baths. When drawn from the baths in a thick paste and moulded into slabs, they have a less irregular appearance than those mentioned above.

Their iron content is very low, generally less than 0,5 % by weight. Their aluminium content is much higher: 1 to 2 % by weight. Their zinc content is of the order of 98 % by weight.

These should not be confused with zinc alloys (heading 7901), which assay by weight generally from 3 to 5 % of aluminium and can contain up to 3 % by weight of copper, but which comply with specific technical requirements, whereas the composition of zinc mattes is such that they can be usefully employed only for metallurgical or chemical transformation.

2620 19 00 Other

This subheading includes:

1. mattes from refining, which are drawn from the bottom of the baths refining crude zinc. These contain by weight from 4 to 8 % of lead and up to 6 % of iron;
2. zinc ash, consisting of zinc (from 65 to 70 % by weight) and zinc oxide with carbon and other impurities;
3. zinc foams which consist of metallic zinc, zinc chloride and ammonium chloride, zinc oxide and iron oxide, drawn from the surface of galvanizing baths or from vats remelting old zinc;
4. zinc sludge which is a residue from certain industries using zinc as a reducing agent;
5. zinc dross obtained as a residue from the manufacture of zinc oxide from zinc mattes; they contain at that time approximately 60 % zinc by weight, the balance consisting of iron and other impurities;
6. Zinc oxide residues, extracted from gases during the reprocessing of various metals or alloys such as brass. These residual oxides should not be confused with:
 - zinc greys (subheading 3206 49 90) which are very impure zinc oxides put up in the form of powder of homogeneous colour and fineness and usable as pigments;
 - zinc powders, obtained by atomization of molten zinc (subheading 7903 90 00), or zinc dust, containing by weight from 80 to 94 % of metallic zinc, recovered from a bed of zinc oxide (subheading 7903 10 00).

- 2620 21 00** **Leaded gasoline sludges and leaded anti-knock compound sludges**
See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2620, second paragraph, (10).
- 2620 60 00** **Containing arsenic, mercury, thallium or their mixtures, of a kind used for the extraction of arsenic or those metals or for the manufacture of their chemical compounds**
See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.
- 2620 91 00** **Containing antimony, beryllium, cadmium, chromium or their mixtures**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2620, second paragraph, (13).
- 2621** **Other slag and ash, including seaweed ash (kelp); ash and residues from the incineration of municipal waste**
- 2621 10 00** **Ash and residues from the incineration of municipal waste**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2621, second paragraph, (5).

CHAPTER 27

**MINERAL FUELS, MINERAL OILS AND PRODUCTS OF THEIR DISTILLATION; BITUMINOUS SUBSTANCES;
MINERAL WAXES****General**

Unless otherwise indicated, the term 'ASTM method' means the methods laid down by the American Society for Testing and Materials, published in the 1976 edition of standard definitions and specifications for petroleum and lubricating products.

Note 2

The content of aromatic constituents is to be determined by the following methods:

- products with a distillation end point not exceeding 315 °C: ASTM D 1319-70 method;
- products with a distillation end point exceeding 315 °C: see Annex A of the Explanatory Notes to this chapter.

Additional Note 4

1. It is to be noted that, except as provided in Additional Note 4 (n), the exemption applies to the whole of the products used in the specific process.

Accordingly, where a petroleum product is subjected, for example, to alkylation or polymerization, that part which is not effectively transformed (alkylated or polymerized) also benefits from the exemption.

2. In cases where preliminary treatment is necessary before a 'specific process' (see final paragraph of Additional Note 4) two conditions must be met in order to obtain the benefit of exemption:
 - (a) the imported product must be effectively subjected to a 'specific process', for example, cracking;
 - (b) the preliminary treatment must be necessary to the 'specific process'.

The following in particular are regarded as necessary preparatory treatments for products intended for undergoing a 'specific process':

- (a) degassing;
- (b) dehydration;
- (c) removal of certain light or heavy products which might interfere with processing;
- (d) removal or conversion of mercaptans (softening), of other sulphur compounds or of other compounds which might prejudice processing;
- (e) neutralization;
- (f) decantation;
- (g) desalination.

Any products which may be obtained in the course of a preparatory treatment but which do not undergo a specific process are liable to the customs duties applicable to products 'for other purposes', according to the kind and value of the imported goods and on the basis of the net weight of the products so obtained.

Additional Note 4 (a)

Vacuum distillation means distillation under a pressure not exceeding 400 mbar, measured at the head of the column.

Additional Note 4 (b)

Redistillation by a very thorough fractionation process means distillation (other than topping) by a continuous or batch process employed in industrial installations using distillates of subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 49, 2711 11 00, 2711 12 91 to 2711 19 00, 2711 21 00 and 2711 29 00 (other than propane of a purity of 99 % or more) to obtain:

1. isolated high-purity hydrocarbons (90 % or more in the case of olefins and 95 % or more in the case of other hydrocarbons), mixtures of isomers having the same organic composition being regarded as isolated hydrocarbons.

Only those processes by means of which at least three different products are obtained are admissible, but this restriction does not apply in any instance where the process consists in the separation of isomers. In so far as this concerns xylenes, ethylbenzene is included with xylene isomers;

2. products of subheadings 2707 10 10 to 2707 30 90, 2707 50 10 and 2707 50 90 and 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 49:
 - (a) with no overlapping of the final boiling point of one fraction and the initial boiling point of the succeeding fraction and a difference of not more than 60 °C between the temperatures at which 5 and 90 % by volume (including losses) distil by the ASTM D 86-67 method (reapproved 1972);
 - (b) with an overlapping of the final boiling point of one fraction and the initial boiling point of the succeeding fraction and a difference of not more than 30 °C between the temperatures at which 5 and 90 % by volume (including losses) distil by the ASTM D 86-67 method (reapproved 1972).

Additional Note 4 (c) Cracking is an industrial process for modifying the chemical structure of petroleum products by breaking down the molecules by heating, with or without pressure and with or without the assistance of a catalyst, thus producing, in particular, mixtures of lighter hydrocarbons which may be liquid or gaseous at normal temperatures and pressures.

The chief cracking processes are:

1. thermal cracking;
2. catalytic cracking;
3. steam cracking to obtain gaseous hydrocarbons;
4. hydrocracking (cracking plus hydrogenation);
5. dehydrogenation;
6. dealkylation;
7. coking;
8. visbreaking.

Additional Note 4 (d) Reforming is the thermal or catalytic processing of light or medium oils to increase their content of aromatics. Catalytic reforming is used, for example, to convert straight-distillation light oils into light oils with a higher octane number (with a higher content of aromatic hydrocarbons) or into a mixture of hydrocarbons containing benzene, toluene, xylenes, ethylbenzene, etc.

The principal catalytic reforming processes are those employing platinum as the catalyst.

Additional Note 4 (e) Extraction by means of selective solvents is the process of separating groups of products with different molecular structures by means of substances having a preferential solvent effect (for example, furfural, phenol, dichlorethyl ether, sulphuric anhydride, nitrobenzene, urea and certain of its derivatives, acetone, propane, ethyl methyl ketone, isobutyl methyl ketone, glycol, morpholine).

Additional Note 4 (g) Polymerization is the industrial process, whether or not involving heating or the use of a catalyst, by means of which unsaturated hydrocarbons are made to form their polymers or copolymers.

Additional Note 4 (h) Alkylation means any thermal or catalytic reaction in which unsaturated hydrocarbons are united with any other hydrocarbons, in particular, isoparaffins and aromatics.

Additional Note 4 (ij) Isomerization is the reforming of the structure of the constituents of petroleum products without altering their gross composition.

Additional Note 4 (l) The following are examples of deparaffining for the purposes of this Additional Note:

1. deparaffining by cooling (with or without solvents);
2. microbiological treatment;
3. deparaffining by means of urea;
4. molecular sieve treatment.

Additional Note 4 (n) Atmospheric distillation means distillation carried out at a pressure of about 1 013 mbar, measured at the head of the column.

Additional Note 5

1. 'Chemical transformation' means any operation for the molecular modification of one or more constituents of a petroleum product undergoing processing.

The mere mixing of a petroleum product with another product, whether or not also of petroleum, is not regarded as a 'chemical transformation'. The incorporation of white spirit into paint, for example, or of a base oil into printing ink, is not to be regarded as falling within the definition of 'chemical transformation'. This is also the case with all uses of petroleum products as solvents or fuels.

2. Examples of 'chemical transformations':
 - (a) treatment with halogens or halogen compounds:
 - (i) reaction with propylene present in a gaseous petroleum fraction in order to obtain organic derivatives (for example, to obtain propylene oxide);
 - (ii) treatment of petroleum fractions (motor spirit, kerosene, gas oil), paraffins, petroleum waxes or paraffinic residues with chlorine or chlorine compounds in order to obtain chloroparaffins;
 - (b) treatment with bases (for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium hydroxides) in order to obtain naphthenic acids;
 - (c) treatment with sulphuric acid or its anhydride:
 - (i) to obtain sulphonates;
 - (ii) to extract or obtain isobutylene;
 - (iii) for the sulphonation of gas oils and lubricating oils.

Oil added after sulphonation is not eligible for exemption;
 - (d) sulphochlorination;
 - (e) hydration, particularly for obtaining alcohols by modification of unsaturated hydrocarbons present in gaseous petroleum fractions;
 - (f) treatment with maleic anhydride, in particular, treatment of butadiene mixed with a gaseous petroleum fraction containing four carbon atoms in order to obtain tetrahydrophthalic acid;
 - (g) treatment with phenol, for example, reaction of petroleum olefins with phenols in the presence of a catalyst in order to obtain alkylphenols;
 - (h) oxidation:
 - (i) oxidation of heavy oils to obtain bitumens of subheading 2713 20 00;
 - (ii) oxidation of any petroleum product in order to obtain more complex chemical products such as acids, aldehydes, ketones, alcohols; for example, oxidation of light fractions under heat and pressure to obtain acetic, formic, propionic and succinic acids;
 - (ij) dehydrogenation, e.g., of:
 - (i) naphthenic hydrocarbons to obtain aromatic hydrocarbons (for example, benzole);
 - (ii) paraffinic hydrocarbons to obtain liquid olefins as used, for example, in the manufacture of biodegradable alkylbenzenes;
 - (k) oxo synthesis;
 - (l) irreversible incorporation of heavy oils into high polymers (for example, into latex of natural or synthetic rubber, butyl rubber, polystyrene);
 - (m) manufacture of products of heading 2803;
 - (n) nitration to obtain nitrated derivatives;
 - (o) biological treatment of certain petroleum fractions containing *n*-paraffins to obtain proteins or other complex organic products.

Coal; briquettes, ovoids and similar solid fuels manufactured from coal

Those fuels known to the trade in Spain as 'black lignite' and coming from the Teruel, Mequinenza, Pirenaica and Balears coalfields are considered to be coal of this heading.

2701 12 10

Coking coal

Coking coal contains between 19 and 41 % of volatile constituents.

2702

Lignite, whether or not agglomerated, excluding jet

Lignites burn with a long but cool flame, giving off pungent black smoke. Commonly distinguished types are: fibrous lignites whose fracture is reminiscent of the fibrous appearance of the original wood and which have a high moisture content (up to 50 %); common, or earthy, lignites, brown or black, containing less water than the fibrous type (approximately 15 %) and exhibiting an earthy fracture; bituminous, fat, lignites, which soften when heated and are therefore very suitable for briquetting; waxy lignites, which have a wax-like fracture and a high wax content.

This heading does not include fuels known to the trade in Spain as 'black lignite' and coming from the Teruel, Mequinenza, Pirenaica and Baleares coalfields (heading 2701).

2704 00

Coke and semi-coke of coal, of lignite or of peat, whether or not agglomerated; retort carbon2704 00 11
and
2704 00 19**Coke and semi-coke of coal**

Coke differs from coal in that it burns almost without flame and retains its porosity and gas permeability after combustion. It is infusible, harder, contains less sulphur and more carbon. As opposed to coke which is produced by high-temperature (1 000 to 1 200 °C) carbonization of coal, without air supply, semi-coke is produced by the carbonization of coal (with a reduced air supply) at a temperature of between 450 and 700 °C.

2704 00 11

For the manufacture of electrodes

This subheading covers coke and semi-coke of coal used in the manufacture of electrodes generally intended for the production of ferro-alloys. The coke and semi-cokes of this subheading are particularly pure (very low ash content) and are generally in the form of small lumps.

2704 00 19

Other

This subheading includes gas coke (a by-product of the production of gas) and foundry coke and semi-coke specially prepared for use in the metallurgical industry (blast furnace coke) which, unlike gas coke, is a hard and tough product in the form of large lumps having a silvery appearance.

2704 00 30

Coke and semi-coke of lignite

Lignites are not suitable for the production of coke by high-temperature carbonization. However, low-temperature carbonization yields a semi-coke for use as a smokeless fuel which is porous, glossy, clean to handle and ignites and burns readily.

2704 00 90

Other

This subheading covers:

1. products obtained from the carbonization of peat; they give off a strong pungent odour on burning and are used chiefly in industrial furnaces;
2. retort carbon (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2704, fourth and fifth paragraphs).

2707

Oils and other products of the distillation of high temperature coal tar; similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents

As regards the determination of the content of aromatic constituents, see the Explanatory Notes to Note 2 to this chapter.

2707 10 10
and
2707 10 90**Benzol (benzene)**

See Subheading Note 3 to this chapter.

These subheadings cover only benzol (benzene) of a purity by weight of less than 95 %. Benzol (benzene) of a purity by weight of 95 % or more falls in subheading 2902 20 00.

2707 20 10
and
2707 20 90

Toluol (toluene)

See Subheading Note 3 to this chapter.

These subheadings cover only toluol (toluene) of a purity by weight of less than 95 %. Toluol (toluene) of a purity by weight of 95 % or more falls in subheading 2902 30 00.

2707 30 10
and
2707 30 90

Xylol (xylenes)

See Subheading Note 3 to this chapter.

These subheadings cover only xylol (xylenes) of a purity by weight of less than 95 % (ortho-, meta-, or para-isomers of xylol (xylenes), separately or mixed), as ascertained by gas chromatography. Xylol (xylenes) of a purity by weight of 95 % or more falls in subheadings 2902 41 00 to 2902 44 00.

2707 40 00

Naphthalene

See Subheading Note 3 to this chapter.

This subheading covers only naphthalene the crystallising point of which, as ascertained by the method described in Annex B of the Explanatory Notes to this chapter, is below 79,4 °C. If the product has a crystallising point of 79,4 °C or above, it falls in subheading 2902 90 10.

This subheading does not cover naphthalene homologues (subheadings 2707 50 10, 2707 50 90, 2707 91 00 to 2707 99 99, 2902 90 10 to 2902 90 90 or 3817 00 80).

2707 50 10
and
2707 50 90

Other aromatic hydrocarbon mixtures of which 65 % or more by volume (including losses) distils at 250 °C by the ASTM D 86 method

These subheadings cover hydrocarbon mixtures in which aromatics, other than benzene, toluene, xylene or naphthalene predominate and of which 65 % or more by volume (including losses) distils at up to 250 °C by the ASTM D 86-67 method (reapproved 1972).

2707 60 00

Phenols

See Subheading Note 3 to this chapter.

This subheading covers:

1. phenols obtained by the distillation of high-temperature coal tar, and also similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents.
However, phenol salts are excluded from this subheading (generally, heading 2907 or subheading 3824 90 99);
2. cresols (single or mixed isomers) containing by weight less than 95 % of cresol, all cresol isomers being taken together (as ascertained by gas chromatography). If the content by weight is 95 % or more, these products fall in subheading 2907 12 00;
3. xylenols (single or mixed isomers) containing by weight less than 95 % of xylenol, all xylenol isomers being taken together (as ascertained by gas chromatography). If the content by weight is 95 % or more, these products fall in subheading 2907 14 00;
4. other phenols having one or more benzene rings with one or more hydroxyl radicals, provided they are not chemically defined phenols of heading 2907. One notable product is phenol (C₆H₅OH) of a purity by weight of less than 90 %.

2707 99 11
and
2707 99 19

Crude oils

These subheadings cover:

1. The products obtained from first distillation of high-temperature coal tar.

These high-temperature coal tars are generally produced in foundry coking plants at a temperature exceeding 900 °C. The distillation products of these tars contain not only hydrocarbons with a predominance by weight of aromatic hydrocarbons but also nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur compounds and very often impurities. These products usually require further processing before use;

2. Similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents.

'Similar products' means those having a composition qualitatively similar to that of the products described item 1 above.

However, they may have a higher proportion of aliphatic and naphthenic hydrocarbons and a lower proportion of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons than the products described in item 1 above.

Only those products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents fall in these subheadings.

These subheadings also include oils obtained by debenzolization after washing of the gas produced during the coking of coal.

2707 99 30**Sulphuretted toppings**

For the purpose of this subheading, 'sulphuretted toppings' means only those light products obtained in the course of first distillation of crude oils from tars, containing sulphur compounds (for example, carbon disulphide, mercaptans, thiophen) and hydrocarbons with a predominance of non-aromatic hydrocarbons, of which 90 % or more by volume distils at a temperature below 80 °C.

2707 99 50**Basic products**

For the purposes of this subheading, basic products are aromatic and/or heterocyclic products with basic nitrogen function.

The subheading covers, in particular, pyridine, quinoline, acridine and aniline bases (including mixtures thereof). These are derived principally from pyridine, quinoline, acridine and their homologues.

Among the basic products falling in this subheading are:

1. pyridine of a purity by weight of less than 95 %. Pyridine of a purity by weight of 95 % or more falls in subheading 2933 31 00;
2. methylpyridine (picoline), 5-ethyl-2-methylpyridine (5-ethyl-2-picoline), 2-vinylpyridine, of a purity by weight of less than 90 % (as ascertained by gas chromatography). If the content by weight is 90 % or more, these products fall in subheading 2933 39;
3. quinoline of a purity of less than 95 % calculated by weight on the anhydrous product (ascertained by gas chromatography). If the purity is not less than 95 %, this product falls in subheading 2933 49 90;
4. acridine of a purity of less than 95 % calculated by weight on the anhydrous product (as ascertained by gas chromatography). If the purity is not less than 95 %, this product falls in subheading 2933 99 90.

This subheading does not cover salts of any of the basic products described (heading 2933 or 3824).

2707 99 70**Anthracene**

Anthracene of this subheading is usually in the form of a sludge or paste generally containing phenanthrene, carbazole and other aromatic constituents. The subheading covers only anthracene of a purity by weight of less than 90 %. Anthracene of a purity by weight of 90 % or more falls in subheading 2902 90 10.

**2707 99 91
and
2707 99 99****Other**

These subheadings cover principally products consisting of mixtures of hydrocarbons.

These products include:

1. heavy oils (other than crude) obtained from the distillation of high-temperature coal tar or products similar to those oils, provided that:
 - (a) less than 65 % by volume distils at up to 250 °C by the ASTM D 86-67 method (reapproved 1972); and
 - (b) they have a density exceeding 1,000 g/cm³ at 15 °C; and
 - (c) they have a needle penetration index of 400 or higher at 25 °C by the ASTM D 5 method; and

- (d) they have characteristics other than those of the products of heading 2715 00 00.

Products not fulfilling the conditions set out at (a) to (d) above are to be classified according to their characteristics in, for example, subheadings 2707 10 10 to 2707 30 90, 2707 50 10 and 2707 50 90, heading 2708, subheadings 2710 19 31 to 2710 19 99, 2713 20 00 or heading 2715 00 00;

2. Aromatic extracts not conforming to the requirements prescribed for those products in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2713 90 10 and 2713 90 90;
3. Certain naphthalene and anthracene homologues such as ethylnaphthalenes and methylanthracenes, provided they do not fall in heading 2902.

2709 00

Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, crude

This heading covers only products which possess properties characteristic of crude oils from the various sources (e.g., specific gravity, distillation curve, sulphur content, pour point, viscosity).

2709 00 10

Natural gas condensates

This subheading includes crude oils obtained from the stabilisation, immediately on extraction, of natural gas. This operation consists of extracting the condensable hydrocarbons contained in the 'wet' natural gas, mainly by cooling and depressurization.

See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2709, second paragraph.

2710

Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude; preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; waste oils

See Notes 2 and 3 to this chapter and the relevant Explanatory Notes.

2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99

Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals (other than crude) and preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations, other than waste oils

For definitions of these products see Note 2 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2710, (I).

As regards the subheadings for products intended:

- for undergoing a specific process,
- for undergoing a chemical transformation,

see Additional Notes 4 and 5 to this chapter and the relevant Explanatory Notes.

I. Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals (other than crude)

This group covers mixtures of isomers (other than stereoisomers) of saturated acyclic hydrocarbons containing less than 95 % of a particular isomer or of unsaturated acyclic hydrocarbons containing less than 90 % of a particular isomer, these percentages being calculated on the weight of the anhydrous product.

This group also covers separate isomers of the above mentioned hydrocarbons having a purity of less than 95 % and 90 %, respectively, by weight.

This group covers only petroleum oils and oils from bituminous minerals:

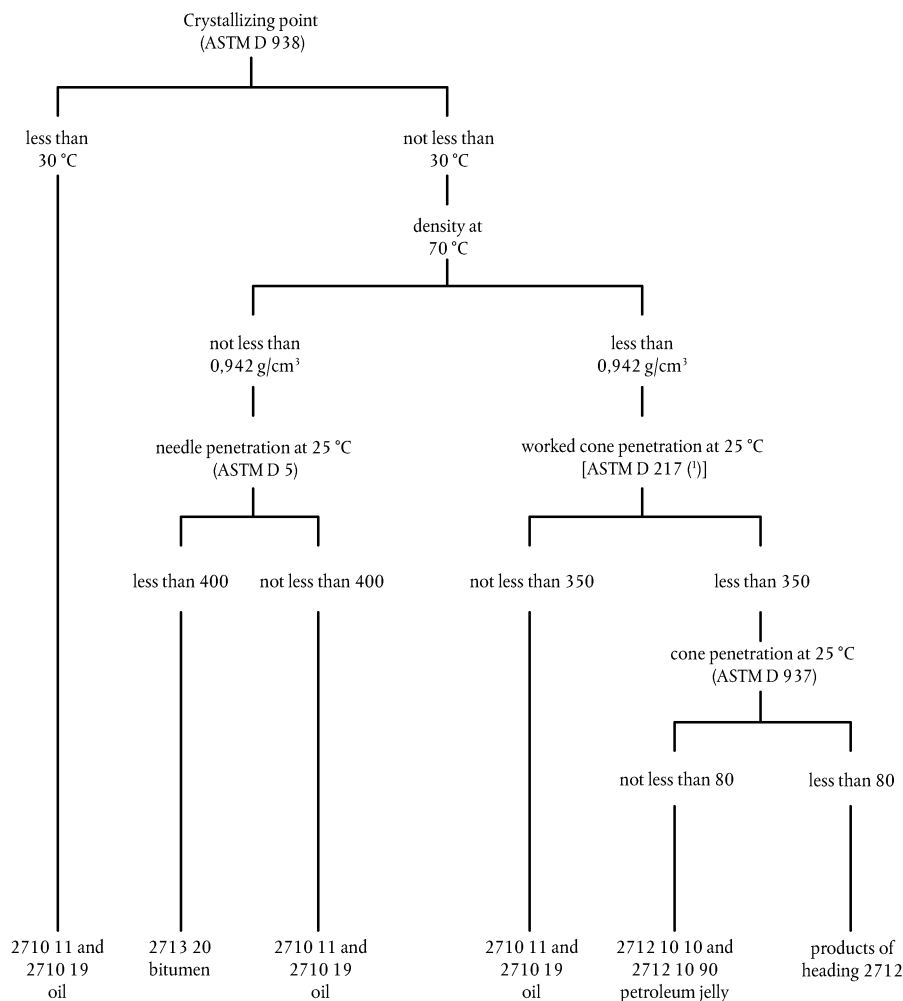
1. having a crystallising point, as measured by the ASTM D 938 method, below 30 °C; or
2. having a crystallising point of 30 °C or higher and
 - (a) a density of less than 0,942 g/cm³ at 70 °C and a worked cone penetration, as measured by the ASTM D 217 method, of at least 350 at 25 °C; or

- (b) a minimum density of 0,942 g/cm³ at 70 °C and a needle penetration, as measured by the ASTM D 5 method, of at least 400 at 25 °C.

For the purposes of paragraph (l) above, petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals are also to be taken to include such oils to which very small quantities of various substances have been added, for example, as additives to improve quality or odour, tracers, colouring agents.

See also the diagram below ⁽¹⁾:

Distinguishing criteria for certain petroleum products of subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99 and of headings 2712 and 2713 (other than preparations of subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99)



- II. Preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations

To be classified in these subheadings, preparations must satisfy the following conditions:

1. the proportion by weight of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, as defined in part I above, must be 70 % or more.

This proportion is that determined by analysis and not by the quantity of materials added;

2. they must be neither specified nor included elsewhere;
3. petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals in mixtures, must be the basic constituent of the preparation, that is, the essential constituent having regard to use.

⁽¹⁾ Where a product is found to be too hard for the Worked Cone Penetration test by the ASTM D 217 method, the Cone Penetration test is to be applied by the ASTM D 937 method.

The preparations of these subheadings do not include:

- (a) paints and varnishes (headings 3208, 3209 and 3210 00);
- (b) beauty preparations and cosmetics based on mineral oils (generally, headings 3304 or 3307).
- (c) petroleum sulphonates (heading 3402 or 3824).

Petroleum sulphonates are usually in the form of suspensions in petroleum oil or oil obtained from bituminous minerals. The pure sulphonate content is usually so high as to preclude direct use as a lubricant;

- (d) preparations for polishing, preserving or otherwise treating wood, paintwork, metals, glass or other materials (mainly heading 3405);
- (e) disinfectants, insecticides, etc., however put up, consisting of solutions or dispersions of an active ingredient in petroleum oil or oil obtained from bituminous minerals (heading 3808);
- (f) prepared dressings of the kind used in the textile industry (heading 3809);
- (g) prepared additives for mineral oils (also called dopes) (heading 3811);
- (h) organic composite solvents and thinners (e.g., heading 3814 00);
- (ij) foundry core binders (subheading 3824 10 00);
- (k) certain anti-rust preparations, in particular:
 - (i) prepared, for example, from lanolin (approximately 20 %) in solution in white spirit (subheading 3403 19 10);
 - (ii) containing amines as active ingredients (subheading 3824 90 35).

2710 11 11
to
2710 11 90

Light oils and preparations

See Subheading Note 4 to this chapter.

2710 11 21
and
2710 11 25

Special spirits

See Additional Note 1 (a) to this chapter.

2710 11 21

White spirit

See Additional Note 1 (b) to this chapter.

The term 'Abel-Pensky method' means method DIN (Deutsche Industrienormen) 51 755 — March 1974, published by the DNA (Deutsche Normenausschuß), Berlin 15.

2710 19 11
to
2710 19 29

Medium oils

See Additional Note 1 (c) to this chapter.

2710 19 31
to
2710 19 99

Heavy oils

See Additional Note 1 (d) to this chapter.

2710 19 31
to
2710 19 49

Gas oils

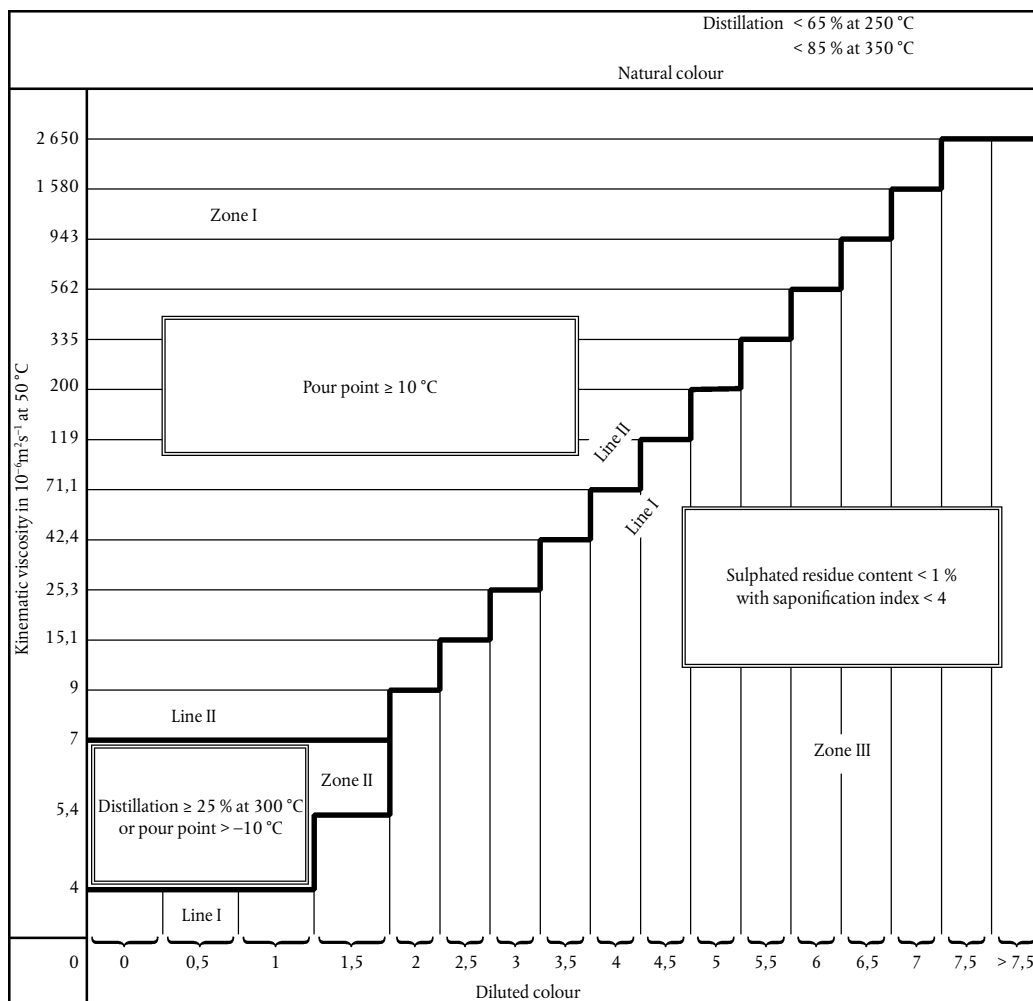
See Additional Note 1 (e) to this chapter.

2710 19 51
to
2710 19 69

Fuel oils

See Additional Note 1 (f) to this chapter and the diagram below for the characteristics of fuel oils:

Characteristics of fuel oils



2710 19 71
to
2710 19 99

Lubricating oils; other oils

These subheadings cover heavy oils as defined in Additional Note 1 (d) to this chapter providing these oils do not fulfil the conditions set out in Additional Note 1 (e) (gas oils) or 1 (f) (fuel oils) to this chapter.

These subheadings cover heavy oils of which less than 85 % by volume, including losses, distils at 350°C by the ASTM D 86-67 method (reapproved 1972):

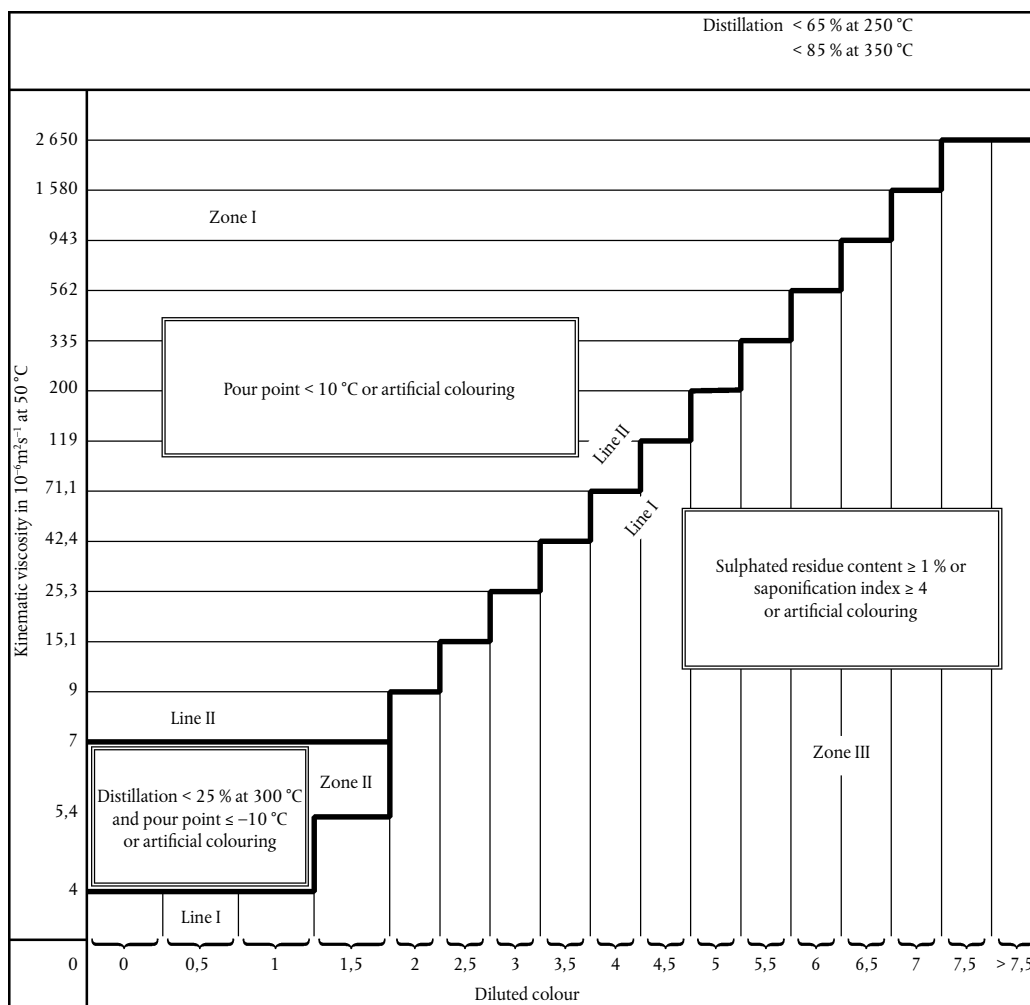
1. which, for a corresponding diluted colour C, have a viscosity V:
 - (a) not exceeding that shown in line I of the concordance table set out in Additional Note 1 (f) to this chapter, when the sulphated ash content is 1 % or more, or when the saponification index is 4 or more; or
 - (b) exceeding that shown in line II of that concordance table when the pour point is lower than 10°C ; or
 - (c) exceeding that shown in line I but not exceeding that shown in line II when less than 25 % distils at 300°C , when the pour point is not higher than minus 10°C . These provisions apply only to oils having a diluted colour C of less than 2;
2. for which the following cannot be determined:
 - (a) the distillation percentage at 250°C by the ASTM D 86-67 method (reapproved 1972) (zero being deemed to be a percentage); or
 - (b) the kinematic viscosity at 50°C by the ASTM D 445-74 method; or

- (c) the diluted colour C by the ASTM D 1500 method;
3. which are artificially coloured.

The analytical methods to be used for the purposes of item 1 above are those specified for fuel oils (see Additional Note 1 (f) to this chapter).

See also the diagram below:

Characteristics of lubricating and other oils



2710 91 00
and
2710 99 00

Waste oils

See Note 3 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2710, (II).

2711

Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons

For definitions of these products see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2711.

As regards the subheadings for products intended:

- for undergoing a specific process,
- for undergoing chemical transformation,

see Additional Notes 4 and 5 to this chapter and the relevant Explanatory Notes.

2712	Petroleum jelly; paraffin wax, microcrystalline petroleum wax, slack wax, ozokerite, lignite wax, peat wax, other mineral waxes, and similar products obtained by synthesis or by other processes, whether or not coloured
2712 10 10 and 2712 10 90	<p>Petroleum jelly</p> <p>See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2712, part (A).</p> <p>See also the diagram in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99, part I.</p>
2712 10 10	<p>Crude</p> <p>See Additional Note 2 to this chapter.</p>
2712 20 10 and 2712 20 90	<p>Paraffin wax containing by weight less than 0,75 % of oil</p> <p>These subheadings cover paraffin wax described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2712, part (B), first and seventh paragraphs.</p>
2712 90 11 and 2712 90 19	<p>Ozokerite, lignite wax or peat wax (natural products)</p> <p>These subheadings cover the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2712, part (B), third, fourth and fifth paragraphs.</p> <p>Ozokerite (natural wax) is rarely marketed at present (sources exhausted and poor financial return), the terms ozokerite and ceresin (refined ozokerite) being in practice wrongly applied to microcrystalline waxes of subheadings 2712 90 31 to 2712 90 99.</p>
2712 90 31 to 2712 90 99	<p>Other</p> <p>These subheadings cover the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2712, part (B), second, sixth and seventh paragraphs, other than synthetic paraffin of subheading 2712 20 10 or 2712 20 90.</p> <p>These products show the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the crystallising point as determined by the ASTM D 938 method, is not lower than 30 °C; 2. the density is less than 0,942 g/cm³ at 70 °C; 3. the worked cone penetration, as determined by the ASTM D 217 method, is less than 350 at 25 °C; and 4. the cone penetration, as measured by the ASTM D 937 method, is less than 80 at 25 °C. <p>If a product is found to be too hard for the worked cone penetration test by the ASTM D 217 method, the cone penetration test is to be applied by the ASTM D 937 method.</p> <p>See also the diagram in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99, part I.</p>
2712 90 31 to 2712 90 39	<p>Crude</p> <p>See Additional Note 3 to this chapter.</p> <p>As regards the subheadings for products intended:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — for undergoing a specific process, — for undergoing a chemical transformation, <p>see Additional Notes 4 and 5 to this chapter and the relevant Explanatory Notes.</p>
2713	Petroleum coke, petroleum bitumen and other residues of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals
2713 11 00 and 2713 12 00	<p>Petroleum coke</p> <p>These subheadings cover petroleum coke as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2713, paragraph (A).</p>

2713 20 00**Petroleum bitumen**

This subheading covers petroleum bitumen as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2713, paragraph (B).

This product shows the following characteristics:

1. the crystallising point is not below 30 °C by the ASTM D 938 method;
2. the density is not less than 0,942 g/cm³ at 70 °C; and
3. the needle penetration at 25 °C is less than 400 by the ASTM D 5 method.

See also the diagram in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99, part I.

**2713 90 10
and
2713 90 90****Other residues of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals**

These subheadings cover the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2713, part (C).

Aromatic extracts of these subheadings (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2713, part (C), paragraph (1)) generally meet the following requirements:

1. content of aromatic constituents exceeds 80 % by weight by the method described in Annex A to the Explanatory Notes to this chapter;
2. density at 15 °C exceeds 0,950 g/cm³; and
3. not more than 20 % by volume distils at 300 °C by the ASTM D 86-67 method (reapproved 1972).

However, mixed alkybenzenes and mixed alkylnaphthalenes also meeting the above-mentioned requirements are classified in heading 3817.

2715 00 00**Bituminous mixtures based on natural asphalt, on natural bitumen, on petroleum bitumen, on mineral tar or on mineral tar pitch (for example, bituminous mastics, cut-backs)**

The composition of bituminous mixtures of this heading varies according to intended use.

1. *Products used for waterproofing and protecting surfaces or for insulating purposes*

The products used for corrosion-resistant coatings, insulating electrical plant, waterproofing surfaces, filling cracks, etc. usually consist of a binder (bitumen, asphalt or tar), rigid fillers such as mineral fibres (asbestos, glass), wood sawdust and any other substance needed to give the products the properties required or to facilitate their application. The following are examples of these products:

- (a) bituminous sealants

with a solvent content of less than 30 % which enable coatings with a thickness of 3 to 4 mm or less to be obtained;

- (b) bituminous mastics

with a solvent content not exceeding 10 % which enable the following to be obtained: either coatings with a thickness ranging from 4 mm to 1 cm or caulked seams of large dimensions (2 to 8 cm);

- (c) other bituminous preparations

containing fillers but no solvents. These must be given a heat-treatment before being used. Among other applications, they are used for protecting underground or under-water pipework (pipelines).

2. *Products used for surfacing roads*

Bituminous products of this heading used for surfacing roads fall into two main categories:

- (a) cut-backs and road-oils

Cut-backs are bitumens dissolved in fairly heavy solvents, the quantity of which can be varied according to the desired viscosity.

The trade descriptions of these preparations differ according to whether the solvents used are of petroleum or other origin; those containing the former are 'fluidified bitumens', the others are 'fluxed bitumens'.

Road-oils are like preparations based on bitumen containing heavy solvents in quantities that vary according to the desired viscosity.

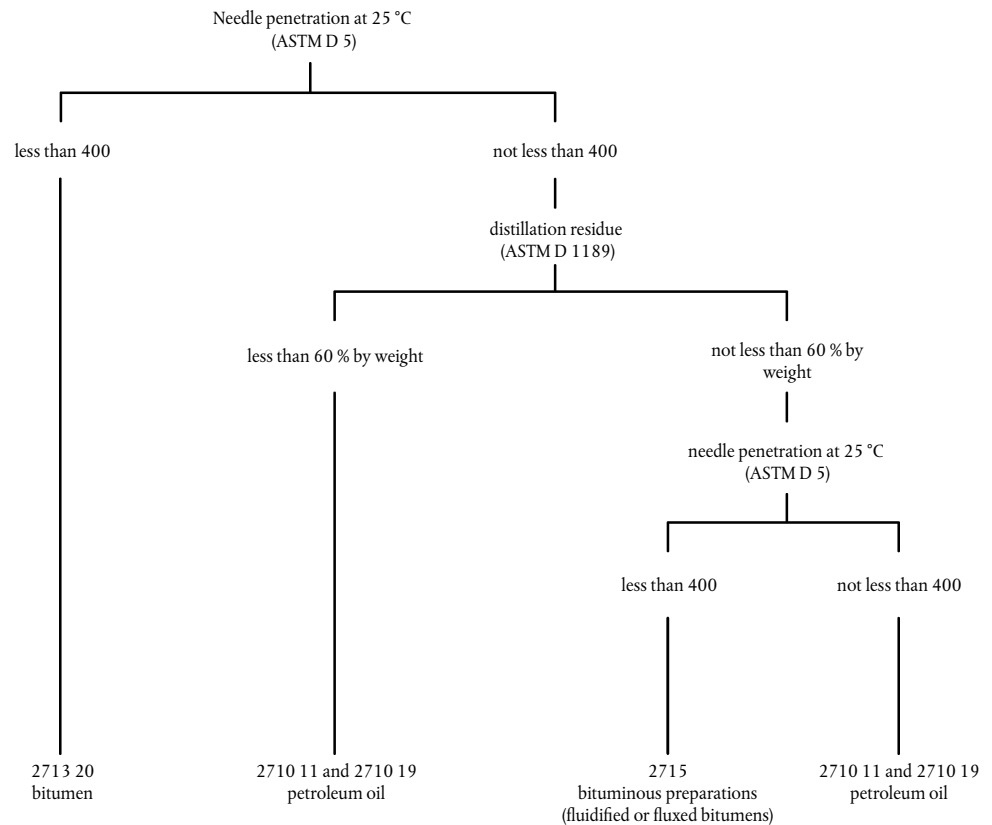
Adhesives are sometimes added to render these preparations resistant to peeling.

All these bituminous preparations have the following distinctive characteristics:

- a needle penetration, as measured by the ASTM D 5 method, of not less than 400 at 25 °C,
- a distillation residue, obtained under reduced pressure by the ASTM D 1189 method, of not less than 60 % by weight with a needle penetration, as measured by the ASTM D 5 method, of less than 400 at 25 °C.

The following diagram shows how:

- fluidified and fluxed bitumens are distinguished from bitumens of subheading 2713 20 00,
- fluidified and fluxed bitumens are distinguished from petroleum oils of subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99.



(b) aqueous emulsions

These are preparations obtained by emulsifying bitumens with water.

There are two categories:

1. anionic or 'alkaline' emulsions based on ordinary or tall oil soap;
2. cationic or 'acidic' emulsions based on an aliphatic amine or a quaternary ammonium ion.

ANNEX A

METHOD OF DETERMINING THE CONTENT OF AROMATIC CONSTITUENTS IN PRODUCTS WITH A DISTILLATION END POINT EXCEEDING 315 °C**Principle of the method**

The sample, dissolved in *n*-pentane, is allowed to percolate through a special chromatography column packed with silica gel. The non-aromatic hydrocarbons, eluted with *n*-pentane, are collected subsequently and assayed by weighing after the solvent has evaporated.

Apparatus and reagents

Chromatography column: this is a glass tube with the dimensions and shape shown in the accompanying sketch. The top aperture must be capable of being sealed by a glass joint having its ground flat face pressed against the top of the column by two rubber-covered metal clamps. The seal must be completely leaktight against an applied pressure of nitrogen or air.

Silica gel: fineness of 200 mesh or more. It must be activated for seven hours in an oven kept at 170 °C before use and placed in a desiccator to cool.

n-pentane: minimum 95 % pure, aromatic-free.

Method

Pack the chromatography column with the previously activated silica gel, up to about 10 cm from the upper glass bulb, by carefully tamping the contents of the column with a vibrator so as not to leave any channels. Then insert a plug of glass wool in the top of the silica gel column.

Pre-moisten the silica gel with 180 ml of *n*-pentane and apply a pressure of air or nitrogen from above until the upper surface of the liquid reaches the top of the silica gel.

Carefully release the pressure inside the column and pour over it approximately 3,6 g (exactly weighed) of sample dissolved in 10 ml of *n*-pentane, then rinse out the beaker with another 10 ml of *n*-pentane and pour this also over the column.

Apply the pressure progressively while allowing the liquid to flow in drops from the bottom capillary tube of the column at the approximate rate of 1 ml/min and collect this liquid in a 500 ml flask.

When the level of the liquid containing the substance to be separated falls to the surface of the silica gel, carefully remove the pressure once more and add 230 ml of *n*-pentane; re-apply the pressure immediately and bring down the level of the liquid to the surface of the silica gel while collecting the eluate in the same flask as before.

Reduce the collected fraction to a small volume by evaporation in a vacuum oven at 35 °C or in a vacuum rotary evaporator or similar apparatus and then transfer it without loss into a tared beaker, using more *n*-pentane as solvent.

Evaporate the contents of the beaker in a vacuum oven to constant weight (W).

The percentage of non-aromatic hydrocarbons by weight (A) is given by the following formula:

$$A = \frac{W}{W_1} \times 100$$

where W_1 is the weight of the sample.

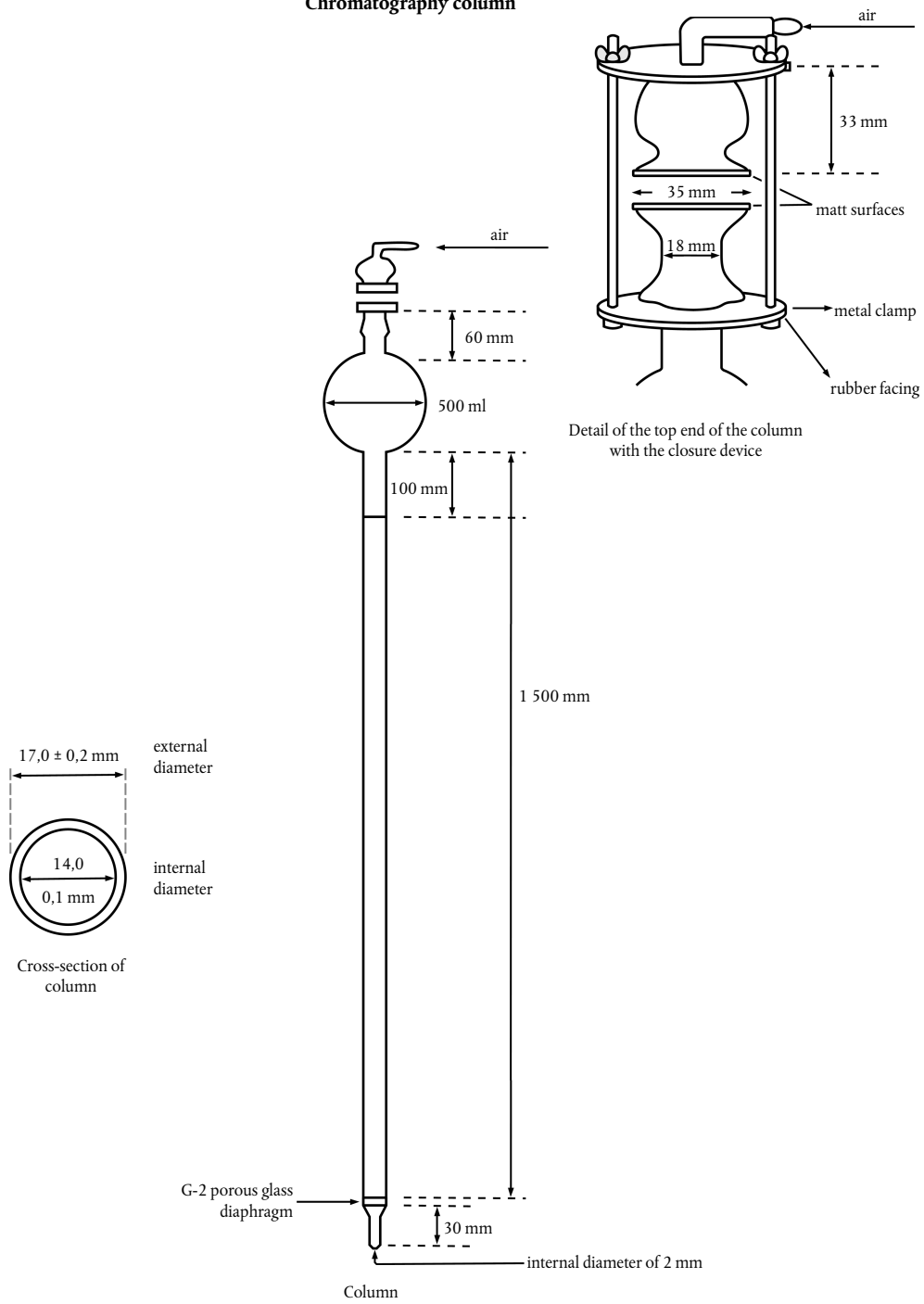
The difference from 100 is the percentage of aromatic hydrocarbons absorbed by the silica gel.

Accuracy of the method

Repeatability: $\pm 0,2$ %.

Reproducibility: $\pm 0,5$ %.

Chromatography column



ANNEX B

METHOD OF DETERMINING THE CRYSTALLISING POINT OF NAPHTHALENE

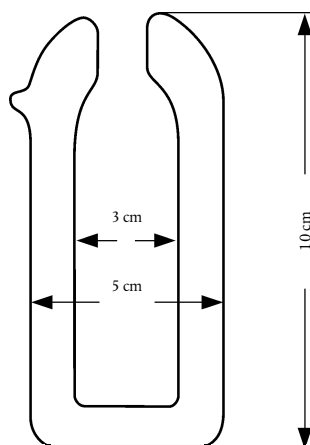
Melt down, whilst constantly stirring, approximately 100 g of naphthalene in a porcelain crucible with a capacity of about 100 cm³. Introduce about 40 cm³ of the melted substance into a preheated 'Shukoff' flask so that it is three-quarters filled. Insert a thermometer, graduated in tenths of a degree, through a cork stopper, arranging the mercury bulb in the centre of the liquid. When the temperature has fallen almost to the crystallising point of the naphthalene (around 83 °C), induce crystallisation by continuous agitation. As soon as crystals begin to form, the column of mercury will generally stabilise and then start to fall again. The temperature at which the mercury stabilised and remained static for a certain time is noted and this temperature is taken to be the crystallising point of the naphthalene, after correction to allow for the part of the mercury column outside the flask.

For a mercury thermometer, this correction is taken as being:

$$\frac{n(t-t')}{6000}$$

where 'n' is the number of graduations of the mercury column outside the flask, 't' is the noted temperature and 't'' the mean temperature of the part of the mercury column that is outside the flask. 't'' can be determined approximately with an auxiliary thermometer the bulb of which is placed at mid-height of the part of the column that is outside the flask. A capillary-tube thermometer ensures very high precision.

The 'Shukoff' flask illustrated below is a glass receptacle with double walls, the space between which is evacuated:



SECTION VI

PRODUCTS OF THE CHEMICAL OR ALLIED INDUSTRIES

General

For the interpretation of Section Notes 1, 2 and 3, see the HS General Explanatory Notes to section VI.

CHAPTER 28

INORGANIC CHEMICALS; ORGANIC OR INORGANIC COMPOUNDS OF PRECIOUS METALS, OF RARE-EARTH METALS, OF RADIOACTIVE ELEMENTS OR OF ISOTOPES

II. INORGANIC ACIDS AND INORGANIC OXYGEN COMPOUNDS OF NON-METALS

2811 Other inorganic acids and other inorganic oxygen compounds of non-metals**2811 19 10 Other**

to
2811 19 80

These subheadings include the products referred to in Note 4 to this chapter.

III. HALOGEN OR SULPHUR COMPOUNDS OF NON-METALS

2812 Halides and halide oxides of non-metals**2812 10 11 Of phosphorus**

to
2812 10 18

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2812, (A), (3), and (B), (4).

2812 10 91 Other

to
2812 10 99

In addition to the products listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2812, (A) (except 3) and (B) (except 4), these subheadings include tellurium tetrachloride (TeCl₄), used mainly for imparting a patina to silverware.

IV. INORGANIC BASES AND OXIDES, HYDROXIDES AND PEROXIDES OF METALS

Peroxides are taken to mean only compounds of a metal with oxygen the molecule of which — as is the case with hydrogen peroxide — contains the bond -O-O-.

Oxides, hydroxides or peroxides of metals which are not specified in the earlier headings or subheadings of this subchapter are to be classified in subheading 2825 90 80.

2819 Chromium oxides and hydroxides**2819 10 00 Chromium trioxide**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2819, (A), (1).

- 2819 90 90** **Other**
This subheading covers the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2819, (A), (2), and (B).
- 2825** **Hydrazine and hydroxylamine and their inorganic salts; other inorganic bases; other metal oxides, hydroxides and peroxides**
- 2825 70 00** **Molybdenum oxides and hydroxides**
This subheading does not include technical molybdc oxide obtained by merely roasting molybdenite concentrates (subheading 2613 10 00).

V. SALTS AND PEROXYSALTS, OF INORGANIC ACIDS AND METALS

- 2826** **Fluorides; fluorosilicates, fluoroaluminates and other complex fluorine salts**
- 2826 19 00** **Other**
In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2826, (A), (4) to (9), this subheading includes:
1. beryllium difluoride (BeF_2), a product of glassy appearance having a density of about 2 g/cm^3 and a melting point of the order of $800 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, very soluble in water, used as an intermediate in beryllium metallurgy. It is obtained by calcining ammonium fluoroberyllate;
 2. basic beryllium fluoride ($5\text{BeF}_2 \cdot 2\text{BeO}$), also of glassy appearance and soluble in water, having a slightly higher density (about $2,3 \text{ g/cm}^3$).
- 2826 30 00** **Sodium hexafluoroaluminate (synthetic cryolite)**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2826, (C), (1).
- 2826 90 90** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2826, (B), (3) to (7), and (C), (2) to (5) with the exception of dipotassium hexafluoro-zirconate which is specifically included in subheading 2826 90 10.
- 2833** **Sulphates; alums; peroxosulphates (persulphates)**
- 2833 29 30** **Of cobalt; of titanium**
This subheading includes:
1. dititanium tris(sulphate) ($\text{Ti}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$). In the anhydrous form this is a green crystalline powder insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute acids with which it forms a purple solution. In the hydrated state it forms a stable crystalline hydrate which is water soluble. It is used as a reducing agent in the textile industry;
 2. titanium oxide sulphate (titanyl sulphate) ($(\text{TiO})\text{SO}_4$). This may be in the anhydrous form which is a white hygroscopic powder or one of a number of hydrated forms of which the dihydrate is the most stable. It is used as a mordant in dyeing;
 3. titanium bis(sulphate) ($\text{Ti}(\text{SO}_4)_2$) is a white, highly hygroscopic powder of poor stability.
- 2835** **Phosphinates (hypophosphites), phosphonates (phosphites) and phosphates; polyphosphates, whether or not chemically defined**
- 2835 10 00** **Phosphinates (hypophosphites) and phosphonates (phosphites)**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2835, (A) and (B).

2835 22 00
to
2835 29 90

Phosphates

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2835, (C), first paragraph, (I), and second paragraph, (1), (a), (2), (a), (b) and (c), and (3) to (8).

These subheadings do not include intermixtures of different phosphates (generally, chapter 31 or subheading 3824 90 99).

2835 31 00
and
2835 39 00

Polyphosphates

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2835, (C), first paragraph, (II), (III) and (IV), and second paragraph, (1), (b), and (2), (d) to (g).

2835 39 00

Other

This subheading includes:

1. tetraammonium diphosphate (ammonium pyrophosphate) $((\text{NH}_4)_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7)$ and pentaammonium triphosphate $((\text{NH}_4)_5\text{P}_3\text{O}_{10})$;
2. sodium pyrophosphates (sodium diphosphates): tetrasodium pyrophosphate (neutral diphosphate) $(\text{Na}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7)$, disodium dihydrogenpyrophosphate (acid diphosphate) $(\text{Na}_2\text{H}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7)$;
3. sodium metaphosphates (basic formula $(\text{NaPO}_3)_n$), which are two in number: sodium cyclo-triphosphate and sodium cyclo-tetraphosphate;
4. other sodium polyphosphates having a high degree of polymerization. These include a product incorrectly known as sodium hexametaphosphate, also known as Graham's salt, which is a polymeric mixture $((\text{NaPO}_3)_n)$ with a degree of polymerization of between 30 and 90.

This subheading also includes ammonium polyphosphates having a higher degree of polymerization, even when composed of similar series of polymers (sometimes called ammonium metaphosphates). This is the case, for example, with Kurrol ammonium salt (not to be confused with Kurro's salt, a sodium metaphosphate), a linear polymer having a high average degree of polymerization (several thousand to tens of thousands of units). This is a white crystalline powder, not very soluble in water, which is used mainly as a fireproofing agent.

2840

Borates; peroxoborates (perborates)

2840 19 90

Other

This subheading includes crystallised disodium tetraborate (with $10\text{H}_2\text{O}$).

2840 20 10

Borates of sodium, anhydrous

This subheading includes sodium pentaborate and sodium metaborate.

2841

Salts of oxometallic or peroxometallic acids

2841 69 00

Other

Manganites are the salts of manganous acid (H_2MnO_3) . They are almost insoluble in water and are easily hydrolyzed.

This subheading includes copper manganite (CuMnO_3) which is used in gas-masks to oxidize carbon monoxide to carbon dioxide, and copper bis(hydrogenmanganite) $(\text{Cu}(\text{HMnO}_3)_2)$, which is even more effective.

In addition to the manganates listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2841, (3), (a), this subheading also covers manganates in which manganese is pentavalent, for example, $\text{Na}_3\text{MnO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

2842

Other salts of inorganic acids or peroxyacids (including aluminosilicates whether or not chemically defined), other than azides

2842 10 00

Double or complex silicates, including aluminosilicates whether or not chemically defined

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2842, (II), second paragraph, (K).

2842 90 10

Salts, double salts or complex salts of selenium or tellurium acids

In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2842, (I), (B) and (C), and (II), second paragraph, (D) and (E), and to selenosulphides, selenosulphates and thiotellurates mentioned in (II), second paragraph, (C), (3), this subheading includes:

1. mercury selenide (HgSe) and indium selenide (InSe), used as semi-conductors;
2. highly purified lead telluride (PbTe) used for transistors, thermocouples, mercury vapour lamps, etc.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS

2844

Radioactive chemical elements and radioactive isotopes (including the fissile or fertile chemical elements and isotopes) and their compounds; mixtures and residues containing these products

See Note 6 to this chapter.

2844 10 10
to
2844 10 90**Natural uranium and its compounds; alloys, dispersions (including cermets), ceramic products and mixtures containing natural uranium or natural uranium compounds**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (IV), (A), (1), (B), (1), and (C), (1) to (3).

2844 20 25
to
2844 20 99**Uranium enriched in U 235 and its compounds; plutonium and its compounds; alloys, dispersions (including cermets), ceramic products and mixtures containing uranium enriched in U 235, plutonium or compounds of these products**

Uranium enriched in isotope 235 is marketed under the descriptions 'slightly enriched uranium' (containing up to about 20 % U 235) and 'highly enriched uranium' (containing more than 20 % U 235).

For plutonium and its compounds see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (IV), (A), (3), (B), (2), and (C), (1) and (3).

2844 30 11
and
2844 30 19**Uranium depleted in U 235; alloys, dispersions (including cermets), ceramic products and mixtures containing uranium depleted in U 235 or compounds of this product**

Uranium depleted in U 235 is a by-product of the production of uranium enriched in U 235. Because of its much lower cost and the large quantities available, it replaces natural uranium, especially as a fertile material, as a protective screen against radiations, as a heavy metal for the manufacture of fly wheels or in the preparation of absorbent compositions (getters) used for the purification of certain gases.

2844 30 51
to
2844 30 69**Thorium; alloys, dispersions (including cermets), ceramic products and mixtures containing thorium or compounds of this product**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (IV), in particular (A), (2), and (B), (3).

2844 30 91
and
2844 30 99**Compounds of uranium depleted in U 235 or of thorium, whether or not mixed together**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (IV), (B), (1) and (3).

2844 40 10
to
2844 40 80**Radioactive elements and isotopes and compounds other than those of subheading 2844 10, 2844 20 or 2844 30; alloys, dispersions (including cermets), ceramic products and mixtures containing these elements, isotopes or compounds; radioactive residues**

For the definition of the term 'isotopes', see the last sentence of Note 6 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (I).

For the other products mentioned in these subheadings, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (III).

2844 50 00

Spent (irradiated) fuel elements (cartridges) of nuclear reactors (*Euratom*)

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (IV), (C), (4).

2845 Isotopes other than those of heading 2844; compounds, inorganic or organic, of such isotopes, whether or not chemically defined

For the definition of the term 'isotopes', see the last sentence of Note 6 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2844, (I).

2845 10 00 Heavy water (deuterium oxide) (*Euratom*)

This subheading covers heavy water (or deuterium oxide) which resembles ordinary water in appearance and possesses the same chemical properties; its physical properties, on the other hand, are slightly different. Heavy water is used as a source of deuterium and is used, in nuclear reactors, for slowing down the neutrons which split the uranium atoms.

2845 90 10 Deuterium and compounds thereof; hydrogen and compounds thereof, enriched in deuterium; mixtures and solutions containing these products (*Euratom*)

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2845, third paragraph, (1) and (3).

This subheading also covers other hydrogenated organic or inorganic compounds in which the hydrogen has been partly or completely replaced by deuterium. The most important are lithium deuteride, deuterated ammonia, deuterated hydrogen sulphide, deuterated benzene, deuterated biphenyl and deuterated terphenyls. These products are used in the nuclear industry to decelerate neutrons (moderators), as intermediates in the production of heavy water, or in studies on the reaction of thermonuclear fusion. These compounds also have important applications in organic analysis and synthesis.

2845 90 90 Other

This subheading includes the following isotopes and compounds:

1. carbon 13, lithium 6, lithium 7 and compounds thereof;
2. boron 10, boron 11, nitrogen 15, oxygen 18 and compounds thereof (for example, $^{10}\text{B}_2\text{O}_3$, $^{10}\text{B}_4\text{C}$, $^{15}\text{NH}_3$, $^{18}\text{H}_2\text{O}$).

These are used in scientific research and in the nuclear industry.

2846 Compounds, inorganic or organic, of rare-earth metals, of yttrium or of scandium or of mixtures of these metals**2846 10 00 Cerium compounds**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2846, third paragraph, (1).

2846 90 00 Other

This subheading includes compounds of metals of the rare earth series, called lanthanides (since lanthanum is its first element), which include the oxides of europium, gadolinium, samarium and terbium (terbite), which are used as neutron absorbers in the control or safety rods of nuclear reactors and in colour television tubes.

See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2846, third paragraph, (2).

CHAPTER 29

ORGANIC CHEMICALS

General

The letters (INN) after a name appearing in the Combined Nomenclature and the Explanatory Notes thereto indicate that the name is included in the list of International non-proprietary names for pharmaceutical substances published by the World Health Organization.

The letters (INN.M) indicate that the name is accepted by the World Health Organization as an 'International non-proprietary name (modified)'.

The letters (ISO) indicate that the name appears as one of the 'common names for pest control chemicals and plant growth regulators' in recommendation R 1750 of the International Organization for Standardization.

A fused system is one in which there are at least two rings which have one, and only one, common bond and have two, and only two atoms in common.

Note 1 (a)

See the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (A), first four paragraphs.

This chapter includes:

1. anthracene of a purity by weight of 90 % or more (subheading 2902 90 10);
2. benzene of a purity by weight of 95 % or more (subheading 2902 20 00);
3. naphthalene having a crystallising point of 79,4 °C or more (subheading 2902 90 10);
4. toluene of a purity by weight of 95 % or more (subheading 2902 30 00);
5. xylenes containing by weight 95 % or more of xylene (total isomers) (subheadings 2902 41 00 to 2902 44 00);
6. ethane and other saturated acyclic hydrocarbons (other than methane and propane) put up as single isomers of a purity of 95 % or more by reference to volume for gaseous product ⁽¹⁾ and to weight for non-gaseous products (subheading 2901 10 00);
7. ethylene of a purity by volume of 95 % or more (subheading 2901 21 00);
8. propene (propylene) of a purity by volume of 90 % or more (subheading 2901 22 00);
9. fatty alcohols of a purity by weight of 90 % or more, as calculated on the anhydrous product, and containing six or more carbon atoms (subheading 2905 16, 2905 17 00 or 2905 29 90);
10. cresols (single or mixed isomers) containing by weight 95 % or more of cresol all cresol isomers being taken together (subheading 2907 12 00);
11. phenol of a purity by weight of 90 % or more (subheading 2907 11 00);
12. xylenols (single or mixed isomers) containing by weight 95 % or more of xylenol, all xylenol isomers being taken together (subheading 2907 14 00);
13. fatty acids (other than oleic acid) of a purity by weight of 90 % or more, as calculated on the anhydrous product, and containing six or more carbon atoms (headings 2915 and 2916);
14. oleic acid of a purity by weight of 85 % or more, as calculated on the anhydrous product (subheading 2916 15 00);
15. pyridine of a purity by weight of 95 % or more (subheading 2933 31 00);

⁽¹⁾ The gaseous state is observed at 15 °C and under a pressure of 1 013 millibar.

16. methylpyridine (picoline), 5-ethyl-2-methylpyridine (5-ethyl-2-picoline) and 2-vinylpyridine, of a purity by weight of 90 % or more (subheading 2933 39);
17. quinoline of a purity by weight of 95 % or more, calculated on the anhydrous product (as ascertained by gas chromatography) (subheading 2933 49 90);
18. 1,2-dihydro-2,2,4-trimethylquinoline, of a purity by weight exceeding 85 %, calculated on the anhydrous product (subheading 2933 49 90);
19. acridine of a purity by weight of 95 % or more, calculated on the anhydrous product (as ascertained by gas chromatography) (subheading 2933 99 90);
20. the derivatives of the fatty acids and of the fatty alcohols of items 9, 13 and 14 above (for example, salts, esters (other than those of glycerine), amines, amides, nitriles), provided that they satisfy the criteria set for the corresponding fatty acids and alcohols.

- Note 1 (b)** See the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (A), final paragraph.
- Note 1 (d)** The aqueous solutions permitted are only those that are true solutions, even if because of insufficient water the substance is only partly dissolved.
- Note 1 (f)** As regards the addition of a stabiliser, anti-dusting agent, colouring agent or odoriferous substances, see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (A), penultimate paragraph.
- Note 1 (g)** As regards the addition of a stabiliser, anti-dusting agent, colouring agent or odoriferous substances, see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (A), penultimate paragraph.
- Note 5** The provisions of this Note apply only to the classification, as between headings, of the products concerned (see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (G)).
For classification as between the subheadings within a heading, the provisions of the Subheading Note 1 to this chapter are to be applied.

I. HYDROCARBONS AND THEIR HALOGENATED, SULPHONATED, NITRATED OR NITROSATED DERIVATIVES

2902 **Cyclic hydrocarbons**

2902 19 80 **Other**

This subheading includes: azulene (bicyclo[5,3,0]decapentaene) and its alkyl derivatives such as, for example, chamazulene (7-ethyl-1,4-dimethylazulene), guaiazulene (7-isopropyl-1,4-dimethylazulene), vetiverazulene (2-isopropyl-4,8-dimethylazulene).

2902 90 10 **Naphthalene and anthracene**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2902, part (C), (III), (a) and (c).

2902 90 30 **Biphenyl and terphenyls**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2902, part (C), (II), (a) and (d).

2903 **Halogenated derivatives of hydrocarbons**

2903 30 80 **Fluorides and iodides**

This subheading includes: 1,1-difluoroethane, carbon tetrafluoride (tetrafluoromethane), tetrafluoroethylene, trifluoroethylene, trifluoromethane.

2903 51 00 **1,2,3,4,5,6-Hexachlorocyclohexane**

This subheading includes lindane (ISO). Lindane is the gamma isomer of hexachlorocyclohexane (HCH) with a purity of 99 % or more. Only this gamma isomer of HCH has insecticidal properties. Lindane is used in agriculture and for the treatment of wood.

II. ALCOHOLS AND THEIR HALOGENATED, SULPHONATED, NITRATED OR NITROSATED DERIVATIVES

- 2905 Acyclic alcohols and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives**
- 2905 14 90 Other**
This subheading only covers alcohols: secbutyl (butan-2-ol) and isobutyl (2-methylpropan-1-ol)
- 2905 15 00 Pentanol (amyl alcohol) and isomers thereof**
This subheading only covers: alcohols: *n*-amyl (pentan-1-ol), secamyl (pentan-2-ol), tertamyl (2-methylbutan-2-ol, amylene hydrate), isoamyl (3-methylbutan-1-ol), secisoamyl (3-methylbutan-2-ol), 2-methylbutan-1-ol, neopentyl (neoamyl, 2,2-dimethylpropan-1-ol), pentan-3-ol.
- 2905 44 11 to 2905 44 99 D-glucitol (sorbitol)**
These subheadings cover only D-glucitol (sorbitol) complying with the provisions of Note 1 to this chapter. Forms of D-glucitol (sorbitol) which do not so comply, are classified in subheadings 3824 60 11 to 3824 60 99.
- 2906 Cyclic alcohols and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives**
- 2906 11 00 Menthol**
This subheading covers only: (–)-paramenthol-3 ((–)-trans-1,2-cis-1,5-isopropyl-2-methyl-5-cyclohexanol), (±)-paramenthol-3, and (+)-paramenthol-3.
The subheading does not include neomenthol, isomenthol or neoisomenthol (subheading 2906 19 00).

VI. KETONE-FUNCTION COMPOUNDS AND QUINONE-FUNCTION COMPOUNDS

- 2914 Ketones and quinones, whether or not with other oxygen function, and their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives**
- 2914 50 00 Ketone-phenols and ketones with other oxygen function**
For the purposes of this subheading, 'other oxygen function' means any of the oxygen functions specified in the preceding headings of this chapter other than the alcohol, aldehyde and phenol functions.
- 2914 61 00 to 2914 69 90 Quinones**
These subheadings cover the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2914, parts (E) and (F). For the purposes of these subheadings, 'quinones' is to be understood in a broad sense, i.e., 'quinones whether or not with other oxygen function'; they consequently cover quinones without other oxygen function (other than the quinone function), quinone-alcohols, quinone-phenols, quinone aldehydes, and quinones with other oxygen function (other than those mentioned above).

VII. CARBOXYLIC ACIDS AND THEIR ANHYDRIDES, HALIDES, PEROXIDES AND PEROXYACIDS AND THEIR HALOGENATED, SULPHONATED, NITRATED OR NITROSATED DERIVATIVES

- 2915 Saturated acyclic monocarboxylic acids and their anhydrides, halides, peroxides and peroxyacids; their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives**
As regards the purity criteria for fatty acids and their derivatives, see the General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, Note 1 (a), items 13 and 20.
- 2916 Unsaturated acyclic monocarboxylic acids, cyclic monocarboxylic acids, their anhydrides, halides, peroxides and peroxyacids; their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives**
As regards the purity criteria for fatty acids and their derivatives, see the General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, Note 1 (a), items 13, 14 and 20.

VIII. ESTERS OF INORGANIC ACIDS OF NON-METALS AND THEIR SALTS, AND THEIR HALOGENATED, SULPHONATED, NITRATED OR NITROSATED DERIVATIVES

2919 00 **Phosphoric esters and their salts, including lactophosphates; their halogenated, sulphonated, nitrated or nitrosated derivatives**

2919 00 10 **Tributyl phosphates, triphenyl phosphate, tritolyl phosphates, trixylyl phosphates, and tris(2-chloroethyl) phosphate**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2919, second paragraph, (3) to (6).

There are only two tributyl phosphates, namely tri-*n*-butyl phosphate and triisobutyl phosphate, and only three tritolyl phosphates and trixylyl phosphates, namely the ortho-, meta- and para-isomers.

2919 00 90 **Other**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2919, second paragraph, (1), (2), (7) and (8).

This subheading includes α - and β -glycerophosphoric acid and their salts, namely α - and β -glycerophosphoric as well as tris(2-methoxyphenyl) phosphate (guaicol phosphate).

IX. NITROGEN-FUNCTION COMPOUNDS

2921 **Amine-function compounds**

2921 42 90 **Other**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2921 42 to 2921 49.

2921 43 00 **Toluidines and their derivatives; salts thereof**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2921 42 to 2921 49.

2921 44 00 **Diphenylamine and its derivatives; salts thereof**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2921 42 to 2921 49.

2921 45 00 **1-Naphthylamine (alpha-naphthylamine), 2-naphthylamine (beta-naphthylamine) and their derivatives; salts thereof**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2921 42 to 2921 49.

2921 49 10 **Xylidines and their derivatives; salts thereof**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2921 42 to 2921 49.

2923 **Quaternary ammonium salts and hydroxides; lecithins and other phosphoaminolipids, whether or not chemically defined**

2923 20 00 **Lecithins and other phosphoaminolipids**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2923, fourth paragraph, (2).

The other phosphoaminolipids of this subheading are esters (phosphatides) similar to lecithins. These include cephalin, the nitrogenous organic bases of which are colamine and serine, and sphingomyelin, the nitrogenous bases of which are choline and sphingosine.

2925 **Carboxyimide-function compounds (including saccharin and its salts) and imine-function compounds**

2925 11 00 **Saccharin and its salts**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2925, (A), first paragraph, (1).

X. ORGANO-INORGANIC COMPOUNDS, HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS, NUCLEIC ACIDS AND THEIR SALTS, AND SULPHONAMIDES

- 2930** **Organo-sulphur compounds**
Organo-sulphur compounds as defined in Note 6 to this chapter are to be classified in this heading, whether or not they contain other non-metals or metals directly linked to carbon atoms.
- 2932** **Heterocyclic compounds with oxygen hetero-atom(s) only**
- 2932 29 10** **Other lactones**
to
2932 29 80 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2932 29.
See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2932, first paragraph, (B), (d) to (v).
- 2933** **Heterocyclic compounds with nitrogen hetero-atom(s) only**
- 2933 11 10** **Phenazone (antipyrin) and its derivatives**
and
2933 11 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2933 11, 2933 21 and 2933 54.
- 2933 21 00** **Hydantoin and its derivatives**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2933 11, 2933 21 and 2933 54.
- 2933 52 00** **Malonylurea (barbituric acid) and its salts**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2933 11, 2933 21 and 2933 54.
- 2933 54 00** **Other derivatives of malonylurea (barbituric acid); salts thereof**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 2933 11, 2933 21 and 2933 54.
- 2933 79 00** **Other lactams**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2933 79.
See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2933, first paragraph, (G), (2) to (7).

XI. PROVITAMINS, VITAMINS AND HORMONES

- 2936** **Provitamins and vitamins, natural or reproduced by synthesis (including natural concentrates), derivatives thereof used primarily as vitamins, and intermixtures of the foregoing, whether or not in any solvent**
The products of this heading may be:
- stabilised in oily form;
 - stabilised by coating, e.g., with gelatin, wax, fats, rubber of various kinds or derivatives of cellulose in the form of micro-capsules;
 - adsorbed on silicon dioxide.
- Classification in this heading is not affected by the addition of plasticisers or anti-caking agents.
Ion-exchanger adsorbates are however excluded from this heading and are classified according to their composition and use.

- 2937** **Hormones, prostaglandins, thromboxanes and leukotrienes, natural or reproduced by synthesis; derivatives and structural analogues thereof, including chain modified polypeptides, used primarily as hormones**
- See Note 8 to this chapter for the definition of the term 'hormones' and of the expression 'used primarily as hormones'.
- This heading covers only products satisfying the criteria given in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, first paragraph, (I) to (VI), and second paragraph.
- 2937 11 00** **Somatotropin, its derivatives and structural analogues**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (A), (1).
- 2937 12 00** **Insulin and its salts**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (A), (2).
- 2937 19 00** **Other**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (A), (3) to (20).
- 2937 21 00** **Steroidal hormones, their derivatives and structural analogues**
to
2937 29 00
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (B).
- See also, in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, the 'List of steroids used primarily for their hormone function' as regards the substances listed as 'corticosteroid'.
- 2937 21 00** **Cortisone, hydrocortisone, prednisone (dehydrocortisone) and prednisolone (dehydrohydrocortisone)**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (B), (1), (a), (b), (c) and (d).
- 2937 22 00** **Halogenated derivatives of corticosteroidal hormones**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (B), (2).
- 2937 23 00** **Oestrogens and progestogens**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (B), (3).
- See also, in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, the 'List of steroids used primarily for their hormone function' as regards the substances listed as 'oestrogen' or 'progestogen'.
- 2937 29 00** **Other**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (B), (1), (e) and (f), and (B), (4).
- 2937 31 00** **Catecholamine hormones, their derivatives and structural analogues**
and
2937 39 00
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (C).
- 2937 40 00** **Amino-acid derivatives**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (D).

2937 50 00 **Prostaglandins, thromboxanes and leukotrienes, their derivatives and structural analogues**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (E).

2937 90 00 **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2937, list of products which are to be classified as products of heading 2937, (F).

XII. GLYCOSIDES AND VEGETABLE ALKALOIDS, NATURAL OR REPRODUCED BY SYNTHESIS, AND THEIR SALTS, ETHERS, ESTERS AND OTHER DERIVATIVES

2938 **Glycosides, natural or reproduced by synthesis, and their salts, ethers, esters and other derivatives**
Glycosides of this heading are composed of a sugar part and a non-sugar part (aglycone). These parts are bonded to each other via the anomeric carbon atom of the sugar. Thus, products such as vaccinin and hamamelitannin of heading 2940 are not considered to be glycosides.

The most common naturally-occurring glycosides are the O-glycosides. However, there are also naturally-occurring N-glycosides, S-glycosides and C-glycosides, in which the sugar's anomeric carbon is linked to the aglycone via a nitrogen atom, a sulphur atom or a carbon atom (e.g., sinigrin, aloin, scoparin).

The following products are excluded from this heading:

- (a) nucleosides and nucleotides of heading 2934 (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2934, third paragraph, (D), (6));
- (b) alkaloids of heading 2939 (e.g., tomatine);
- (c) antibiotics of heading 2941 (e.g., toyocamycin).

2938 90 10 **Digitalis glycosides**
In addition to the compounds mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2938, third paragraph, (2), this subheading includes:

- acetyldigitoxin, acetyldigoxin, acetylgitoxin;
- desacetyl lanatoside A, B, C and D;
- digifolein, diginatin, diginin, digipurpurin, *Digitalinum verum* and *germanicum*;
- gitalin, gitaloxin, gitonin, gitoxin, glucoverodoxin;
- lanafolin, lanatoside A, B, C and D;
- trigonin, verodoxin.

2938 90 90 **Other**
This subheading includes the compounds mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2938, third paragraph, (4) to (9), and last two paragraphs.

2939 **Vegetable alkaloids, natural or reproduced by synthesis, and their salts, ethers, esters and other derivatives**

2939 69 00 **Other**
This subheading includes the following alkaloids of rye ergot: ergotaminine; ergosine and ergosinine; ergocristine and ergocristinine; ergocryptine and ergocryptinine; ergocornine and ergocorninine; ergobasine and ergobasinine, and their derivatives, e.g., dihydroergotamine, dihydroergotoxine, methylergobasine.

XIII. OTHER ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

- 2941** **Antibiotics**
- 2941 10 10** **Penicillins and their derivatives with a penicillanic acid structure; salts thereof**
to
2941 10 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 2941 10.

Some examples of penicillins are: benzylpenicillin sodium (phenacetylpenine sodium), amylpenicillin sodium (*n*-carboxyhexenylpenine sodium), the biosynthesis penicillins and the sustained-release penicillins such as procaine penicillin and benzathine dipenicillin.
- 2941 20 30** **Streptomycins and their derivatives; salts thereof**
and
2941 20 80 In addition to streptomycin, these subheadings include dihydrostreptomycin, mannosidostreptomycin and the salts of all these products, e.g., their sulphates and pantothenates.
- 2941 30 00** **Tetracyclines and their derivatives; salts thereof**

This subheading includes chlortetracycline, oxytetracycline and tetracycline hydrochloride.
- 2941 50 00** **Erythromycin and its derivatives; salts thereof**

The salts of erythromycin include the hydrochloride, sulphate, citrate, palmitate, stearate and glucoheptonate; with acid chlorides it gives corresponding esters, and with acid anhydrides it forms monoesters such as glutarate, maleate and phthalate.

CHAPTER 30

PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS

General

The description of a product as a medicament in Community legislation (other than that relating specifically to classification in the Combined Nomenclature) or in the national legislation of the Member States, or in any pharmacopoeia, is not the deciding factor in so far as its classification in this chapter is concerned.

Additional Note 1

1. Herbal medicinal preparations are preparations based on one or more active substances, produced by subjecting a plant or parts thereof to a process such as drying, crushing, extraction or purification.

Active substance means a chemically defined substance, a chemically defined group of substances (e.g., alkaloids, polyphenols, anthocyanins) or a plant extract. These active substances must have medicinal properties for the prevention or the treatment of specific diseases, ailments or their symptoms.

2. Homeopathic medicinal preparations are prepared from products, substances or compositions called homeopathic stocks (mother tinctures). The degree of dilution must be indicated (for example D6).
3. Vitamins or mineral preparations are preparations based on vitamins of heading 2936, on minerals including trace elements and mixtures thereof. They are used to treat or prevent specific diseases, ailments or their symptoms. Such preparations contain a much higher amount of vitamins or minerals, generally at least three times higher than the recommended daily allowance (RDA).

As regards the recommended daily allowance (RDA) for certain vitamins and minerals, see, for example, the table in the Annex to Council Directive 90/496/EEC of 24 September 1990 on nutrition labelling foodstuffs (OJ L 276, 6.10.1990, p. 40), reproduced below:

Vitamins and minerals	RDA
Vitamin A	800 µg
Vitamin D	5 µg
Vitamin E	10 mg
Vitamin C	60 mg
Thiamine	1,4 mg
Riboflavin	1,6 mg
Niacin	18 mg
Vitamin B ₆	2 mg
Folacin (folic acid)	200 µg
Vitamin B ₁₂	1 µg
Biotin	0,15 mg
Pantothenic acid	6 mg
Calcium	800 mg
Phosphorus	800 mg
Iron	14 mg
Magnesium	300 mg
Zinc	15 mg
Iodine	150 µg

Heading 3004 does not cover, *inter alia*, food supplements or dietary preparations (see also Note 1 (a) to this chapter).

- 3001** **Glands and other organs for organo-therapeutic uses, dried, whether or not powdered; extracts of glands or other organs or of their secretions for organo-therapeutic uses; heparin and its salts; other human or animal substances prepared for therapeutic or prophylactic uses, not elsewhere specified or included**
- 3001 10 10** **Glands and other organs, dried, whether or not powdered**
and
3001 10 90 In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3001, (A), these subheadings include the hypophysis, the suprarenal capsules and the thyroid gland.
- 3001 20 90** **Other**
This subheading includes intrinsic factor (dried purified extracts of pyloric mucous membrane of swine).
- 3001 90 91** **Heparin and its salts**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3001, (C).
- 3002** **Human blood; animal blood prepared for therapeutic, prophylactic or diagnostic uses; antisera and other blood fractions and modified immunological products, whether or not obtained by means of biotechnological processes; vaccines, toxins, cultures of micro-organisms (excluding yeasts) and similar products**
- 3002 10 10** **Antisera**
This subheading covers the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3002, (C), (1), third paragraph.
It does not include sera used as reagents to determine blood groups or blood factors (heading 3006) or 'normal' sera (subheading 3002 10 95 or 3002 10 99).
- 3002 10 91** **Haemoglobin, blood globulins and serum globulins**
This subheading includes human normal immunoglobulin.
- 3002 10 95** **Other**
and
3002 10 99 These subheadings include 'normal' sera, plasma, fibrinogen, fibrin and, provided that it is prepared for therapeutic or prophylactic uses, blood albumin (e.g., obtained by fractionating the plasma of human blood).
Blood albumin not prepared for therapeutic or prophylactic uses is therefore excluded (Note 1 (g) to this chapter) (heading 3502).
- 3002 20 00** **Vaccines for human medicine**
For the interpretation of the term 'vaccines', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3002, (D), (1).
- 3002 30 00** **Vaccines for veterinary medicine**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3002 20 00.
- 3002 90 50** **Cultures of micro-organisms**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3002, (D), (3).
- 3002 90 90** **Other**
This subheading includes toxins and, in so far as they are 'similar products', the symbiotic parasites used to treat certain diseases, such as *Plasmodium* (the malarial parasite) and *Trypanosoma cruzi*.

- 3003** **Medicaments (excluding goods of heading 3002, 3005 or 3006) consisting of two or more constituents which have been mixed together for therapeutic or prophylactic uses, not put up in measured doses or in forms or packings for retail sale**
- 3003 10 00** **Containing penicillins or derivatives thereof, with a penicillanic acid structure, or streptomycins or their derivatives**
This subheading also includes combinations of penicillin and streptomycin
- 3004** **Medicaments (excluding goods of heading 3002, 3005 or 3006) consisting of mixed or unmixed products for therapeutic or prophylactic uses, put up in measured doses (including those in the form of transdermal administration systems) or in forms or packings for retail sale**
See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
Unlike the previous heading, this heading covers 'unmixed products'. For the interpretation of the term 'unmixed products', see Note 3 (a) to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3004, fourth and fifth paragraphs.
The terms 'in measured doses (including those in the form of transdermal administration systems)' and 'forms or packings for retail sale for therapeutic or prophylactic uses' are defined in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3004, first and second paragraphs.
Medicaments put up in packings for long-term administration or for hospitals and similar establishments are included here. In this case, a larger number of units of the product is contained and the intended long-term administration or hospital use is generally indicated on the packing.
The fact that medicaments containing, for example, antibiotics, hormones or lyophilized products, and put up in ampoules or bottles must still have added to them pyrogen-free water or another diluent before being administered, does not exclude them from this heading.
- 3004 20 90** **Other**
This subheading covers exclusively products put up in measured doses (including those in the form of transdermal administration systems), but not in forms or packings for retail sale.
- 3004 31 90** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3004 20 90.
- 3004 32 90** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3004 20 90.
- 3004 39 90** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3004 20 90.
- 3004 40 90** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3004 20 90.
- 3004 50 90** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3004 20 90.
- 3004 90 91 and 3004 90 99** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3004 20 90.

- 3005** **Wadding, gauze, bandages and similar articles (for example, dressings, adhesive plasters, poultices), impregnated or coated with pharmaceutical substances or put up in forms or packings for retail sale for medical, surgical, dental or veterinary purposes**
- 3005 10 00** **Adhesive dressings and other articles having an adhesive layer**
This subheading does not cover liquid dressings (subheading 3005 90 99).
- 3006** **Pharmaceutical goods specified in note 4 to this chapter**
- 3006 10 10** **Sterile surgical catgut, similar sterile suture materials and sterile tissue adhesives for surgical wound closure; sterile laminaria and sterile laminaria tents; sterile absorbable surgical or dental haemostatics**
and
3006 10 90
The terms of these subheadings are to be interpreted strictly. They do not, therefore, cover sterile suture clips (heading 9018).

CHAPTER 31

FERTILISERS

- 3103 Mineral or chemical fertilisers, phosphatic**
- 3103 10 10 and 3103 10 90 Superphosphates**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3103, (A), (1).
- 3103 20 00 Basic slag**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3103, (A), (2).
- 3105 Mineral or chemical fertilisers containing two or three of the fertilising elements nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium; other fertilisers; goods of this chapter in tablets or similar forms or in packages of a gross weight not exceeding 10 kg**
See Note 6 to this chapter for the definition of 'other fertilisers' used in this heading.
- 3105 10 00 Goods of this chapter in tablets or similar forms or in packages of a gross weight not exceeding 10 kg**
The term 'similar forms' applies to goods put up in measured quantities. Consequently, fertilisers put up in the usual, industrial forms (for example, granules) are not to be considered as 'similar forms'.
- 3105 20 10 and 3105 20 90 Mineral or chemical fertilisers containing the three fertilising elements nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium**
The expression 'containing the three fertilising elements nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium' means that the elements indicated are in sufficient quantity to exercise a real fertilising action and are not simply impurities.
Nitrogen may be present in the form of nitrates, ammonium salts, urea, calcium cyanamide or other organic compounds.
Phosphorus is generally present in the form of phosphates which are more or less soluble or, occasionally, in organic form.
Potassium is present in the form of salts (carbonate, chloride, sulphate, nitrate, etc.).
In trade, the nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium content is expressed, respectively, as N, P₂O₅ and K₂O.
These subheadings include the fertilisers referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3105, (B) and (C), provided that they contain the three fertilising elements nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium. They are sometimes called 'NPK fertilisers'.
The double phosphates of ammonium and potassium, which are chemically defined compounds, are excluded from these subheadings (subheading 2842 90 90).
- 3105 51 00 and 3105 59 00 Other mineral or chemical fertilisers containing the two fertilising elements nitrogen and phosphorus**
As regards the interpretation of the term 'containing the two fertilising elements nitrogen and phosphorus', the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3105 20 10 and 3105 20 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 3105 51 00 Containing nitrates and phosphates**
This subheading includes fertilisers containing both nitrates and phosphates of any cations, including ammonium but excluding potassium.
The product described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3105, (B), (2), but obtained without adding potassium salts, is an example of a fertiliser which falls in this subheading.

3105 59 00**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. mixtures of mineral salts containing phosphates of any cations (excluding potassium) and of ammonium salts other than nitrates;
2. phospho-nitrogenous fertilisers in which the nitrogen is present in a form other than nitric or ammoniacal, i.e. in the form of calcium cyanamide, urea or other organic compounds;
3. phospho-nitrogenous fertilisers of the types described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3105, (C), (1) and (3).

**3105 60 10
and
3105 60 90****Mineral or chemical fertilisers containing the two fertilising elements phosphorus and potassium**

As regards the interpretation of the term 'containing the two fertilising elements phosphorus and potassium', the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3105 20 10 and 3105 20 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

These subheadings include fertilisers made-up of the following mixtures:

- calcined natural phosphates and potassium chloride;
- superphosphates and potassium sulphate.

These subheadings do not cover the chemically defined potassium phosphates of subheading 2835 24 00, even if they could be used as fertilisers.

**3105 90 10
to
3105 90 99****Other**

These subheadings include:

1. all fertilisers containing the two fertilising elements nitrogen and potassium. However, these subheadings do not cover chemically defined potassium nitrate even if it is intended to be used as a fertiliser (subheading 2834 21 00);
2. fertilisers with a single fertilising element, other than those falling in headings 3102 to 3104.

CHAPTER 32

TANNING OR DYEING EXTRACTS; TANNINS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES; DYES, PIGMENTS AND OTHER COLOURING MATTER; PAINTS AND VARNISHES; PUTTY AND OTHER MASTICS; INKS

- Note 4** The term 'solutions' used both in this note and in Note 6 (a) to chapter 39 does not apply to colloidal solutions.
- 3201 Tanning extracts of vegetable origin; tannins and their salts, ethers, esters and other derivatives**
- 3201 20 00 Wattle extract**
Wattle tanning extract is obtained from the bark of different species of acacia (in particular *Acacia decurrens*, *Acacia pycnantha*, *Acacia mollissima*).
Black cutch, an extract from *Acacia catechu*, is classified in subheading 3203 00 10.
- 3201 90 20 Sumach extract, vallonia extract, oak extract or chestnut extract**
Vallonias are the cupules (acorn cups) of certain species of oak (for example, of *Quercus valonea*).
- 3201 90 90 Other**
This subheading includes, as tanning extracts of vegetable origin:
1. extracts from the bark of pines, mangrove, eucalyptus, willow and birch;
2. extracts from the wood of tizerah and urunday (*Astronium balansae Engl.*);
3. extracts from the fruits of myrobolans and divi-divi; and
4. extracts from the leaves of gambier.
- 3202 Synthetic organic tanning substances; inorganic tanning substances; tanning preparations, whether or not containing natural tanning substances; enzymatic preparations for pre-tanning**
- 3202 10 00 Synthetic organic tanning substances**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3202, (I), (A).
- 3202 90 00 Other**
This subheading includes the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3202, (I), (B) and (II).
- 3203 00 Colouring matter of vegetable or animal origin (including dyeing extracts but excluding animal black), whether or not chemically defined; preparations as specified in note 3 to this chapter based on colouring matter of vegetable or animal origin**
- 3203 00 10 Colouring matter of vegetable origin and preparations based thereon**
Extracts of certain varieties of Persian berries are not used mainly as colouring matter and, consequently, are not included in this subheading. This applies particularly to extracts of berries of the *Rhamnus cathartica* which are used for medicinal purposes and for this reason are classified in subheading 1302 19 90.
This subheading includes black cutch (*Acacia catechu*). Black cutch is a dyeing extract obtained from the catechu, a variety of acacia.

3204	Synthetic organic colouring matter, whether or not chemically defined; preparations as specified in note 3 to this chapter based on synthetic organic colouring matter; synthetic organic products of a kind used as fluorescent brightening agents or as luminophores, whether or not chemically defined
3204 11 00 to 3204 19 00	Synthetic organic colouring matter and preparations based thereon as specified in note 3 to this chapter These subheadings cover: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. synthetic organic colouring matter, whether or not mixed together and whether or not diluted with mineral substances which have no dyeing properties, but containing only small quantities of surface-active products or other additives to encourage penetration and fixation of the dye (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3204, part (I), second paragraph, (A) and (B); and2. the preparations specified in Note 3 to this chapter, namely the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3204, part (I), second paragraph, (C) to (E). With regard to colouring matters of subheadings 3204 11 00 to 3204 19 00 which, in view of their utilization, may belong to two or more categories falling within different subheadings, see the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, eleventh paragraph, to determine their classification.
3204 11 00	Disperse dyes and preparations based thereon See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, second paragraph.
3204 12 00	Acid dyes, whether or not premetallized, and preparations based thereon; mordant dyes and preparations based thereon See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, third and fourth paragraphs.
3204 13 00	Basic dyes and preparations based thereon See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, fifth paragraph.
3204 14 00	Direct dyes and preparations based thereon See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, sixth paragraph.
3204 15 00	Vat dyes (including those usable in that state as pigments) and preparations based thereon See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, seventh paragraph.
3204 16 00	Reactive dyes and preparations based thereon See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, eighth paragraph.
3204 17 00	Pigments and preparations based thereon See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, ninth paragraph.
3204 19 00	Other, including mixtures of colouring matter of two or more of the subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3204 11 to 3204 19, tenth to twelfth paragraphs.
3204 20 00	Synthetic organic products of a kind used as fluorescent brightening agents This subheading covers the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3204, (II), (1).
3204 90 00	Other This subheading covers synthetic organic products of a kind used as luminophores, which are described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3204, (II), (2), and the following three paragraphs.

- 3206** **Other colouring matter; preparations as specified in note 3 to this chapter, other than those of heading 3203, 3204 or 3205; inorganic products of a kind used as luminophores, whether or not chemically defined**
- See Note 5 to this chapter.
- Nucleate pigments, i.e., pigments consisting of grains or inert material (generally, of silica) each of which, by means of special technical processes, has been coated with an individual layer of inorganic colouring matter, are classified in the heading appropriate to the colouring matter constituting the coating.
- Thus, for example, pigments of the abovementioned type in which the coating consists of basic silico-chromate of lead are classified in subheading 3206 20 00; those in which the coating consists of copper borate or calcium plumbate are classified in subheading 3206 49 90.
- 3206 11 00**
and
3206 19 00 **Pigments and preparations based on titanium dioxide**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (A), (1), and, in so far as they concern preparations of these subheadings, the four paragraphs following (13).
- See also the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 3206 19.
- 3206 20 00** **Pigments and preparations based on chromium compounds**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (A), (2), and, in so far as they concern preparations of this subheading, the four paragraphs following (13).
- This subheading includes:
1. molybdenum red, consisting of mixed crystals of lead molybdate, lead chromate and, usually, lead sulphate;
 2. mixed crystals of lead sulphate, lead chromate, barium chromate, zinc chromate or strontium chromate;
 3. pigments based on ferrous chromate ('Siderin' yellow), potassium dichromate and calcium dichromate or chrome oxide.
- 3206 30 00** **Pigments and preparations based on cadmium compounds**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (A), (3), and, in so far as they concern preparations of this subheading, the four paragraphs following (13).
- 3206 41 00** **Ultramarine and preparations based thereon**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (A), (4), and, in so far as they concern preparations of this subheading, the four paragraphs following (13).
- 3206 42 00** **Lithopone and other pigments and preparations based on zinc sulphide**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (A), (5), and, in so far as they concern preparations of this subheading, the four paragraphs following (13).
- 3206 43 00** **Pigments and preparations based on hexacyanoferrates (ferrocyanides and ferricyanides)**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (A), (6), and, in so far as they concern preparations of this subheading, the four paragraphs following (13).
- 3206 49 10** **Magnetite**
- This subheading only covers finely ground magnetite.
- Magnetite of which 95 % or more by weight passes through a sieve with a mesh of 0,045 mm is regarded as finely ground.

3206 49 90**Other**

In addition to the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (A), (7) to (13), this subheading includes:

1. manganese blue which is a pigment with a basis of barium manganate and barium sulphate;
2. artificial ochre which is a pigment obtained from artificial iron oxides; and
3. yellow pigment with a basis of nickel titanate.

In the case of pigments consisting of finely ground ores, the expression 'finely ground', should be interpreted in the same manner as for magnetite of subheading 3206 49 10.

3206 50 00**Inorganic products of a kind used as luminophores**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3206, (B).

3207**Prepared pigments, prepared opacifiers and prepared colours, vitrifiable enamels and glazes, engobes (slips), liquid lustres and similar preparations, of a kind used in the ceramic, enamelling or glass industry; glass frit and other glass, in the form of powder, granules or flakes****3207 10 00****Prepared pigments, prepared opacifiers, prepared colours and similar preparations**

This subheading covers the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3207, first paragraph, (1).

This subheading includes:

1. the pigment known as cobalt aluminate consisting of a non-stoichiometric mixture of aluminium oxide and cobalt oxide;
2. the pigment known as cobalt silicate, consisting of a non-stoichiometric mixture of silica and cobalt oxide;
3. mixtures of chromium oxide and of cobalt oxide;
4. mixtures of iron oxide, chromium oxide and zinc oxide;
5. mixtures of antimonates of lead and iron;
6. yellow vanadium consisting of zirconium oxide and small quantities of vanadium pentoxide;
7. vanadium blue consisting of zirconium silicate and small quantities of vanadium trioxide;
8. yellow praseodymium, consisting of zirconium silicate and praseodymium oxide;
9. iron red, consisting of zirconium silicate and ferric oxide;
10. prepared opacifiers with a basis of tin oxide, zirconium oxide, zirconium silicate, etc.

3207 20 10**Engobes (slips)**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3207, first paragraph, (3).

3207 20 90**Other**

This subheading basically covers vitrifiable compositions. These are products which are generally in the form of powders, granules or flakes which when heated vitrify to produce a smooth homogeneous surface on ceramic or metal goods. This surface may be glossy or matt, coloured or white, transparent or opaque.

These products can be made-up as follows:

1. from mixtures, reduced to powder, of glass frit of subheading 3207 40 80 with other materials such as silica, feldspar, kaolin, pigments, etc.;
2. from mixtures, reduced to powder, of silica, feldspar, kaolin, calcium carbonate, magnesium carbonate, etc. (i.e., the components of glass frit which are insoluble in water) and, possibly, of pigments.

These two types of vitrifiable compositions produce transparent coatings, either coloured or uncoloured;

3. from the products mentioned at 1 and 2 above, with the addition of opacifiers. In this case the opaque coatings obtained are white or coloured;

4. from frits in the form of powders, granules or flakes — constituted and obtained as indicated in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3207 40 10 to 3207 40 80 — but which contain, in addition, coloured pigments or opacifiers and sometimes oxides, to facilitate adhesion of the coating to metallic surfaces.

The coloured pigments used for the manufacture of products of this subheading include oxides and salts of cobalt, nickel, copper, iron, manganese, uranium and chromium.

Tin oxide, zirconium oxide and zirconium silicate, titanium oxide and arsenious anhydride may be added as opacifiers.

Nickel and cobalt oxide may be added to facilitate the adherence of the coating to metallic surfaces.

3207 30 00**Liquid lustres and similar preparations**

In addition to the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3207, first paragraph, (4), this subheading covers preparations with a basis of silver, dispersed in collodion or terpeneol, which are applied to mica or glass in the electrical and ceramic industries.

**3207 40 10
to
3207 40 80****Glass frit and other glass, in the form of powder, granules or flakes**

These subheadings cover:

1. glass frit, i.e., the product obtained by suddenly cooling in water the liquid mass or paste resulting from the fusion of the original components of glass. These components include, for example, silica, sodium carbonate, magnesium carbonate, barium carbonate, potassium carbonate, calcium carbonate, sodium sulphate, potassium sulphate, sodium nitrate, potassium nitrate, lead oxides (litharge and red lead), kaolin, feldspar, borax and boric acid.

Grass frit of these subheadings is used principally for the preparation of vitrifiable compositions. It can be distinguished from the frits of subheadings 3207 20 10 and 3207 20 90 by the fact that it does not contain pigments, opacifiers or oxides facilitating the adherence of the coating to metallic surfaces, and that it produces, after heat vitrification, a surface more or less transparent but not uniformly opaque or coloured;

2. powder and granules of glass obtained by crushing and grinding broken and waste glassware. These products, as well as certain types of frits of paragraph 1 above, are used in the preparation of abrasive papers and cloths, are sintered to form discs, plates, tubes, etc. and employed for various laboratory purposes;
3. 'enamel glass' in the form of powder, granules, etc. which is a special glass used for the ornamentation of glass articles. Normally it melts between 540 and 600 °C in a transparent mass, generally coloured. When in bulk it falls in heading 7001 00, when in bars, rods or tubes it falls in subheading 7002 20 90 or 7002 39 00;
4. glass in flakes, whether coloured or silvered, used for decoration and obtained by crushing small spherical bubbles of blown glass;
5. vitrite, also known as foam glass, in powder or granules obtained from a white, grey or black spongy mass, depending on the impurities which it contains, and used principally for the manufacture of electrical insulators (e.g., bases of electrical bulbs).

These subheadings do not cover glass-microspheres for coating cinema screens, electronic display panels, etc. (subheading 7018 20 00).

3212**Pigments (including metallic powders and flakes) dispersed in non-aqueous media, in liquid or paste form, of a kind used in the manufacture of paints (including enamels); stamping foils; dyes and other colouring matter put up in forms or packings for retail sale****3212 10 10
and
3212 10 90****Stamping foils**

See Note 6 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3212, (B).

**3212 90 31
and
3212 90 38****Pigments (including metallic powders and flakes) dispersed in non-aqueous media, in liquid or paste form, of a kind used in the manufacture of paints (including enamels)**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3212, (A).

Metallic powders and flakes include:

1. zinc powder, which is incompatible with acid binders but is an excellent rust-inhibitive pigment;

2. lamellar stainless steel and nickel powders, used in certain acid-resistant anticorrosive paints;
3. lead powder, a basic reaction pigment, used as a rust inhibitor (possibly mixed with red lead or basic lead sulphate) in oil paints or oil varnishes applied as a priming coat to large steel sections (hangar structures, bridges, viaducts, etc.);
4. copper and bronze powders whose lamellar particles 'leaf' in varnishes based on alcohol, natural or artificial resins to form decorative coatings.

3212 90 90**Dyes and other colouring matter put up in forms or packings for retail sale**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3212, (C).

CHAPTER 33

ESSENTIAL OILS AND RESINOIDS; PERFUMERY, COSMETIC OR TOILET PREPARATIONS

- 3301** **Essential oils (terpeneless or not), including concretes and absolutes; resinoids; extracted oleoresins; concentrates of essential oils in fats, in fixed oils, in waxes or the like, obtained by enfleurage or maceration; terpenic by-products of the deterpenation of essential oils; aqueous distillates and aqueous solutions of essential oils**
- Some constituents of essential oils, by nature, spoil the fragrance and are preferably removed, such as terpenic hydrocarbons (e.g., pinene, camphene, limonene).
- Essential oils may be deterpenated by various methods according to their composition, in particular by fractional distillation in a vacuum, fractional crystallisation by cooling to a low temperature, separation by means of solvents, etc.
- Essential oils which still retain their terpenic constituents and essential oils which, by their nature, do not contain terpenic constituents (e.g., wintergreen oil and mustard oil) are referred to as 'not deterpenated'.
- 3301 11 10** **Essential oils of citrus fruit**
- to**
- 3301 19 90** These oils are obtained, almost entirely, from the peel of the fruit. They have a pleasant odour which is similar to that of the fruit used in their preparation. Orange blossom oils or neroli oil are not regarded as essential oils of citrus fruit and are classified in subheading 3301 29 61 or 3301 29 91.
- 3301 90 10** **Terpenic by-products of the deterpenation of essential oils**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3301, (C).
- 3301 90 90** **Other**
- This subheading includes:
1. concentrates of essential oils in fats, in fixed oils, or in waxes or the like (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3301, (B));
 2. aqueous distillates and aqueous solutions of essential oils (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3301, (D), first to fourth paragraphs).
- 3305** **Preparations for use on the hair**
- 3305 90 10** **Hair lotions**
- Hair lotions are products applied to the hair in liquid form to produce an effect upon either the hair shaft or the scalp. They are generally aqueous or alcoholic solutions.

CHAPTER 34

SOAP, ORGANIC SURFACE-ACTIVE AGENTS, WASHING PREPARATIONS, LUBRICATING PREPARATIONS, ARTIFICIAL WAXES, PREPARED WAXES, POLISHING OR SCOURING PREPARATIONS, CANDLES AND SIMILAR ARTICLES, MODELLING PASTES, 'DENTAL WAXES' AND DENTAL PREPARATIONS WITH A BASIS OF PLASTER

- 3401 Soap; organic surface-active products and preparations for use as soap, in the form of bars, cakes, moulded pieces or shapes, whether or not containing soap; organic surface-active products and preparations for washing the skin, in the form of liquid or cream and put up for retail sale, whether or not containing soap; paper, wadding, felt and nonwovens, impregnated, coated or covered with soap or detergent**
- 3401 11 00 For toilet use (including medicated products)**
This subheading covers the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3401, (I), seventh paragraph, (1), and those products referred to in parts (II) and (IV) which are for toilet use.
- 3401 20 90 Other**
This subheading includes soap in liquid or paste form.
- 3401 30 00 Organic surface-active products and preparations for washing the skin, in the form of liquid or cream and put up for retail sale, whether or not containing soap**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3401, (III).
- 3403 Lubricating preparations (including cutting-oil preparations, bolt or nut release preparations, anti-rust or anti-corrosion preparations and mould-release preparations, based on lubricants) and preparations of a kind used for the oil or grease treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials, but excluding preparations containing, as basic constituents, 70 % or more by weight of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals**
- 3403 19 91 Preparations for lubricating machines, appliances and vehicles**
This subheading covers the preparations referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3403, first paragraph, (A), which contain by weight less than 70 % petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous materials.
This subheading does not include such preparations containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals. When such oils are the basic constituent of the preparation, they fall in subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99 and in other cases in subheading 3403 19 10.
- 3403 91 00 to 3403 99 90 Other**
These subheadings cover preparations of the type referred to in heading 3403 which do not contain petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous materials. The expression 'petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous materials' means the products defined in Note 2 to chapter 27.
These subheadings include:
1. lubricating preparations consisting of molybdenum disulphide and polypropylene glycol and other lubricating preparations with a basis of molybdenum disulphide, whether concentrated or in the form of pencils, rods, small plates, sheets and the like;
 2. mould-release preparations consisting of an aqueous dispersion of polyethylene wax and aminoalcohol soap;
 3. lubricating preparations with a basis of sodium soap or calcium soap and borax, intended to protect and lubricate steel wires during wire-drawing operations.

- 3403 99 10** **Preparations for lubricating machines, appliances and vehicles**
- This subheading includes the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3403, first paragraph, (A), which do not contain petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous materials.
- 3404** **Artificial waxes and prepared waxes**
- 3404 90 10** **Prepared waxes, including sealing waxes**
- This subheading covers the products listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3404, first paragraph, (B) and (C).
- 3404 90 90** **Other**
- This subheading covers the waxes referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3404, first paragraph, (A).
- 3405** **Polishes and creams, for footwear, furniture, floors, coachwork, glass or metal, scouring pastes and powders and similar preparations (whether or not in the form of paper, wadding, felt, nonwovens, cellular plastics or cellular rubber, impregnated, coated or covered with such preparations), excluding waxes of heading 3404**
- 3405 10 00** **Polishes, creams and similar preparations, for footwear or leather**
- The primary materials used in the manufacture of products for footwear consist generally of waxes (animal, vegetable, mineral or artificial), volatile solvents (spirits of turpentine, white spirit, etc.), colouring material and various other substances (alcohol, borax, artificial oils, emulsifiers, etc.).
- Leather dyes, particularly those for suède footwear, are not products of the nature of polishes and creams and fall in subheading 3212 90 90 (if they are, as is generally the case, put up in forms or in packings of a kind sold by retail). Also excluded from this subheading are whitenings for footwear, which fall in subheading 3210 00 90. Greases for footwear fall generally in subheading 3403 11 00 or 3403 91 00.
- 3405 20 00** **Polishes, creams and similar preparations, for the maintenance of wooden furniture, floors or other woodwork**
- Products intended for the maintenance of wood (floors, furniture, woodwork) have cleansing properties and leave on the surfaces to which they are applied a thin protective skin which, after drying and in some cases polishing, brighten their colour or give them a glossy appearance. Products of this type are generally put up in cans, bottles, pads or aerosols. During manufacture, in addition to waxes, solvents, colouring materials and special additives going into the composition of polishes and creams for footwear, certain of the following products are frequently used: fatty acids, vegetable oils (e.g., palm oil, linseed oil) or mineral oils, soaps or surface-active agents, resins (copal, rosin or colophony, etc.), silicones, perfumes (e.g., essence of pine, rosemary), insecticides, etc., but not abrasives.
- 3405 30 00** **Polishes and similar preparations for coachwork, other than metal polishes**
- Products intended for the maintenance of vehicle bodywork generally consist of a waxy emulsion or solution containing silicones, oils, emulsifying agents and, possibly, soft abrasives.
- 3405 40 00** **Scouring pastes and powders and other scouring preparations**
- Scouring powders for baths, washbasins, tiles, etc. consist of very finely divided abrasive mixtures (e.g., pumice-stone, sandstone) and pulverized cleansers (e.g., surface-active agents with active anions, soap powder, sodium phosphate, anhydrous sodium carbonate). They are generally put up in tins or packets. Scouring pastes are scouring products made by binding the powders with, for example, a wax solution.
- 3405 90 10** **Metal polishes**
- Metal polishes are intended to restore, by surface treatment, the original appearance to corroded, soiled or weathered metals. This result is obtained by abrasion (a mechanical polishing action by an abrasive) and by a chemical or cleansing action of the acids or alkalis on the oxides, sulphides and various tarnishes.

The primary materials used in the manufacture of metal polishes are very finely divided abrasives (e.g., pumice-stone, chalk, kieselguhr, tripolite, bentonite, silica), acids (e.g., oxalic acid, oleic acid, phosphoric acid, sulphuric acid) volatile solvents (e.g., white spirit, trichlorethylene, denatured alcohol), alkalis (e.g., ammonia, soda), surface-active products such as fatty sulphonic alcohols, fats, soaps and in some cases colouring material and synthetic perfumes.

Metal polishes are presented in the form of powder, pastes various compositions (creams or emulsions) and liquids. Depending on the type, they are presented in bottles, cans, metal tubes, tins, packets or in the form of small lumps, cones, sticks, etc.

3405 90 90**Other**

This subheading includes in particular:

1. polishes for glass generally comprising water, alcohol, a small quantity of ammonia or acid (e.g., oxalic, tartaric) and a soft abrasive;
2. products for polishing, finishing and fine grinding other materials.

CHAPTER 35

ALBUMINOIDAL SUBSTANCES; MODIFIED STARCHES; GLUES; ENZYMES

- 3501** **Casein, caseinates and other casein derivatives; casein glues**
- 3501 10 10** **Casein**
to
3501 10 90 These subheadings cover the caseins referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3501, (A), (1). These caseins — irrespective of the method of precipitation used to obtain them — are classified in these subheadings when they contain 15 % or less by weight of water; otherwise they are classified in heading 0406.
- These subheadings do not cover products of the type 'cagliata' as described in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0406 10 20 and 0406 10 80, third paragraph.
- 3501 10 90** **Other**
- The caseins of this subheading are used, in particular, in the manufacture of dietetic products (e.g., biscuits, bread); they can also be used in preparations of animal foodstuffs.
- 3501 90 10** **Casein glues**
- Casein glues, also known as cold glues, are preparations with a basis of caseins and chalk to which are added small quantities of other products such as borax and natural ammonium chloride. They can also contain fillers, for example, felspar.
- Although it can be used as a glue, calcium caseinate without other materials added falls in subheading 3501 90 90.
- 3501 90 90** **Other**
- This subheading includes caseinates and other derivatives of casein referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3501, (A), (2) and (A), (3) respectively.
- Caseinates are put up in the form of white or light yellow powders, and are almost odourless.
- 3504 00 00** **Peptones and their derivatives; other protein substances and their derivatives, not elsewhere specified or included; hide powder, whether or not chromed**
- See Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
- Concentrated milk proteins are generally obtained by removing part of the lactose and mineral salts from skimmed milk by means, for example, of ultrafiltration. They are composed essentially of casein and whey proteins (lactoglobulins, lactalbumins, etc.) in the ratio of approximately 4: 1. Their protein content is calculated by multiplying the nitrogen content by a conversion factor of 6,38.
- When the protein content of a concentrated milk protein amounts to 85 % or less of the dry matter, the product is covered by subheading 0404 90.
- This heading does not cover products of the type 'cagliata' as described in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 0406 10 20 and 0406 10 80, third paragraph.
- 3506** **Prepared glues and other prepared adhesives, not elsewhere specified or included; products suitable for use as glues or adhesives, put up for retail sale as glues or adhesives, not exceeding a net weight of 1 kg**
- 3506 10 00** **Products suitable for use as glues or adhesives, put up for retail sale as glues or adhesives, not exceeding a net weight of 1 kg**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3506, first paragraph, (A), concerning the presentation of these products.
- This subheading includes methylcellulose glue in flakes or lumps which can be dissolved in water to produce an adhesive particularly suitable for wallpaper.

3506 99 00**Other**

In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3506, first paragraph, (B), (1) to (3), this subheading includes glues based on lichen, flour paste and glues based on agar-agar.

3507**Enzymes; prepared enzymes not elsewhere specified or included****3507 90 90****Other**

In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3507 (excluding rennet and concentrates thereof, lipoprotein lipase and Aspergillus alkaline protease), this subheading includes penicillinase, asparaginase and kallidinogenase (INN) (kallikrein).

CHAPTER 36

EXPLOSIVES; PYROTECHNIC PRODUCTS; MATCHES; PYROPHORIC ALLOYS; CERTAIN COMBUSTIBLE PREPARATIONS

3603 00 **Safety fuses; detonating fuses; percussion or detonating caps; igniters; electric detonators**

3603 00 10 **Safety fuses; detonating fuses**

This subheading only covers the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3603, second paragraph, (A).

3604 **Fireworks, signalling flares, rain rockets, fog signals and other pyrotechnic articles**

3604 10 00 **Fireworks**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3604, first paragraph, (1), (a).

3604 90 00 **Other**

In addition to the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3604, first paragraph, (1), (b), and (2), and second paragraph, this subheading includes amorces which are used in safety lamps, known as flame safety lamps, intended to reveal the presence of firedamp in mine galleries. These amorces are arranged on narrow strips of textile approximately 4 mm in width and about 35 cm long. Each strip generally carries about 30 amorces and is usually put up coiled in a roll.

CHAPTER 37

PHOTOGRAPHIC OR CINEMATOGRAPHIC GOODS

- 3702 Photographic film in rolls, sensitised, unexposed, of any material other than paper, paperboard or textiles; instant print film in rolls, sensitised, unexposed**
- 3702 32 11 Microfilm; film for the graphic arts**
Microfilm of this subheading does not normally differ from cinematographic film but is used for the frame-by-frame reproduction of documents. It is also used for the reproduction of computer program listings, in which case it is identified by the letters COM. Microfilm is usually put up in widths of 8 mm, 16 mm and 35 mm and in lengths of approximately 30 m, 61 m, 122 m and 305 m.
Film for the graphic arts is used in the printing industry for the photomechanical reproduction of illustrations and textual matter (e.g., photolithography, heliogravure, photochromotypography, photostat reproduction).
- 3702 32 31 Microfilm**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3702 32 11, first paragraph.
- 3702 32 51 Film for the graphic arts**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3702 32 11, second paragraph.
- 3702 91 20 Film for the graphic arts**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3702 32 11, second paragraph.
- 3702 93 10 Microfilm; film for the graphic arts**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3702 32 11.
- 3702 94 10 Microfilm; film for the graphic arts**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3702 32 11.
- 3705 Photographic plates and film, exposed and developed, other than cinematographic film**
- 3705 20 00 Microfilms**
This subheading covers reproductions, in reduced form, of documents (e.g., business papers, archive documents, industrial drawings); obtained by a photographic process.
Microfilm is film in the flat (microfiches) or in rolls consisting of a series of micro-images. Microfiches remain classified in this subheading even if framed.
This subheading does not cover microcopies on photographic paper, exposed and developed (in the form of microcards, books, etc.) which fall in subheading 4911 91 00.
- 3706 Cinematographic film, exposed and developed, whether or not incorporating soundtrack or consisting only of soundtrack**
- 3706 10 91 and 3706 10 99 Other**
These subheadings cover, as sound films, only those which incorporate both visual images and soundtrack on the same band. In the case of sound films in two bands, whether or not presented together, each band is classified in its appropriate subheading, i.e., film stock consisting only of soundtrack is classified in subheading 3706 10 10 or in subheading 3706 90 10 depending on its width, while film stock containing the visual images falls within one or other of the present subheadings or in subheadings 3706 90 31 to 3706 90 99 (application of Additional Note 1 to this chapter).

3706 10 91

Negatives; intermediate positives

This subheading includes:

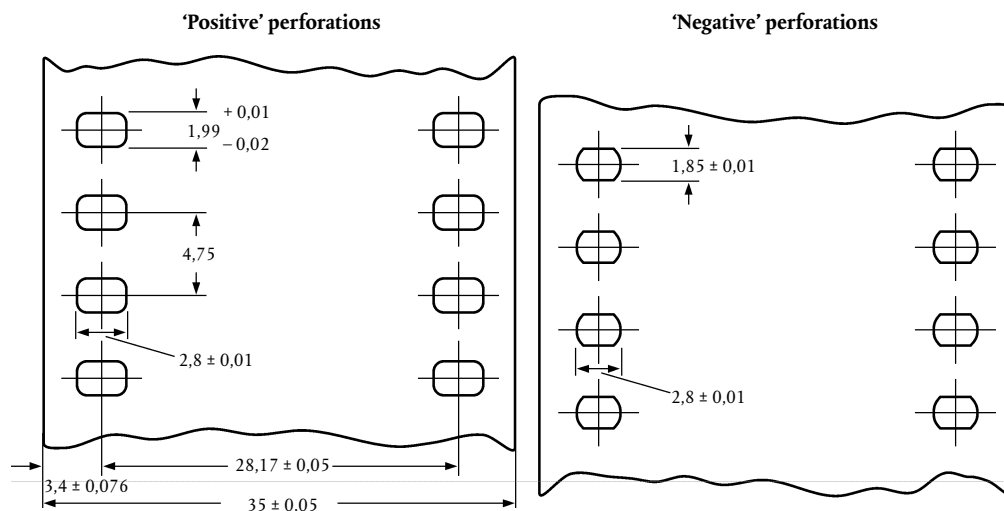
1. original film negatives;
2. intermediate positive films printed from the original negatives; in the black-and-white process they are known as 'duplicating positives', 'maroon positives', 'lavender mauve positives', 'master positives', 'masterprints', 'fine-grain masterprints', or 'lavender positives', or 'duplicating positives', whereas in the colour process they are called 'duplicating positives', 'interpositives' or 'intermediate positives'; these are put up on a base which is lightly tinted in mauve or maroon, or on a non-tinted base; these films are not normally used for projection but are intended for making duplicates of original negatives. Nevertheless they can be used exceptionally for viewing, for editing work or post-synchronization of a film.

Also classified as intermediate positives are the three positive black and white separations produced by means of filters (blue, green and red) from the original coloured negatives and used to obtain, by means of similar filters, a coloured internegative intended for printing positive copies;

3. duplicates of negatives printed from intermediate positive films and intended for printing positive copies; they are known as 'duplicating negatives' in black-and-white process and 'internegatives' in colour process ⁽¹⁾;
4. reversible internegatives which, in colour processing are obtained directly by inversion from the original negative and from which will be printed copies intended for exhibition;
5. 'matrix films' (red, green, blue) which, in colour process, are obtained from negatives and from which copies will be printed.

Where they are of a width of 35 mm or more, all these films — with the exception of 'matrix films' — usually have the typical perforations for negatives (barrel-shaped).

This makes it possible to distinguish intermediate positive films with an untinted backing from positive films intended for projection which have perforations typical of positives.



Nevertheless, it should be noted that films from certain countries (the former USSR in particular) show a unique type of perforation (Dubray-Howell) that is very similar to normal positive perforations and is also found in original negative films, in intermediate positives and negatives and also in positive copies intended for showing or projection.

'Matrix films' have perforations typical of positives but can be recognized by their thickness (almost double that of positives), by their dominant maroon colour and the slight relief of the images.

⁽¹⁾ Corresponding terms: — Dupe negative: contretypé négatif (French) — Dup Negativ (German) — controtipi negativi (Italian) — duplicaat-negatief (Dutch); — Intermediate negative, internegative: internégatif (French) — Zwischennegativ (German) — internegativi (Italian) — internegatief (Dutch).

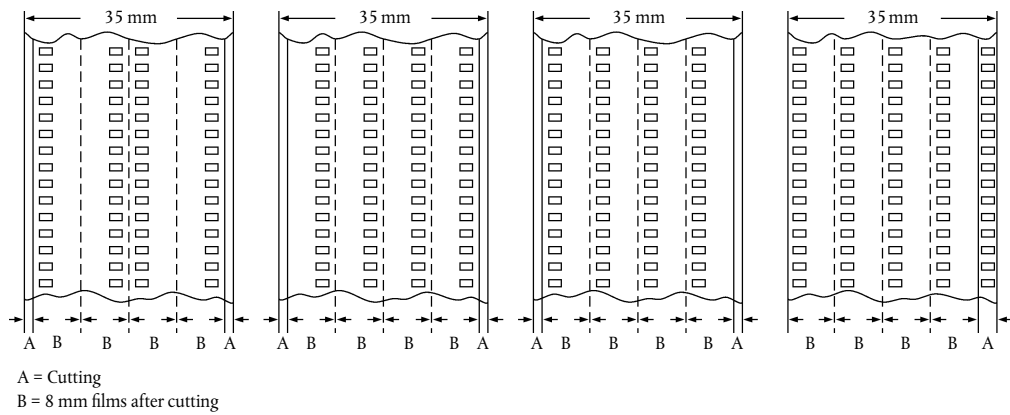
3706 10 99**Other positives**

This subheading covers films intended for projection.

Positive films with two or more image bands are to be classified and assessed for duty according to the width and length of the film after splitting, i.e. the width and length of the film as it will be projected.

For example, a film with a width of 35 mm (four bands of 8 mm trimmings) and a length of 100 m is to be considered as an 8 mm film of a length of 400 m.

Examples of films with several image bands



3706 90 31
to
3706 90 99

Other

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3706 10 91 and 3706 10 99.

3706 90 31**Negatives; intermediate positives**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3706 10 91.

3706 90 51
to
3706 90 99

Other positives

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3706 10 99.

3706 90 51**Newsreels**

See Additional Note 2 to this chapter.

CHAPTER 38

MISCELLANEOUS CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

- 3801 Artificial graphite; colloidal or semi-colloidal graphite; preparations based on graphite or other carbon in the form of pastes, blocks, plates or other semi-manufactures**
- 3801 10 00 Artificial graphite**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3801, (1).
- 3801 20 10 and 3801 20 90 Colloidal or semi-colloidal graphite**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3801, (2).
- 3801 20 90 Other**
This subheading covers colloidal graphite in aqueous suspension or in other non-oil suspension.
- 3801 30 00 Carbonaceous pastes for electrodes and similar pastes for furnace linings**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3801, (3), (b).
- 3802 Activated carbon; activated natural mineral products; animal black, including spent animal black**
- 3802 10 00 Activated carbon**
Activated carbon of this subheading has an iodine number of 300 or more (milligrams of iodine absorbed per gram of carbon), as determined by the ASTM D 4607-86 method.
- 3802 90 00 Other**
Generally, activated diatomite of this subheading, calcined with sintering agents such as sodium chloride or sodium carbonate (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3802, part (A), third paragraph, (b), (1), has the following characteristics:
- it is white and remains white after undergoing further calcination;
 - its pH as a 10 % suspension in water is between 7,5 and 10,5;
 - its ignition loss at 900 °C is less than 0,5 %;
 - its sodium content expressed as Na₂O is higher than 1,5 %.
- This subheading covers activated bentonites corresponding to the description of activated earth (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3802, part (A), third paragraph, (b) (3)). Activated bentonites falling in this subheading are differentiated from naturally occurring bentonites falling in subheading 2508 10 00 by a pH of generally less than 6 (acid bentonites), or higher than 9,5 (for an aqueous suspension and after standing for 1 hour) with a sodium carbonate content in excess of 2 % or an aggregate content of exchangeable sodium and calcium exceeding 80 meq/100 g (activated sodium bentonites).
- Organophylic bentonites obtained by addition of, for instance, stearylamine are generally covered by subheading 3824 90 99.
- Natural bentonites simply mixed with small quantities of sodium carbonate are covered by subheading 3824 90 99.
- 3803 00 Tall oil, whether or not refined**
- 3803 00 10 Crude**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3803, first two paragraphs.

- 3804 00** **Residual lyes from the manufacture of wood pulp, whether or not concentrated, desugared or chemically treated, including lignin sulphonates, but excluding tall oil of heading 3803**
- 3804 00 10** **Concentrated sulphite lye**
This subheading covers the products obtained by strongly concentrating the residual lyes from the manufacture of wood pulp by the sulphite process, sometimes after suitable chemical treatment to modify its degree of acidity or alkalinity, ash content, colour and colloidal properties.
- 3805** **Gum, wood or sulphate turpentine and other terpenic oils produced by the distillation or other treatment of coniferous woods; crude dipentene; sulphite turpentine and other crude para-cymene; pine oil containing alpha-terpineol as the main constituent**
- 3805 10 10** **Gum turpentine**
This subheading covers only the product obtained exclusively and directly from the distillation (by steam extraction) of the oleoresins tapped from growing coniferous trees.
- 3805 10 30** **Wood turpentine**
This subheading covers the product mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3805, second paragraph, (2), (a).
- 3805 10 90** **Sulphate turpentine**
This subheading covers the product mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3805, second paragraph, (2), (b).
- 3805 20 00** **Pine oil**
This subheading covers the product mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3805, second paragraph, (5).
- 3805 90 00** **Other**
This subheading includes turpentine from which the beta-pinene has been almost entirely removed by fractional distillation followed by mixing with other fractions. This product is marketed under the description 'reconstituted spirits of turpentine'.
- 3806** **Rosin and resin acids, and derivatives thereof; rosin spirit and rosin oils; run gums**
- 3806 10 10**
and
3806 10 90 **Rosin and resin acids**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3806, part (A).
- 3806 20 00** **Salts of rosin, of resin acids or of derivatives of rosin or resin acids, other than salts of rosin adducts**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3806, part (B).
- 3806 30 00** **Ester gums**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3806, part (C).
- 3806 90 00** **Other**
This subheading includes:
1. derivatives of rosin or of resin acids mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3806, part (D), (I), as well as disproportionated (dismutated) rosin in which part of the resin acid is dehydrogenated and part is hydrogenated, technical resin amines (e.g., dehydroabietylamine) and technical resin nitriles;

2. rosin spirit and the rosin oils referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3806, part (D), (II);
3. run gums referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3806, part (D), (III).

3807 00	Wood tar; wood tar oils; wood creosote; wood naphtha; vegetable pitch; brewers' pitch and similar preparations based on rosin, resin acids or on vegetable pitch
3807 00 10	Wood tar See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3807, second paragraph, (A), (1).
3807 00 90	Other This subheading covers the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3807, second paragraph, (A), (2) and (3), and (B), (C) and (D).
3808	Insecticides, rodenticides, fungicides, herbicides, anti-sprouting products and plant-growth regulators, disinfectants and similar products, put up in forms or packings for retail sale or as preparations or articles (for example, sulphur-treated bands, wicks and candles, and fly-papers)
3808 10 10 to 3808 10 90	Insecticides See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3808, (I), after the three asterisks.
3808 20 10 to 3808 20 80	Fungicides See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3808, (II), after the three asterisks.
3808 20 10	Preparations based on copper compounds This subheading includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Bordeaux mixture, made from copper sulphate and slaked lime, used in agriculture as a fungicide;2. preparations made from basic copper chloride and basic copper sulphate, copper oxychloride, copper silicate, copper acetoarsenite, copper oxide(s), copper hydroxide or copper carbonate, used for the same purpose;3. preparations based on copper naphthenate or copper phosphate used for protecting textiles and wood against fungus;4. chelates of organic copper salts with metallic soaps. The preparations of this subheading may take the form of powders, solutions or tablets, in bulk or put up for retail sale, and may contain besides copper compounds, additional active substances such as compounds of zinc or mercury.
3808 30 90	Plant-growth regulators This subheading covers substances which, when applied to plants alter their physiological processes in a desired direction. They are applied to the whole plant, to parts of the plant or to the soil. Their action can influence, for example: <ol style="list-style-type: none">(a) overall growth;(b) plant height (stem lengthening or shortening);(c) size or form of tubers;(d) internodal length (improvement of resistance to lodging);(e) fruiting and size of fruit;(f) level of plant reserves (carbohydrates proteins, fats);(g) time of flowering or fruit-ripening;

- (h) plant sterility;
- (ij) number of female flowers.

Plant-growth regulators fall into four major categories:

1. auxins which act on root formation, stalk growth and fruit development. The most important is indol-3-ylacetic acid;
2. gibberellins which promote, in particular, bud growth and blossoming. They are all derived from gibberellic acid;
3. cytokinins which promote, in particular, cell division and retard ageing of the plant. The best-known are kinetin (6-furfurylaminopurine) and zeatin;
4. growth retarders.

This subheading does not include:

- (a) fertilisers;
- (b) soil improvers (conditioners);
- (c) herbicides, whether or not selective (subheadings 3808 30 11 to 3808 30 27);
- (d) anti-sprouting products (subheading 3808 30 30).

3808 40 10
to
3808 40 90

Disinfectants

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3808, (IV), after the three asterisks, first three paragraphs.

3809

Finishing agents, dye carriers to accelerate the dyeing or fixing of dyestuffs and other products and preparations (for example, dressings and mordants), of a kind used in the textile, paper, leather or like industries, not elsewhere specified or included

3809 10 10
to
3809 10 90

With a basis of amylaceous substances

In addition to the starch-based products and preparations described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3809, third paragraph, (A), (1) and (11), and (B), (1) and (2), these subheadings cover mixtures of starch with borax or with carboxymethyl-cellulose (used for stiffening linen) and of mixtures of soluble starch and kaolin (used in paper manufacture).

3809 91 00
to
3809 93 00

Other

These subheadings cover the products and preparations described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3809, third paragraph, (A), (B) and (C), only if amylaceous substances do not form the basis of these products and preparations, in particular:

1. various dressings used in the textile industry to render fabrics crease-resistant or unshrinkable. These include urea-formaldehyde, melamine-formaldehyde and glyoxaldiurea, precondensed, provided that they do not have the characteristics either of polycondensation products within the meaning of chapter 39 or of chemically defined compounds (chapter 29). Furthermore, these subheadings cover aqueous compounds (e.g., dimethylalurea, trimethylolmelamine) to which a perfume has been added to mask the odour of formaldehyde caused by the partial decomposition of the product;
2. dressings which, besides waterproofing fabrics, impart to them a considerable resistance to oil and dirt while leaving them permeable to air;
3. anti-static dressings, i.e., preparations which prevent the accumulation of static electricity in textile fibres or fabrics. These are generally preparations formed by precondensed water-soluble polyelectrolytes which, after a brief treatment at moderate temperature, are capable of forming on the fibre reticulated polycondensates that are sufficiently insoluble to withstand repeated washing or dry-cleaning. This category includes products formed by a basic, water-soluble, linear polyamide prepared from a dicarboxylic (e.g., adipic, succinic or terephthalic) acid with polyamines containing one or more secondary amine groups (e.g., diethylene-triamine, triethylenetetramine) and an alkylant (capable of reticulating the polyamide and thus rendering it insoluble by appropriate treatment under heat) consisting, for example, of particular dihalides (diiodides of polyethylene glycol of relatively low molecular weight, epichlorohydrin, etc.);

4. fire-resistant dressings which reduce the flammability of textiles and leather in particular. These are generally preparations based on ammonium salts, boric acid, chlorinated paraffins, antimony oxide, zinc oxide, other metallic oxides and certain organic compounds of nitrogen and/or phosphorus.

3811 Anti-knock preparations, oxidation inhibitors, gum inhibitors, viscosity improvers, anti-corrosive preparations and other prepared additives, for mineral oils (including gasoline) or for other liquids used for the same purposes as mineral oils

3811 11 10 Based on tetraethyl-lead

This subheading covers preparations in which tetraethyl-lead is the only anti-knock constituent.

3811 11 90 Other

This subheading includes preparations in which tetramethyl-lead or ethylmethyl-lead or a mixture of tetraethyl- and tetramethyl-lead is the sole or principal anti-knock constituent.

3815 Reaction initiators, reaction accelerators and catalytic preparations, not elsewhere specified or included

3815 11 00 Supported catalysts

to
3815 19 90

These are catalysts of a widely used type which are deposited on a support, generally by impregnation, coprecipitation or mixing. They usually consist either of one or more active substances deposited on a support or of mixtures with a basis of active substances. The active substances are usually very finely divided metals, metallic oxides or other metallic compounds. The metals most commonly used are those belonging to group VIII of the periodic table (especially cobalt, nickel, palladium and platinum) and molybdenum, chromium, copper and zinc. The support generally consists of alumina, silica gel, fossil meal, whether or not activated, ceramic materials, etc.

They are used in industrial processes for the production of organic and inorganic compounds and in petroleum refining (e.g., in ammonia synthesis, hydrogenation of fats, hydrogenation of olefins).

This category of catalysts also includes the following products:

1. certain preparations, based on compounds of transition metals, the function of which is to facilitate oxidation, and consequently elimination in the form of carbon dioxide in the course of combustion, of carbon residues (as in boilers and burners);
2. 'post-combustion' catalysts intended to be introduced into the exhaust systems of motor vehicles in order to reduce the polluting effect of the exhaust gases by converting the carbon monoxide into carbon dioxide and by converting other toxic products (e.g., heterocyclic compounds) resulting from the combustion of petrol.

**3815 90 10 and
3815 90 90 Other**

These subheadings cover mixtures based on compounds the nature and proportions of which vary according to the chemical reaction to be catalysed. They are frequently used in the manufacture of plastics, often under the name of initiators, transfer agents, terminators or telomers, and reticulating (or cross-linking) agents.

They include the following:

1. 'radical' catalysts

These are preparations, based on organic substances, which decompose slowly under reaction conditions and produce fragments that, by colliding with the initial monomers, favour the establishment of a bond and the formation of new free radicals capable of repeating the process and propagating the chain.

Amongst these are:

- (a) preparations based on organic peroxides of the type R-O-O-R' (organic solutions of peroxides such as acetyl and dibenzoyl peroxides). During the reaction, RO· and R'O· radicals are formed and act as activators;

- (b) preparations, based on azo compounds (such as azobisisobutyronitrile), which decompose in the course of the reactions, releasing nitrogen and forming free radicals;
 - (c) redox preparations (e.g., a mixture of potassium peroxide and dodecylmercaptan) in which the formation of activating radicals is due to a redox reaction;
2. *ionic catalysts*
- These are generally organic solutions of compounds which generate ions capable of attaching themselves to the double bond and reproducing active sites in the resulting product;
- They include:
- (a) ziegler-type catalysts for the production of polyolefins (e.g., a mixture of titanium and triethylaluminium);
 - (b) ziegler-natta-type catalysts (stereocatalysts, orientating catalysts), such as a mixture of titanium trichloride and trialkylaluminium, for the preparation of isotactic polypropylene and ethylene-olefin block copolymers;
 - (c) catalysts for the preparation of polyurethanes (e.g., a mixture of triethylenediamine and tin compounds);
 - (d) catalysts for the preparation of amino-plastics (e.g., phosphoric acid in an organic solvent);
3. *catalysts for polycondensation reactions*
- These are preparations based on various compounds (e.g., a mixture of calcium acetate, antimony trioxide, titanium alcoholates, etc.).

3821 00 00**Prepared culture media for development of micro-organisms**

This heading does not cover eggs whether or not fertilised which, although from certified pathogen-free flocks, have not been prepared for the culture of micro-organisms (heading 0407 or 0408).

3823**Industrial monocarboxylic fatty acids; acid oils from refining; industrial fatty alcohols****3823 11 00****Stearic acid**

For the purposes of this subheading, stearic acid means mixtures of fatty acids which are solid at normal temperature and have a pure stearic acid content of 30 % or more but less than 90 %, calculated on the weight of the dry product.

Products of this type having a stearic acid content of 90 % by weight or more fall in subheading 2915 70 25.

3823 12 00**Oleic acid**

For the purposes of this subheading, oleic acid means mixtures of fatty acids which are liquid at normal temperature and have a pure oleic acid content of 70 % or more but less than 85 %, calculated on the weight of the dry product.

Products having an oleic acid content of 85 % or more by weight fall in subheading 2916 15 00.

3823 13 00**Tall oil fatty acids**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3823, part (A), second paragraph, (3).

Products of this type containing by weight less than 901 % of fatty acids fall in heading 3803 00.

3823 70 00**Industrial fatty alcohols**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3823, part (B).

This subheading covers only industrial fatty alcohols (mixtures of acyclic alcohols) in which none of the alcohol components comprises 90 % or more by weight of the dry product.

Products of this type in which one of the fatty alcohol components comprises 90 % by weight or more generally fall in heading 2905.

- 3824** **Prepared binders for foundry moulds or cores; chemical products and preparations of the chemical or allied industries (including those consisting of mixtures of natural products), not elsewhere specified or included**
- 3824 10 00** **Prepared binders for foundry moulds or cores**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3824, part (A).
- 3824 20 00** **Naphthenic acids, their water-insoluble salts and their esters**
Naphthenic acids are mixtures of monocarboxylic alicyclic acids recovered during the refining of crude oil of certain origins (principally the former USSR and Romania).
This subheading also includes the water-insoluble salts of naphthenic acids (e.g., the salts of aluminium, barium, lead, chromium, calcium, manganese, cobalt, zinc) and the esters of those acids.
- 3824 30 00** **Non-agglomerated metal carbides mixed together or with metallic binders**
This subheading covers powders ready to be converted into 'hard metals' by sintering. They are composed of mixtures of different metal carbides (tungsten, titanium, tantalum and niobium carbides), with or without a metallic binder (cobalt or nickel powder), and often contain small quantities of paraffin wax (about 0,5 % by weight). Even a simple mixture of one of the abovementioned carbides with a metallic binder falls in this subheading, whereas each of these carbides, taken separately, falls in heading 2849.
- 3824 40 00** **Prepared additives for cements, mortars or concretes**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3824, part (B), sixth paragraph, (3).
- 3824 50 10** **Concrete ready to pour**
This subheading includes concrete to which water has already been added. It is usually transported in concrete-mixer lorries.
- 3824 50 90** **Other**
This subheading includes:
1. concrete not yet mixed with water;
2. mortar.
- 3824 60 11** **Sorbitol other than that of subheading 2905 44**
to
3824 60 99
These subheadings include the 'non-crystallisable' varieties of sorbitol (D-glucitol), which are generally obtained from glucose syrup containing a proportion of other oligosaccharides by hydrogenation at high pressure. Their sorbitol (D-glucitol) content ranges from 60 to 80 % of the dry matter, the remaining constituents being essentially partly hydrogenated polyalcohols and oligosaccharides. For this reason, the tendency of sorbitol (D-glucitol) to crystallise is greatly reduced (hence the designation used: non-crystallisable sorbitol (D-glucitol)).
Sorbitol meeting the requirements of Note 1 to chapter 29 is classified in subheadings 2905 44 11 to 2905 44 99.
- 3824 90 10** **Petroleum sulphonates, excluding petroleum sulphonates of alkali metals, of ammonium or of ethanolamines; thiophenated sulphonic acids of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, and their salts**
This subheading includes:
1. petroleum sulphonates of calcium or of barium, which generally have a mineral oil content of 55 to 70 % by weight. They are widely used in the manufacture of additives for mineral oils;
2. thiophenated sulphonic acids of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, prepared by dry distillation of certain bituminous shales followed by sulphuric acid treatment, intended for use in pharmacy and having a total sulphur content generally greater than 9 % by weight, as well as their salts, particularly these of calcium.

3824 90 15**Ion-exchangers**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3824, part (B), sixth paragraph, (14).

This subheading includes ion-exchangers based on sulphonated carbon, as well as certain types of clay provided that they have undergone particular treatments that render them suitable for use as ion-exchangers (mainly cationic); among these is glauconite, which takes the form of a gel of aluminosilicates obtained from a sandy marl of marine origin. It is used principally for water-softening. Other products used for the same purposes are based on montmorillonite and kaolinite.

This subheading also includes synthetic ion-exchangers, such as artificial zeolites and those based on aluminium oxide or silica gel.

This subheading does not cover:

- (a) pure silica gel (subheading 2811 22 00);
- (b) pure alumina, whether or not activated (subheading 2818 20 00 or 2818 30 00);
- (c) activated clay (subheading 3802 90 00).

3824 90 20**Getters for vacuum tubes**

This subheading covers articles known as 'getters'. These are divided into 'flash getters' and 'bulk getters'.

The first category are volatilized in the tube during its manufacture; they include: products composed both of barium and of aluminium, magnesium, tantalum, thorium, etc., in the form of wire or pellets; compositions consisting of a mixture of barium and strontium carbonates on tantalum wire.

The second category are merely heated but not volatilized and have only a contact absorption action. They are generally composed of pure metals (tantalum, tungsten, zirconium, niobium, thorium) in the form of wire, wafers, etc., and cannot therefore be classified in this subheading.

3824 90 35**Anti-rust preparations containing amines as active constituents**

This subheading covers products containing amines or derivatives thereof as their active constituents and used for the prevention of rust, for example:

1. preparations manufactured from amines or amino-alcohols (generally, triethanolamine) and alkaline nitrites, with or without a wetting agent;
2. organic solutions of fatty or resinous amines and their derivatives (e.g., phosphates and fatty diamines, fatty acid salts and fatty amine salts).

However, such preparations which are used as additives for mineral oils, e.g., corrosion inhibitors for fuel oils, are classified in heading 3811.

3824 90 45**Anti-scaling and similar compounds**

This subheading covers products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3824, (B), sixth paragraph, (15) and preparations which dissolve calcareous deposits.

3824 90 50**Preparations for electroplating**

This subheading covers, for example, special preparations for metallizing baths, polishing baths and products for electrography.

3824 90 55**Mixtures of mono-, di- and tri-, fatty acid esters of glycerol (emulsifiers for fats)**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3824, (B), sixth paragraph, (11).

3824 90 65**Auxiliary products for foundries (other than those of subheading 3824 10 00)**

In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3824, (B), sixth paragraph, (6) and (42), this subheading also includes:

1. preparations for coating foundry core boxes and pattern plates, based on calcium carbonate, waxes and a colouring agent;
2. preparations based on dextrin and sodium carbonate, intended for use, after emulsification, as coatings for steelworks moulds;

3. sand coated with a thin layer of synthetic resin, intended for the manufacture of foundry cores;
4. products for degassing steel;
5. separating agents for moulding (other than those falling in heading 3403).

3824 90 70**Fireproofing, waterproofing and similar protective preparations used in the building industry**

This subheading includes:

1. products for protection, against fire (for example, based on ammonium compounds which, under the influence of heat, swell and thus form an insulating layer for building sections);
2. products (generally, silicate-based) for impregnating the exterior of buildings as protection against water;
3. products added to concrete to prevent the stopping-up of ground water.

SECTION VII

PLASTICS AND ARTICLES THEREOF; RUBBER AND ARTICLES THEREOF

CHAPTER 39

PLASTICS AND ARTICLES THEREOF

Note 6 The term 'solutions' used both in this Note and in Note 4 to chapter 32 does not apply to colloidal solutions.

I. PRIMARY FORMS

For the definition of the term 'primary forms' see Note 6 to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, 'Primary Forms'.

3901 Polymers of ethylene, in primary forms**3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90 Polyethylene having a specific gravity of less than 0,94**

These subheadings cover only homopolymers of ethylene, i.e., polymers in which ethylene accounts for 95 % or more by weight of the total polymer content.

The specific gravity of the polyethylene must be determined by using an additive-free polymer.

Liquid polyethylene is only covered if it meets the conditions laid down in Note 3 (a) to this chapter. Otherwise, it falls in subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99.

Polyethylene waxes are classified in heading 3404.

3901 20 10 and 3901 20 90 Polyethylene having a specific gravity of 0,94 or more

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90.

3901 90 10 to 3901 90 90 Other

In accordance with Note 4 and Subheading Note 1 to this chapter, these subheadings cover:

1. copolymers of ethylene and monomers other than vinyl acetate (e.g., copolymers of ethylene and propylene) plus blends of polymers of similar composition in which ethylene is the predominant comonomer;
2. chemically modified polyethylene as set out in Note 5 to this chapter (e.g., chlorinated polyethylene and chlorosulphonated polyethylene).

3902 Polymers of propylene or of other olefins, in primary forms**3902 10 00 Polypropylene**

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90, first paragraph, apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

This subheading does not cover liquid polypropylene which does not conform to Note 3 (a) to this chapter (e.g., tripropylene or tetrapropylene) (subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99).

3902 20 00**Polyisobutylene**

This subheading covers the product referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3902, third and fourth paragraphs.

This subheading does not cover liquid polyisobutylene which does not conform to Note 3 (a) to this chapter (e.g., triisobutylene) (subheadings 2710 11 11 to 2710 19 99).

3902 30 00**Propylene copolymers**

This subheading includes a copolymer or a blend of polymers consisting of 45 % ethylene, 35 % propylene and 20 % isobutylene, by weight, since the propylene and isobutylene, the polymers of which fall in heading 3902, account for 55 % of the copolymer and, taken as a whole, they predominate over the ethylene. Furthermore, it is the propylene, the copolymers of which are expressly mentioned in this instance, which is the predominant monomer over the isobutylene (application of Note 4 and of Subheading Note 1 to this chapter).

If in the example given the percentages of propylene and isobutylene are reversed, the copolymer in question falls in subheadings 3902 90 10 to 3902 90 90.

3902 90 10**Other**

to

3902 90 90

These subheadings include products known commercially as poly(alpha-olefins), generally obtained by weak polymerization of dec-1-ene, followed by hydrogenation of the product formed and separation by distillation of the fractions rich in C₂₀, C₃₀, C₄₀, and C₅₀-hydrocarbons. These fractions are mixed to form the different types of commercial poly(alpha-olefins).

They are liquids which do not necessarily meet the criterion set out in Note 3 (c) to this chapter but do correspond to the provisions of Note 3 (a) to the same chapter and are used as substitutes for mineral oils in the preparation of synthetic and semi-synthetic lubricating oils giving such products a higher viscosity index, a lower pour point, improved thermal stability, a higher flash-point and less volatility.

3903**Polymers of styrene, in primary forms**

This heading does not cover styrenated polyesters (heading 3907).

3903 11 00**Polystyrene**

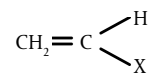
and

3903 19 00

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90, first paragraph, apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

3904**Polymers of vinyl chloride or of other halogenated olefins, in primary forms**

A vinyl polymer is a polymer of which the monomer shows the formula:



where the C — X-bond is neither a carbon-carbon nor a carbon-hydrogen bond.

3904 10 00**Poly(vinyl chloride), not mixed with any other substances**

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90, first paragraph, apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

3904 21 00**Other poly(vinyl chloride)**

and

3904 22 00

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90, first paragraph, apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

3904 30 00**Vinyl chloride-vinyl acetate copolymers**

This subheading covers only:

1. the copolymers of vinyl chloride in which the vinyl chloride is the predominant monomer;
2. blends of poly(vinylchloride) and poly(vinylacetate) in which the vinylchloride is the predominant monomer.

- 3904 40 00** **Other vinyl chloride copolymers**
This subheading includes the copolymers of vinyl chloride and ethylene in which the vinyl chloride is the predominant comonomer.
- 3904 61 00** **Polytetrafluoroethylene**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90, first paragraph, apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 3904 69 90** **Other**
This subheading includes poly(chlorotrifluoroethylene) and poly(vinylidene fluoride).
- 3906** **Acrylic polymers in primary forms**
- 3906 10 00** **Poly(methyl methacrylate)**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90, first paragraph, apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 3906 90 90** **Other**
This subheading includes poly(acrylonitrile).
This subheading does not include:
(a) acrylic polymers which form ion-exchangers (heading 3914 00 00);
(b) copolymers of acrylonitrile which comply with Note 4 to chapter 40 (chapter 40).
- 3907** **Polyacetals, other polyethers and epoxide resins, in primary forms; polycarbonates, alkyd resins, polyallyl esters and other polyesters, in primary forms**
For the definition of the prefix 'poly', in the sense of this heading, see Subheading Note 1 (a) (1) to this chapter.
- 3907 20 11** **Other polyethers**
to
3907 20 99 These subheadings also include chemically modified polyethers (other than polyacetals) (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3907, (2)).
- 3907 20 21** **With a hydroxyl number not exceeding 100**
The hydroxyl number of a polymer is the amount, in milligrams, of potassium hydroxide equivalent to the hydroxyl groups in a 1 g sample. It is a measure of the concentration of hydroxyl groups in a polymer chain. It may be measured by means of a method such as one of the ASTM D 4274 methods.
Polyethers and polyesters with a high hydroxyl number (over 100) are obtained by using polyols in their synthesis; the products obtained, which are rich in reactive hydroxyl sites, are combined with isocyanates to produce polyurethanes.
- 3907 20 29** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3907 20 21.
- 3907 40 00** **Polycarbonates**
This subheading includes copolymers containing a component formed by a polycarbonate and a component formed by poly(ethylene terephthalate) if the polycarbonate predominates (see the HS General Explanatory Notes to the subheadings of this chapter, (B), (1), sixth paragraph).
- 3907 60 20** **Poly(ethylene terephthalate)**
and
3907 60 80 The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
These subheadings include copolymers containing a component formed by a polycarbonate and a component formed by poly(ethylene terephthalate) if the poly(ethylene terephthalate) predominates (see the HS General Explanatory Notes to the subheadings of this chapter, (B), (1), sixth paragraph).

- 3907 60 20** **Having a viscosity number of 78 ml/g or higher**
Poly(ethylene terephthalate) having a viscosity number of 78 ml/g or higher is generally used for the production of bottles.
The viscosity number is calculated according to ISO Standard 1628-5.
- 3907 99 11** **With a hydroxyl number not exceeding 100**
and
3907 99 19 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3907 20 21.
- 3907 99 91** **Other**
and
3907 99 99 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3907 20 21.
- 3908** **Polyamides in primary forms**
- 3908 10 00** **Polyamide -6, -11, -12, -6,6, -6,9, -6,10 or -6,12**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3901 10 10 and 3901 10 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 3909** **Amino-resins, phenolic resins and polyurethanes, in primary forms**
For the classification of copolymers made-up of monomers of resins referred to in this heading and for the classification of their blends see Note 4 to this chapter.
- 3911** **Petroleum resins, coumarone-indene resins, polyterpenes, polysulphides, polysulphones and other products specified in note 3 to this chapter, not elsewhere specified or included, in primary forms**
- 3911 10 00** **Petroleum resins, coumarone, indene or coumarone-indene resins and polyterpenes**
The polyterpenes of this subheading are restricted to polymers and polymer blends in which one or more terpene monomers account for 95 % or more by weight of the total polymer content.
- 3911 90 11** **Condensation or rearrangement polymerisation products whether or not chemically modified**
to
3911 90 19 These subheadings include the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3911, first paragraph, (2) to (5).
- 3912** **Cellulose and its chemical derivatives, not elsewhere specified or included, in primary forms**
- 3912 11 00** **Cellulose acetates**
and
3912 12 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3912, (B), second paragraph, (1).
- 3912 20 11** **Cellulose nitrates (including collodions)**
to
3912 20 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3912, (B), second paragraph, (2).
- 3912 20 11** **Collodions and celloidin**
Collodion is by weight a 12 % nitrocellulose solution in a mixture of ether and alcohol. On drying, this solution leaves an elastic layer of nitrocellulose, the flexibility of which may be increased by adding castor oil. A collodion may also be obtained by dissolving nitrocellulose in acetone. Collodion is used to prepare photographic emulsions and in medicine.
Celloidin is obtained from collodion by partial evaporation of the solvents. It is a solid.

3912 20 19	<p>Other</p> <p>This subheading covers non-plasticised cellulose nitrates (nitrocellulose) other than collodions and colloidin even if for reasons of safety they are dampened — generally with ethyl or butyl alcohol — or rendered harmless in some other manner.</p>
3912 31 00 to 3912 39 80	<p>Cellulose ethers</p> <p>See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3912, (B), second paragraph, (4).</p>
3912 31 00	<p>Carboxymethylcellulose and its salts</p> <p>Carboxymethylcellulose is obtained through the reaction of monochloroacetic acid with alkali cellulose. It is used mainly as a thickener and as a colloid protective agent.</p>
3912 39 80	<p>Other</p> <p>This subheading includes methylcellulose, benzyl-cellulose and hydroxyethylcellulose.</p>
3912 90 10	<p>Cellulose esters</p> <p>This subheading includes cellulose propionate and cellulose butyrate.</p>
3912 90 90	<p>Other</p> <p>This subheading includes cellulose, not specified or included elsewhere, in primary forms.</p> <p>Because of its usual commercial form, regenerated cellulose is not generally classified here. In the form of fine and transparent film it falls in heading 3920 or 3921 and, in the form of textile fibres, in chapter 54 or 55.</p> <p>This subheading includes blends of cellulose esters and cellulose ethers (see Subheading Note 1 to this chapter).</p>
3913	<p>Natural polymers (for example, alginic acid) and modified natural polymers (for example, hardened proteins, chemical derivatives of natural rubber), not elsewhere specified or included, in primary forms</p>
3913 10 00	<p>Alginic acid, its salts and esters</p> <p>See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3913, first paragraph, (1)</p>
3913 90 00	<p>Other</p> <p>See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3913, first paragraph, (2) to (4).</p>

II. WASTE, PARINGS AND SCRAP; SEMI-MANUFACTURES; ARTICLES

3915	<p>Waste, parings and scrap, of plastics</p> <p>The term 'plastics' is defined in Note 1 to this chapter.</p> <p>This heading includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. waste, parings and scrap of a single thermosetting material (already hardened) converted into a primary form; 2. waste, parings and scrap of mixed plastics (thermoplastic, thermosetting (already hardened) or both) converted into a primary form.
3915 90 11 and 3915 90 18	<p>Of addition polymerisation products</p> <p>For the definition of the term 'addition polymerisation products' see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, 'Polymers', second paragraph, (1).</p> <p>These subheadings include waste, parings and scrap of polymers of propylene, acrylic polymers, and polymers of vinylacetate and vinylidene acetate.</p>

- 3915 90 90** **Other**
This subheading includes waste, parings and scrap of polyesters, of polyamides or of polyurethanes.
- 3916** **Monofilament of which any cross-sectional dimension exceeds 1 mm, rods, sticks and profile shapes, whether or not surface-worked but not otherwise worked, of plastics**
- 3916 90 11** **Of condensation or rearrangement polymerisation products, whether or not chemically modified**
to
3916 90 19 These subheadings include monofilaments, rods, sticks and profile shapes of polyesters, polyamides or of polyurethanes.
- 3916 90 51** **Of addition polymerisation products**
and
3916 90 59 These subheadings include monofilaments, rods, sticks and profile shapes of polymers of propylene or of styrene, or of acrylic polymers.
- 3917** **Tubes, pipes and hoses, and fittings therefor (for example, joints, elbows, flanges), of plastics**
For the definition of the term 'tubes, pipes and hoses' see Note 8 to this chapter.
- 3917 29 12** **Of condensation or rearrangement polymerisation products, whether or not chemically modified**
This subheading includes tubes, pipes and hoses made from phenolic resins, amino-resins, alkyd resins and other polyesters, polyamides, polyurethanes and silicones.
- 3917 29 15** **Of addition polymerisation products**
This subheading includes products made from polytetrahaloethylenes, polyisobutylene, polymers of styrene, vinylidene chloride, vinyl acetate or other vinyl esters and acrylic polymers.
- 3917 32 10** **Of condensation or rearrangement polymerisation products, whether or not chemically modified**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3917 29 12.
- 3917 32 31** **Of addition polymerisation products**
to
3917 32 39 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 3917 29 15.
These subheadings include products made from polymers of ethylene, propylene or vinyl chloride.
- 3918** **Floor coverings of plastics, whether or not self-adhesive, in rolls or in the form of tiles; wall or ceiling coverings of plastics, as defined in note 9 to this chapter**
This heading includes non-perforated sheeting of plastics, in rolls or in the form of tiles, of a kind used to cover, e.g., tennis courts and terraces.
- 3919** **Self-adhesive plates, sheets, film, foil, tape, strip and other flat shapes, of plastics, whether or not in rolls**
For the definition of the term 'self-adhesive' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3919, first paragraph. This heading does not cover flat shapes of plastics, which only adhere to smooth surfaces such as glass.
The goods of this heading frequently have a protective release sheet or strip of paper or plastics. This protective sheet or strip is not taken into account in determining the classification.

- 3919 10 11**
to
3919 10 90 **In rolls of a width not exceeding 20 cm**
These subheadings include adhesive strips with a tab and on disposable dispensers which serve principally as presentation for retail sale and which are generally not reusable.
- 3919 10 11**
to
3919 10 19 **Strips, the coating of which consists of unvulcanised natural or synthetic rubber**
These subheadings cover only self-adhesive strips, e.g., strips recognizable as being intended for use solely or mainly as a means of sticking. Such strips are generally used for packaging goods and for similar purposes.
- 3919 10 69** **Other**
This subheading includes products made from polymers of styrene or propylene, or from acrylic polymers.
- 3920** **Other plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of plastics, non-cellular and not reinforced, laminated, supported or similarly combined with other materials**
See Note 10 to this chapter.
This heading does not include strip of an apparent width not exceeding 5 mm (chapter 54).
- 3920 20 71** **Decorative strip**
This subheading covers strip of a kind used for packaging purpose which is coloured, silky in appearance and produced by extrusion of polymers of propylene.
The resultant molecular orientation of the polymers of propylene causes the product to fibrillate (split) when the strip is pulled longitudinally by hand giving the erroneous impression that it is a fibre-based product.
The thickness of this strip is about 0,13 mm, it may be printed and is suitable for curling. It is generally rolled on spools or tubular reels and marketed under the name 'plastic bolducs'. It is used for the same purposes as bolducs classified in heading 5806. This decorative strip is usually knotted when used to tie packages.
This subheading does not include decorative strip of an apparent width not exceeding 5 mm. (subheading 5404 90 11).
- 3920 20 79** **Other**
This subheading covers strip of a kind used for packaging purposes, either uncoloured or coloured in the mass, produced by extrusion of polymers of propylene.
This decorative strip, unlike that of subheading 3920 20 71, is not silky in appearance, it is thicker and more rigid and is not suitable for curling. The surface may be raised or dimpled and may be printed.
This strip is placed under tension around the article to be packaged and the ends are then heat-sealed or joined by means of a metal or plastic clip.
This subheading does not include strip of an apparent width not exceeding 5 mm (subheading 5404 90 19).
- 3920 43 10**
and
3920 43 90 **Containing by weight not less than 6 % of plasticisers**
See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3920 43 and 3920 49.
- 3920 49 10**
and
3920 49 90 **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 3920 43 and 3920 49.
- 3920 73 10** **Film in rolls or in strips, for cinematography or photography**
This subheading covers sheets suitable for use in cinematography or photography as a support for light-sensitive materials.

- 3921** **Other plates, sheets, film, foil and strip, of plastics**
See the Explanatory Notes to heading 3920.
- 3921 90 41** **High-pressure laminates with a decorative surface on one or both sides**
This subheading includes laminated sheets consisting of layers of fibrous sheet material (e.g., paper) impregnated with thermosetting resins and bonded together by means of heat and a pressure of not less than 5 MPa; the outer layer or layers having decorative colours or designs (for example, a wood imitation).
Sheets with decorative layers on both sides are used vertically, for example, as partitions in displays or shop windows; sheets with one decorative layer are chiefly used as coatings for chipboard.
- 3923** **Articles for the conveyance or packing of goods, of plastics; stoppers, lids, caps and other closures, of plastics**
- 3923 90 10** **Netting extruded in tubular form**
The netting of this subheading is intended for packaging, is sold in indeterminate lengths and, after being cut to length, is commonly used to manufacture sacks and bags for packing certain fruit and vegetables, such as apples, oranges, potatoes and onions.
- 3924** **Tableware, kitchenware, other household articles and toilet articles, of plastics**
- 3924 90 11** **Sponges**
This subheading covers sponges of regenerated cellulose cut into shapes other than rectangular (including square) as well as sponges cut into rectangles (including squares) with ground edges or otherwise worked.
This subheading does not cover:
(a) the abovementioned sponges of plastics other than regenerated cellulose (subheading 3924 90 90);
(b) natural sponges (heading 0509);
(c) sponges simply cut into rectangles (including squares) (heading 3921).
- 3925** **Builders' ware of plastics, not elsewhere specified or included**
See Note 11 to this chapter.
- 3925 20 00** **Doors, windows and their frames and thresholds for doors**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 3925 20.
- 3925 90 10** **Fittings and mountings intended for permanent installation in or on doors, windows, staircases, walls or other parts of buildings**
See Note 11 (ij) to this chapter.

CHAPTER 40

RUBBER AND ARTICLES THEREOF

General

For the purposes of Note 4 (a) to this chapter the term 'non-thermoplastic substances' means substances which cannot be softened repeatedly by heat treatment such that they can be shaped by moulding or extrusion.

- 4001** **Natural rubber, balata, gutta-percha, guayule, chicle and similar natural gums, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip**
- 4001 21 00** **Smoked sheets**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4001, part (B), (1), first paragraph.
- 4001 29 00** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4001, part (B), (1), second and fourth paragraphs.
This subheading includes pale crepes, brown crepes, ribbed and air-dried sheets re-agglomerated rubber granules and free-flowing powders of natural rubber.
- 4002** **Synthetic rubber and factice derived from oils, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip; mixtures of any product of heading 4001 with any product of this heading, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip**
- 4002 99 10** **Products modified by the incorporation of plastics**
This subheading covers the products referred to in Note 4 (c) to this chapter, with the exception of de-polymerized natural rubber (subheading 4002 99 90).
- 4002 99 90** **Other**
This subheading includes carboxylated acrylonitrile-butadiene rubbers (XNBR), acrylonitrile-isoprene rubbers (NIR) and factice from oils.
- 4005** **Compounded rubber, unvulcanised, in primary forms or in plates, sheets or strip**
- 4005 20 00** **Solutions; dispersions other than those of subheading 4005 10**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4005, (B), first paragraph and second paragraph, (2).
- 4005 91 00** **Plates, sheets and strip**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4005, (B), first paragraph and second paragraph, (3) and (4).
This subheading also covers plates, sheets and strip of unvulcanised rubber, uncut or simply cut into rectangular (including square) shapes, covered on one side with a layer of adhesive substance. The application of the adhesive is regarded as merely surface-working within the meaning of Note 9 to this chapter. Such goods, incorporating a release layer of paper, textile material, etc., to protect the adhesive, remain in this heading.
- 4005 99 00** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4005, part (B), first paragraph and second paragraph, (5).

- 4009** **Tubes, pipes and hoses, of vulcanised rubber other than hard rubber, with or without their fittings (for example, joints, elbows, flanges)**
- 4009 12 10** **With fittings**
and
4009 12 90 The fittings of the tubes, pipes and hoses of these subheadings can be of any material.
- 4009 22 10** **With fittings**
and
4009 22 90 See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4009 12 10 and 4009 12 90.
- 4009 32 10** **With fittings**
and
4009 32 90 See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4009 12 10 and 4009 12 90.
- 4009 42 10** **With fittings**
and
4009 42 90 See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4009 12 10 and 4009 12 90.
- 4011** **New pneumatic tyres, of rubber**
- 4011 20 10** **With a load index not exceeding 121**
The load index is always indicated on the tyre. It is defined in Council Directive 92/23/EEC (OJ No L 129, 14.5.1992, p. 95).
- 4011 20 90** **With a load index exceeding 121**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4011 20 10.
- 4011 40 20** **For rims with a diameter not exceeding 33 cm**
This subheading covers tyres for a rim diameter not exceeding 13 inches (13 inches = 33,02 cm). The rim diameter in inches is always indicated on the tyre (see Council Directive 92/23/EEC (OJ No L 129, 14.5.1992, p. 95)).
- 4011 61 00** **Other, having a 'herring-bone' or similar tread**
to
4011 69 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4011 61 to 4011 69.
- 4011 62 00** **Of a kind used on construction or industrial handling vehicles and machines and having a rim size not exceeding 61 cm**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4011 62, 4011 63, 4011 93 and 4011 94.
- 4011 63 00** **Of a kind used on construction or industrial handling vehicles and machines and having a rim size exceeding 61 cm**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4011 62, 4011 63, 4011 93 and 4011 94.
- 4011 93 00** **Of a kind used on construction or industrial handling vehicles and machines and having a rim size not exceeding 61 cm**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4011 62, 4011 63, 4011 93 and 4011 94.
- 4011 94 00** **Of a kind used on construction or industrial handling vehicles and machines and having a rim size exceeding 61 cm**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4011 62, 4011 63, 4011 93 and 4011 94.

4015 Articles of apparel and clothing accessories (including gloves, mittens and mitts), for all purposes, of vulcanised rubber other than hard rubber**4015 11 00 Surgical**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4015 11.

This subheading is not limited to surgical gloves in sterile packs. It also includes gloves which are EN 455-1 and EN 455-2-compliant or equivalent.

4015 19 90 Other

This subheading includes:

1. mittens and gauntlets for industrial use;
2. gloves, for radiologists, made opaque to X-rays by means of a lead carbonate-based mixture.

4015 90 00 Other

In addition to the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4015 (with the exception of gloves, mittens and mitts), this subheading also includes clothing used as protection against radiation or atmospheric pressure, e.g., pressurized suits for airmen), provided they are not combined with breathing apparatus. If so combined, they fall in heading 9020 00.

4016 Other articles of vulcanised rubber other than hard rubber**4016 91 00 Floor coverings and mats**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4016, second paragraph, (2).

**4016 99 82
and
4016 99 88 Other**

In addition to the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4016, second paragraph, (7) to (14), these subheadings also include pumicing blocks which, when covered with (replaceable) emery paper, are used to hand-polish certain articles.

SECTION VIII

**RAW HIDES AND SKINS, LEATHER, FURSKINS AND ARTICLES THEREOF; SADDLERY AND HARNESS;
TRAVEL GOODS, HANDBAGS AND SIMILAR CONTAINERS; ARTICLES OF ANIMAL GUT (OTHER THAN
SILKWORM GUT)**

CHAPTER 41

RAW HIDES AND SKINS (OTHER THAN FURSKINS) AND LEATHER

- 4101** **Raw hides and skins of bovine (including buffalo) or equine animals (fresh, or salted, dried, limed, pickled or otherwise preserved, but not tanned, parchment-dressed or further prepared), whether or not dehaired or split**
- 4101 20 10** **Whole hides and skins, of a weight per skin not exceeding 8 kg when simply dried, 10 kg when dry-salted, or 16 kg to**
4101 20 90 **when fresh, wet-salted or otherwise preserved**
The hides and skins of these subheadings are regarded as whole whether or not the head and legs have been removed; however they must not be split, i.e., the original thickness of the skin must not have been divided into two or more layers.
- 4101 20 10** **Fresh**
This subheading covers hides and skins which have been simply removed from the animal. Chilled hides and skins are also included under this subheading.
- 4101 20 30** **Wet-salted**
This subheading covers hides and skins which have been preserved from putrefaction by simple addition of salt.
- 4101 20 50** **Dried or dry-salted**
This subheading covers dried hides and skins (preserved by the simple means of drying, with or without the addition of anti-septics) and dry-salted hides and skins.
- 4101 20 90** **Other**
This subheading covers limed hides and skins (soaked in lime water or covered by a paste containing lime), pickled hides and skins (steeped in weak solutions of hydrochloric or sulphuric acid or other chemicals to which salt has been added) and hides and skins preserved by other means.
- 4101 50 10** **Whole hides and skins, of a weight exceeding 16 kg**
to
4101 50 90
See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4101 20 10 to 4101 20 90.
- 4101 50 10** **Fresh**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4101 20 10.
- 4101 50 30** **Wet-salted**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4101 20 30.
- 4101 50 50** **Dried or dry-salted**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4101 20 50.
- 4101 50 90** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4101 20 90.

- 4101 90 00** **Other, including butts, bends and bellies**
Butts comprise the hide covering the back and hindquarters; this is the thickest, strongest, and therefore most valuable, part of the hide.
Bends are obtained by dividing the butts in two along the line of the backbone.
- 4102** **Raw skins of sheep or lambs (fresh, or salted, dried, limed, pickled or otherwise preserved, but not tanned, parchment-dressed or further prepared), whether or not with wool on or split, other than those excluded by note 1 (c) to this chapter**
- 4102 10 10** **Of lambs**
This subheading covers skins having a maximum surface area of 0,75 m².
- 4102 10 90** **Other**
This subheading covers skins having a surface area of more than 0,75 m².
- 4102 21 00** **Pickled**
For pickled skins see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4101 20 90.
- 4103** **Other raw hides and skins (fresh, or salted, dried, limed, pickled or otherwise preserved, but not tanned, parchment-dressed or further prepared), whether or not dehaired or split, other than those excluded by note 1 (b) or 1 (c) to this chapter**
- 4103 10 20** **Of goats or kids**
to
4103 10 90 Hides and skins of goats and kids are long and narrow with a long neck whereas hides and skins of sheep and lambs are wider with a shorter neck.
See also Note 1 (c) to this chapter.
- 4103 10 20** **Fresh**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4101 20 10.
- 4103 10 50** **Salted or dried**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4101 20 30 and 4101 20 50.
- 4103 10 90** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4101 20 90.
- 4103 20 00** **Of reptiles**
This subheading includes the skins of pythons, boas, alligators, caymans, iguanas, gavials and lizards.
- 4104** **Tanned or crust hides and skins of bovine (including buffalo) or equine animals, without hair on, whether or not split, but not further prepared**
See Notes 2 (A) and 2 (B) to this chapter.

- 4104 11 10**
to
4104 19 90
- In the wet state (including wet-blue)**
- The hides and skins simply tanned are especially recognizable by their flesh side where, particularly on the edges, a certain number of original subcutaneous fibres are visible. For this reason, the flesh side has a fibrous and rough surface. Hides and skins partially tanned (pre-tanned) are classified with hides and skins not further prepared than tanned.
- The processes intended to complete the tanning proper during which the products used for the tanning and any remaining water are removed from the skins (for example, washing, wringing, pressing, drying and stretching) do not change the classification of these leathers. This applies also to simple splitting of hides and skins not further prepared than tanned.
- 4104 11 10**
to
4104 11 90
- Full grains, unsplit; grain splits**
- These subheadings cover hides and skins bearing the original grain surface as exposed by removal of the epidermis, with none of the surface removed, e.g., by buffing or snuffing.
- These subheadings only cover hides and skins with an outer surface (hair side) of the skin.
- 4104 41 11**
to
4104 49 90
- In the dry state (crust)**
- See Note 2 (B) to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 41, (II), third paragraph.
- 4104 41 11**
to
4104 41 90
- Full grains, unsplit; grain splits**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4104 11 10 to 4104 11 90.
- 4104 41 11**
- East India kip, whole, whether or not the heads and legs have been removed, each of a net weight of not more than 4,5 kg, not further prepared than vegetable tanned, whether or not having undergone certain treatments, but obviously unsuitable for immediate use for the manufacture of leather articles**
- This subheading covers kip (calf) skins simply tanned using vegetable substances which may have undergone preservative treatment to facilitate their transport over long distances, e.g., with vegetable oil.
- These skins are characterized by a firm and compact structure and a light biscuit colour due to the vegetable tanning. The hair side of the skin is smooth and evenly glazed and the flesh side is generally well cleaned by scraping. Before they can be used in the manufacture of leather articles, skins of this type must be completely reworked (detanned, in effect) and can thus be regarded as pre-tanned.
- These skins (known as Madras skins or East India (EI) skins) are mainly imported from India or Pakistan. They are usually packed, in sixes, in pressed bales wrapped in straw matting and jute sacking.
- 4104 49 11**
- East India kip, whole, whether or not the heads and legs have been removed, each of a net weight of not more than 4,5 kg, not further prepared than vegetable tanned, whether or not having undergone certain treatments, but obviously unsuitable for immediate use for the manufacture of leather articles**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4104 41 11.
- 4105**
- Tanned or crust skins of sheep or lambs, without wool on, whether or not split, but not further prepared**
- See Notes 2 (A) and 2 (B) to this chapter.
- 4105 10 10**
and
4105 10 90
- In the wet state (including wet-blue)**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4104 11 10 to 4104 19 90.
- 4105 10 10**
- Not split**
- This subheading covers skins that have not been split (i.e., the original thickness has not been separated into several layers), whether or not they have been reduced to an even thickness by scraping and removal of any roughness or adhering particles on the flesh side.
- 4105 30 10**
to
4105 30 99
- In the dry state (crust)**
- See Note 2 (B) to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 41, (II), third paragraph.

- 4105 30 10** **Vegetable pre-tanned Indian hair sheep, whether or not having undergone certain treatments, but obviously unsuitable for immediate use for the manufacture of leather articles**
- This subheading covers vegetable pre-tanned skins and which requires further tanning before finishing.
- Skins simply tanned using vegetable substances may have undergone preservative treatment to facilitate their transport over long distances, e.g., with vegetable oil.
- These skins are characterized by a firm and compact structure and a light biscuit colour due to the vegetable tanning.
- These skins (known as Madras skins or East India (EI) skins) are mainly imported from India or Pakistan. They are usually packed, in sixes, in pressed bales wrapped in straw matting and jute sacking.
- 4105 30 91** **Not split**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 4105 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- These subheadings include skins of sheep and lamb which have been tanned using a mixture of salt, alum, egg yolk and flour (alum tanned leather). These skins are used mainly for glove making or in the manufacture of high quality footwear.
- 4105 30 99** **Split**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4105 30 91, second paragraph.
- 4106** **Tanned or crust hides and skins of other animals, without wool or hair on, whether or not split, but not further prepared**
- See Notes 2 (A) and 2 (B) to this chapter.
- 4106 21 10** **In the wet state (including wet-blue)**
and
4106 21 90
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4104 11 10 to 4104 19 90.
- 4106 21 10** **Not split**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 4105 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 4106 22 10** **In the dry state (crust)**
and
4106 22 90
- See Note 2 (B) to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 41, (II), third paragraph.
- 4106 22 10** **Vegetable pre-tanned Indian goat or kid, whether or not having undergone certain treatments, but obviously unsuitable for immediate use for the manufacture of leather articles**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 4105 30 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 4106 31 10** **In the wet state (including wet-blue)**
and
4106 31 90
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4104 11 10 to 4104 19 90.
- 4106 31 10** **Not split**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 4105 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 4106 32 10** **In the dry state (crust)**
and
4106 32 90
- See Note 2 (B) to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 41, (II), third paragraph.
- 4106 32 10** **Not split**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 4105 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

- 4106 40 10** **Vegetable pre-tanned**
This subheading covers vegetable pre-tanned hides and skins and which requires further tanning before finishing.
These hides and skins are characterized by a firm and compact structure and a light biscuit colour due to the vegetable tanning.
- 4106 91 00** **In the wet state (including wet-blue)**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4104 11 10 to 4104 19 90.
- 4106 92 00** **In the dry state (crust)**
See Note 2 (B) to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 41, (II), third paragraph.
- 4107** **Leather further prepared after tanning or crusting, including parchment-dressed leather, of bovine (including buffalo) or equine animals, without hair on, whether or not split, other than leather of heading 4114**
The leather covered by this heading may be further dressed (curried, dyed, grained or stamped, treated to give a suède finish, printed, glazed, satin finished, etc.), or parchment-dressed (see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (III)).
- 4107 11 11** **Full grains, unsplit**
to
4107 11 90 These subheadings cover leather that have not been split (i.e., the original thickness has not been separated into several layers), whether or not they have been reduced to an even thickness by scraping and removal of any roughness or adhering particles on the flesh side.
- 4107 11 11** **Boxcalf**
Box-calf is calf leather tanned by chrome or sometimes by a combination process, then coloured and polished and used for shoe uppers or certain leather goods (e.g., handbags, briefcases); this skin is very soft.
- 4107 12 11** **Boxcalf**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4107 11 11.
- 4107 91 10** **Full grains, unsplit**
and
4107 91 90 See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4107 11 11 to 4107 11 90.
- 4107 91 10** **Sole leather**
Because of its use, which calls for stoutness and durability, the leather known as sole leather is not fed. The currying method used for this leather is known as water currying as opposed to fat currying which is used for stuffed leathers. The main treatments given to this leather amount to cleaning of the leather side, exposure to air, repeated hammering and pressure rolling.
See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4107, third paragraph.
- 4112 00 00** **Leather further prepared after tanning or crusting, including parchment-dressed leather, of sheep or lamb, without wool on, whether or not split, other than leather of heading 4114**
The Explanatory Notes to heading 4107 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 4113** **Leather further prepared after tanning or crusting, including parchment-dressed leather, of other animals, without wool or hair on, whether or not split, other than leather of heading 4114**
The Explanatory Notes to heading 4107 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

4115

Composition leather with a basis of leather or leather fibre, in slabs, sheets or strip, whether or not in rolls; parings and other waste of leather or of composition leather, not suitable for the manufacture of leather articles; leather dust, powder and flour

Composition leather is made from a basis of leather or leather fibre. Feltable materials such as cellulosic, synthetic or cotton fibres are sometimes added to give the composition leather special properties. The proportion of such fibres must, however, be well under 50 % in order for the goods to be classified under heading 4115 ('slabs, sheets or strip, whether or not rolled'). The leather fibres consist of chromium crease splinters, vegetable whitenings, parings or other waste. Natural latex is the most commonly used binding agent.

The main field of application for composition leather is in the shoe industry, which uses it to make stiffenings, counters, insoles, midsoles and outsoles for slippers. Other uses are found in the leather goods industry (e.g., for the backing of suitcases, school satchels, dividers for briefcases and wallets) and the technical sector (cuffs, sealing materials, etc.).

CHAPTER 42

ARTICLES OF LEATHER; SADDLERY AND HARNESS; TRAVEL GOODS, HANDBAGS AND SIMILAR CONTAINERS; ARTICLES OF ANIMAL GUT (OTHER THAN SILKWORM GUT)

- 4202** **Trunks, suitcases, vanity cases, executive-cases, briefcases, school satchels, spectacle cases, binocular cases, camera cases, musical instrument cases, gun cases, holsters and similar containers; travelling-bags, insulated food or beverages bags, toilet bags, rucksacks, handbags, shopping-bags, wallets, purses, map-cases, cigarette-cases, tobacco-pouches, tool bags, sports bags, bottle-cases, jewellery boxes, powder boxes, cutlery cases and similar containers, of leather or of composition leather, of sheeting of plastics, of textile materials, of vulcanised fibre or of paperboard, or wholly or mainly covered with such materials or with paper**
- For the definition of the term 'outer surface' see Additional Note 1 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4202 11, 4202 21, 4202 31 and 4202 91.
- This heading includes covers for rackets which envelop the entire racket, whether or not fitted with a handle or a shoulder strap.
- However, this heading does not include headcovers for tennis rackets, badminton rackets, golf clubs, etc., when made from textile fabric (usually coated with plastics) whether or not they are fitted with a pocket to contain balls (heading 6307).
- 4202 11 10** **With outer surface of leather, of composition leather or of patent leather**
and
4202 11 90
- For the definition of the terms 'patent leather' and 'composition leather' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4114, (II), first paragraph, (1) and to heading 4115, (I), respectively.
- 4202 12 11** **In the form of plastic sheeting**
and
4202 12 19
- If a container has an outer material that is a combination of materials where the outer layer being visible to the naked eye is plastic sheeting (e.g., woven fabric of textile fibres in combination with plastic sheeting) it is irrelevant for classification purposes whether the sheeting was manufactured separately before creating the combined material or whether the plastic layer is the result of applying a coating or covering of plastics to the material (e.g., woven fabric of textile fibres), provided that the resultant outer layer being visible to the naked eye has the same visual appearance as an applied layer of manufactured plastic sheeting.
- 4202 22 10** **Of plastic sheeting**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4202 12 11 and 4202 12 19.
- 4202 31 00** **Articles of a kind normally carried in the pocket or in the handbag**
to
4202 39 00
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4202 31, 4202 32 and 4202 39.
- 4202 32 10** **Of plastic sheeting**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4202 12 11 and 4202 12 19.
- 4202 92 11** **Of plastic sheeting**
to
4202 92 19
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4202 12 11 and 4202 12 19.
- 4203** **Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, of leather or of composition leather**
- 4203 10 00** **Articles of apparel**
- This subheading covers articles of apparel, including working clothes, made of leather or of composition leather, such as coats, overcoats, jackets, trousers and aprons. It also covers skins and assemblies of skins constituting incomplete or unfinished articles but recognizable nevertheless as articles of apparel.

- 4203 21 00** **Gloves, mittens and mitts**
to
4203 29 99 These subheadings include gloves, mittens and mitts not further worked than cut to shape.

Pieces of leather cut to a given shape and intended for the manufacture of gloves but in which the thumb and fingers have not yet been cut to shape are classified in heading 4205 00 00.
- 4203 21 00** **Specially designed for use in sports**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4203 21.

This subheading also includes fencing-gloves, cricket gloves, baseball gloves and gloves with cut-away backs for racing cyclists.
- 4203 29 10** **Protective for all trades**

Protective gloves, mittens and mitts falling in this subheading are generally intended for the protection of the hands whilst working. For this reason, unlike fashion gloves, they are in many cases made from thick, tough leather which has normally not undergone any treatment subsequent to tanning. Protective gloves often have a rough surface; they may have cuffs which protect the wrist and forearm.

Protective gloves of which only the palm and fingerfronts are of leather are classified in this subheading.
- 4203 29 91** **Other**
and
4203 29 99 These subheadings also cover gloves, mittens and mitts which although used in sport do not correspond to the functional design features characteristic of gloves specially designed for use in sport given in the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4203 21.

Gloves to the type where the palm and fingerfronts and the parts between the fingers are of leather and the back is of another material also fall in these subheadings.
- 4203 29 99** **Other**

This subheading covers gloves, mittens and mitts of a cut or appearance manifestly designed for women or girls.
- 4203 30 00** **Belts and bandoliers**

This subheading includes money belts and similar belts of leather with one or more pockets with a fastening.
- 4203 40 00** **Other clothing accessories**

This subheading includes braces, wristbands, neck ties and braces for tyrolean breeches.

This subheading does not include shoelaces which are not regarded as clothing accessories and are classified in heading 4205 00 00. Wristbands constituting 'imitation' or costume jewellery (heading 7117) and watch straps (heading 9113) are also excluded from this subheading.
- 4204 00** **Articles of leather, or of composition leather, of a kind used in machinery or mechanical appliances or for other technical uses**
- 4204 00 10** **Conveyor or transmission belts or belting**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4204, (1).
- 4204 00 90** **Other**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4204, (2) to (7).
- 4206** **Articles of gut (other than silkworm gut), of goldbeater's skin, of bladders or of tendons**
- 4206 10 00** **Catgut**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4206, (1).
- 4206 90 00** **Other**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4206, (2) and (3).

CHAPTER 43

FURSKINS AND ARTIFICIAL FUR; MANUFACTURES THEREOF

- 4301** **Raw furskins (including heads, tails, paws and other pieces or cuttings, suitable for furriers' use), other than raw hides and skins of heading 4101, 4102 or 4103**
For the definition of the term 'raw furskins', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4301, penultimate paragraph.
- 4301 70 10** **Of seal, whole, with or without head, tail or paws**
and
4301 70 90 Fur seal pelts are often presented incorrectly as 'sea otter'. Fur seals have a fine, silky, dense pelt which is shiny black and covers golden groundhair shading into reddish brown or orange on the neck and belly.
- 4301 70 10** **Of whitecoat pups of harp seal or of pups of hooded seal (blue-backs)**
The skins of whitecoat harp seal pups are completely white.
The skins of hooded seal pups (blue-backs) are white with a broad blue-grey dorsal band extending from head to tail.
- 4301 80 50** **Of wild felines**
This subheading includes in particular furskins of cheetah, jaguar, lynx, panther (or leopard) and puma.
- 4301 80 80** **Other**
This subheading includes skins of sea otters or of nutria (coypu).
The fur of the sea otter is brown to black with a sprinkling of white hairs, while the groundhair is very fine but also very strong.
As the mammae are on the back, almost the only part of the nutria pelt used is the belly fur and, for this reason, when preparing the pelts and skinning the animal, the incision is made along the back. The pelt, which is blackish brown on the belly and lighter on the back and flanks, has abundant pointed coarse hairs and fine, thick, woolly groundhair.
- 4301 90 00** **Heads, tails, paws and other pieces or cuttings, suitable for furriers' use**
This subheading covers not only discarded parts (heads, tails and paws) but also clippings and trimming. These pieces are used to make up mats which are then used for lower-quality furs.
- 4302** **Tanned or dressed furskins (including heads, tails, paws and other pieces or cuttings), unassembled, or assembled (without the addition of other materials) other than those of heading 4303**
- 4302 11 00** **Whole skins, with or without head, tail or paws, not assembled**
to
4302 19 95 These subheadings include hides and skins (e.g., of sheep) from which not more than the head, paws and tail have been removed, whether or not straightened at the edges, not cut or otherwise worked to shape; they may be dyed and are suitable for use as rugs.
- 4302 19 41** **Of whitecoat pups of harp seal or of pups of hooded seal (blue-backs)**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4301 70 10.
- 4302 20 00** **Heads, tails, paws and other pieces or cuttings, not assembled**
The 'pieces or cuttings' of this subheading are clippings resulting from the making-up of furs or the assembling of furskins or parts thereof into squares, rectangles, trapeziums or crosses.

4302 30 10**'Dropped' furskins**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4302, first paragraph, (2), second subparagraph.

'Dropped' furskins, sometimes referred to as 'stranded' furskins may also be obtained by:

- cutting skins diagonally into narrow strips and reassembling them in their original order,
- step-cutting skins and reassembling,

to produce a longer but narrower skin.

4302 30 21**Other**

**to
4302 30 95**

Subject to the condition that no other materials have been added, these subheadings include:

1. pieces or cuttings of subheading 4302 20 00 or whole skins, assembled into sacs, plates, crosses or similar semi-manufactures;
2. bodies intended for making up into fur jackets or coats, and generally consisting of three distinct assemblies of furskins, one in the form of an isosceles trapezium with a long curved base-line from which the back will be cut, and the others in rectangular shape from which the front and sleeves will be cut.

4302 30 51**Of whitecoat pups of harp seal or of pups of hooded seal (blue-backs)**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4301 70 10.

4303**Articles of apparel, clothing accessories and other articles of furskin****4303 10 10****Articles of apparel and clothing accessories**

**and
4303 10 90**

See Note 4 to this chapter.

4303 10 10**Of furskins of whitecoat pups of harp seal or of pups of hooded seal (blue-backs)**

This subheading covers articles of apparel and clothing accessories made of skins of subheading 4302 19 41 or 4302 30 51.

4303 90 00**Other**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4303, third and fourth paragraphs.

SECTION IX

**WOOD AND ARTICLES OF WOOD; WOOD CHARCOAL; CORK AND ARTICLES OF CORK;
MANUFACTURES OF STRAW, OF ESPARTO OR OF OTHER PLAITING MATERIALS; BASKETWARE AND
WICKERWORK**

CHAPTER 44

WOOD AND ARTICLES OF WOOD; WOOD CHARCOAL

- 4401** **Fuel wood, in logs, in billets, in twigs, in faggots or in similar forms; wood in chips or particles; sawdust and wood waste and scrap, whether or not agglomerated in logs, briquettes, pellets or similar forms**
- 4401 10 00** **Fuel wood, in logs, in billets, in twigs, in faggots or in similar forms**
 No limiting size has been assigned to logs and billets which are to be regarded as fuel wood. It is the condition of the wood and its mode of presentation which distinguishes it from wood falling in heading 4403 (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4401, exclusion (b)).
 This subheading does not include sawdust, wood waste or scrap, even when these are clearly for use as fuel (subheading 4401 30 10 or 4401 30 90).
- 4401 21 00** **Wood in chips or particles**
and
4401 22 00 See Notes 1 (a) and 1 (c) to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4401, first paragraph, (B).
- 4401 30 10** **Sawdust and wood waste and scrap, whether or not agglomerated in logs, briquettes, pellets or similar forms**
and
4401 30 90 See Notes 1 (a) and 1 (c) to this chapter.
 These subheadings do not include wood flour as defined in Additional Note 1 to this chapter (heading 4405 00 00)
- 4403** **Wood in the rough, whether or not stripped of bark or sapwood, or roughly squared**
- 4403 10 00** **Treated with paint, stains, creosote or other preservatives**
 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4403 10.
 The injection and impregnation of wood are treatments, to preserve the wood better (for durability) or to endow it with certain special properties (e.g., to make it fire-resistant or to protect it from the effects of shrinkage). The injection or impregnation treatment serves to ensure the long-term preservation for example of the poles of coniferous wood.
 This treatment involves either soaking for long periods in open vats of hot liquid, the poles being left in the liquid until it cools down, or treatment in an autoclave through the action of a vacuum or pressure.
 Among the products used are organic products such as creosote, dinitrophenols and dinitrocresols.
 Painted or varnished poles of wood also fall in this subheading.
- 4403 20 11** **Sawlogs**
 Sawlogs are characterised by physical properties such as:
 — cylindrical and straight-grained without major bending,
 — a diameter of not less than 15 cm.
 They will in general be sawn (or chipped) lengthwise for the manufacture of sawnwood or railway sleepers (cross-ties) or be used for the production of sheets for veneering (mainly by peeling or slicing).

- 4403 20 31** **Sawlogs**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4403 20 11.
- 4403 20 91** **Sawlogs**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4403 20 11.
- 4403 41 00** **Other, of tropical wood specified in subheading note 1 to this chapter**
to
4403 49 95 See also the HS General Subheading Explanatory Notes to this chapter for names of certain tropical woods. See also the Annex to the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter.
- 4403 49 20** **Okoumé**
Okoumé is obtained almost exclusively from the forests of Gabon. This wood is soft and salmon-pink in colour with a fibrous texture and an irregular grain, slightly resembling mahogany but much lighter in colour. The tree yields well-formed cylindrical logs admirably suited for slicing and peeling and is chiefly used in the manufacture of veneer sheet.
- 4403 91 10** **Sawlogs**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4403 20 11.
- 4403 92 10** **Sawlogs**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4403 20 11.
- 4403 99 10** **Of poplar**
This subheading covers all species of the genus *Populus*.
Poplar wood is pale in colour, light and very soft. It is used in joinery (interiors of furniture, packing cases) and for making plywood. After the conifers, it is the principal source of cellulose for paper pulp.
- 4403 99 51** **Sawlogs**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4403 20 11.
- 4404** **Hoopwood; split poles; piles, pickets and stakes of wood, pointed but not sawn lengthwise; wooden sticks, roughly trimmed but not turned, bent or otherwise worked, suitable for the manufacture of walking sticks, umbrellas, tool handles or the like; chipwood and the like**
Chipwood and the like mainly differs from the veneer sheet of heading 4408 by its smaller size and the type of wood used (normally the common softer woods).
- 4404 20 00** **Non-coniferous**
This subheading includes wood shavings which resemble coiled chipwood (usually of beech or hazel) used in the manufacture of vinegar or the clarification of other liquids.
- 4405 00 00** **Wood wool; wood flour**
For the definition of the term 'wood flour' see Additional Note 1 to this chapter.
- 4406** **Railway or tramway sleepers (cross-ties) of wood**
- 4406 10 00** **Not impregnated**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4406 10 and 4406 90.

- 4406 90 00** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4406 10 and 4406 90.
- 4407** **Wood sawn or chipped lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not planed, sanded or end-jointed, of a thickness exceeding 6 mm**
For the definition of the terms 'sliced' and 'peeled' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4408, second and third paragraphs.
- 4407 10 31** **Planed**
to
4407 10 38 These subheadings do not cover:
- (a) 'hit or miss' dressed timber, i.e., timber which has been planed to remove excrescences and some of the rough saw marks (subheadings 4407 10 91 to 4407 10 98);
 - (b) wood sawn lengthwise, which, having regard to the peculiarities of the wood in question and of the state of development of techniques for processing that type of wood, bears no marks of having been sawn, provided that this absence of saw marks is the result of a process purely incidental to the sawing which is necessary for technical reasons and is not intended to facilitate the subsequent use of the wood by removing those traces (subheadings 4407 10 91 to 4407 10 98).
- 4407 10 91** **Other**
to
4407 10 98 These subheadings do not include complete sets of boards of sawn, sliced or peeled wood of a thickness exceeding 6 mm intended for use in making packing cases or crates. Such sets of boards fall in heading 4415, whether or not certain accessories such as corner or foot reinforcements are included. See also the Explanatory Notes to heading 4415.
- 4407 24 15** **Of tropical wood specified in subheading note 1 to this chapter**
to
4407 29 95 See also the HS General Subheading Explanatory Notes to this chapter for names of certain tropical woods. See also the Annex to the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter.
- 4407 99 96** **Of tropical wood**
For the purposes of this subheading the expression 'tropical wood' means only those not specified in Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
This subheading includes the following types of tropical wood: aïélé, alone, andoung, bilinga, bomanga, bubinga, ebène, ebi-ara, faro, kapokier, limbali, longhi, movingui, mutenye, naga, niové, tali, tchitola, wengé and zingana.
- 4408** **Sheets for veneering (including those obtained by slicing laminated wood), for plywood or for other similar laminated wood and other wood, sawn lengthwise, sliced or peeled, whether or not planed, sanded, spliced or end-jointed, of a thickness not exceeding 6 mm**
- 4408 31 11** **Of tropical wood specified in subheading note 1 to this chapter**
to
4408 39 95 See also the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter for names of certain tropical woods. See also the Annex to the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter.
- 4409** **Wood (including strips and friezes for parquet flooring, not assembled) continuously shaped (tongued, grooved, rebated, chamfered, V-jointed, beaded, moulded, rounded or the like) along any of its edges, ends or faces, whether or not planed, sanded or end-jointed**
- 4409 10 11** **Mouldings for frames for paintings, photographs, mirrors or similar objects**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4409, fifth paragraph, (4).
This subheading excludes moulded wood built up by superimposing a moulding on another piece of moulded or unmoulded wood (heading 4418 or 4421).

- 4409 10 18** **Other**
This subheading includes:
1. drawn woods and rounded woods for making pegs, described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4409, fifth paragraph, (5);
 2. strips and friezes for parquet flooring, continuously shaped.
Strips and friezes which have not been worked beyond planing, sanding or end-jointing (e.g., finger-jointing), fall in heading 4407 or 4408. Plywood or veneered strips and friezes fall in heading 4412.
- 4409 20 11** **Mouldings for frames for paintings, photographs, mirrors or similar objects**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4409 10 11.
- 4409 20 91** **Other**
and
4409 20 98 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4409 10 18.
- 4410** **Particle board and similar board (for example, oriented strand board and waferboard) of wood or other ligneous materials, whether or not agglomerated with resins or other organic binding substances**
- 4410 33 00** **Surface-covered with decorative laminates of plastics**
This subheading includes particle board and similar board of wood covered with high-pressure laminates of subheading 3921 90 41.
- 4410 39 00** **Other**
This subheading includes boards covered with plastics, paint, paper, textile materials or metal, other than those referred to in subheadings 4410 32 00 and 4410 33 00.
- 4410 90 00** **Other**
Examples of ligneous materials other than wood covered by this subheading are bagasse, bamboo, cereal straw and flax or hemp shives.
- 4411** **Fibreboard of wood or other ligneous materials, whether or not bonded with resins or other organic substances**
- 4411 11 10** **Not mechanically worked or surface covered**
and
4411 11 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4411 11, 4411 21, 4411 31 and 4411 91.
- 4411 11 10** **Medium density fibreboard (MDF)**
This subheading covers medium density fibreboard (MDF) of a density exceeding 0,8 but not exceeding 1 g/cm³, not mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (B).
- 4411 11 90** **Other**
This subheading includes 'hardboard' of a density exceeding 0,8 g/cm³, not mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (A), (1).
- 4411 19 10** **Medium density fibreboard (MDF)**
This subheading covers medium density fibreboard (MDF) of a density exceeding 0,8 but not exceeding 1 g/cm³, mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (B).

- 4411 19 90** **Other**
This subheading includes 'hardboard' of a density exceeding 0,8 g/cm³, mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (A), (1).
- 4411 21 10** **Not mechanically worked or surface covered**
and
4411 21 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4411 11, 4411 21, 4411 31 and 4411 91.
- 4411 21 10** **Medium density fibreboard (MDF)**
This subheading covers medium density fibreboard (MDF) of a density exceeding 0,5 but not exceeding 0,8 g/cm³, not mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (B).
- 4411 21 90** **Other**
This subheading includes 'mediumboard' of a density exceeding 0,5 but not exceeding 0,8 g/cm³, not mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (A), (2).
- 4411 29 10** **Medium density fibreboard (MDF)**
This subheading covers medium density fibreboard (MDF) of a density exceeding 0,5 but not exceeding 0,8 g/cm², mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (B).
- 4411 29 90** **Other**
This subheading includes 'mediumboard' of a density exceeding 0,5 but not exceeding 0,8 g/cm³, mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (A), (2).
- 4411 31 10** **Not mechanically worked or surface covered**
and
4411 31 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4411 11, 4411 21, 4411 31 and 4411 91.
- 4411 31 10** **Medium density fibreboard (MDF)**
This subheading covers medium density fibreboard (MDF) of a density exceeding 0,45 but not exceeding 0,5 g/cm³, not mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (B).
- 4411 31 90** **Other**
This subheading includes 'mediumboard' of a density exceeding 0,35 but not exceeding 0,5 g/cm³, not mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (A), (2).
- 4411 39 10** **Medium density fibreboard (MDF)**
This subheading covers medium density fibreboard (MDF) of a density exceeding 0,45 but not exceeding 0,5 g/cm³, mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (B).
- 4411 39 90** **Other**
This subheading includes 'mediumboard' of a density exceeding 0,35 but not exceeding 0,5 g/cm³, mechanically worked or surface covered, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (A), (2).
- 4411 91 00** **Other**
and
4411 99 00 These subheadings include 'softboard', as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4411, second paragraph, (A), (3).
- 4411 91 00** **Not mechanically worked or surface covered**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4411 11, 4411 21, 4411 31 and 4411 91.

4412 Plywood, veneered panels and similar laminated wood

Plywood of coniferous species often has defects (e.g., hollows) on the outer ply which, during the manufacturing process, are repaired by materials such as wood-inlays, plastic filler-compounds, etc.

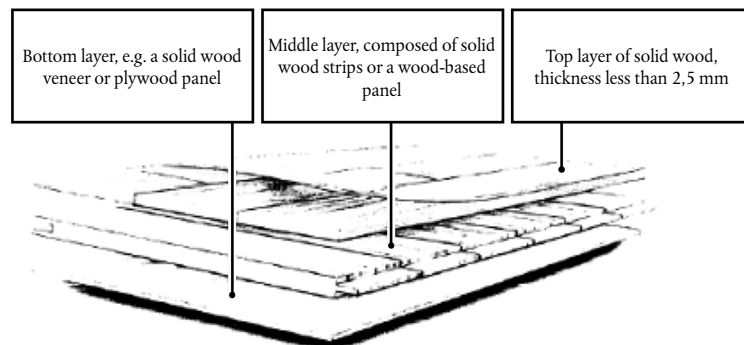
Such materials are not considered as additional substances and do not give the plywood the character of articles of other headings.

Plywood of this heading may be unsanded or further prepared by sanding. The term 'unsanded' includes 'touch-sanded'; the purpose of touch-sanding the outer ply is merely to deal with irregularities due to patching, plugging or filling.

See also the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4412 13, 4412 14 and 4412 19.

Plywood, veneered panels and similar laminated wood, used as flooring panels (see in particular the fourth paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to this heading), only cover those panels which have a top layer of wood with a thickness of less than 2,5 mm (thin veneer).

Example of a typical three layer product:



If they have a top layer of wood with a thickness of 2,5 mm or more they are excluded from this heading (subheading 4418 30).

4412 22 91 Blockboard, laminboard and battenboard

For the interpretation of the terms 'blockboard, laminboard and battenboard', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4412, first paragraph, (3), first subparagraph.

4412 29 20 Blockboard, laminboard and battenboard

For the interpretation of the terms 'blockboard, laminboard and battenboard', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4412, first paragraph, (3), first subparagraph.

4412 92 91 Blockboard, laminboard and battenboard

For the interpretation of the terms 'blockboard, laminboard and battenboard', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4412, first paragraph, (3), first subparagraph.

4412 99 20 Blockboard, laminboard and battenboard

For the interpretation of the terms 'blockboard, laminboard and battenboard', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4412, first paragraph, (3), first subparagraph.

4413 00 00 Densified wood, in blocks, plates, strips or profile shapes

The species of wood most commonly densified are beech, hornbeam, robinia and poplar.

- 4415** **Packing cases, boxes, crates, drums and similar packings, of wood; cable-drums of wood; pallets, box pallets and other load boards, of wood; pallet collars of wood**
- 4415 10 10** **Cases, boxes, crates, drums and similar packings**
- This subheading includes complete sets of boards — unassembled — of wood, sawn, sliced or peeled, intended for making up into packing cases, crates, etc., presented in a single consignment, whether or not the bottoms, sides, lids and fastenings are arranged in a series.
- Incomplete sets are classified as follows:
1. parts of packings, such as bottoms, lids, etc., nailed together or assembled in any other manner, made of wooden boards, sawn, sliced or peeled, fall in subheading 4421 90 98;
 2. unassembled boards are classified according to their characteristics (heading 4407 or 4408).
- See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4415, (I).
- 4415 10 90** **Cable-drums**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4415, (II).
- 4415 20 20**
and
4415 20 90 **Pallets, box pallets and other load boards; pallet collars**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4415, (III) and (IV).
- 4416 00 00** **Casks, barrels, vats, tubs and other coopers' products and parts thereof, of wood, including staves**
- Casks and barrels have a body which bulges in the middle and have two closed ends. Vats and tubs usually have only one closed end and may have a removable lid.
- The species most commonly used are chestnut and oak.
- Parts enclosing staves and heads of barrels, and other coopers' products.
- Staves are planed planks, more or less bent, pared or chamfered at one end at least, with a groove known as a 'croze', for assembly.
- The heads are cut to a circular shape of the required circumference and bevelled on both sides to enable them to be inserted into the croze.
- 4417 00 00** **Tools, tool bodies, tool handles, broom or brush bodies and handles, of wood; boot or shoe lasts and trees, of wood**
- See Note 5 to this chapter.
- This heading includes paint-brush and shaving-brush handles.
- 4418** **Builders' joinery and carpentry of wood, including cellular wood panels, assembled parquet panels, shingles and shakes**
- 4418 20 10**
to
4418 20 80 **Doors and their frames and thresholds**
- These subheadings include solid laminated wood panels with thick cores provided that they have been further worked to an extent which identifies them exclusively for use as doors (e.g., by the cutting of recesses for handles, locks or hinges).
- These subheadings do not include unworked panels, sometimes known as 'solid-core doorblanks', even if their edges are veneered (heading 4412).

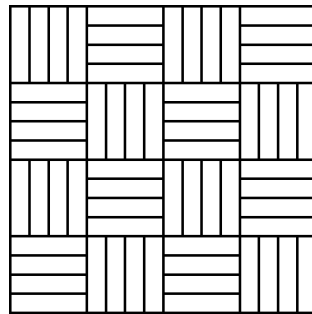
4418 30 10
to
4418 30 99

Parquet panels

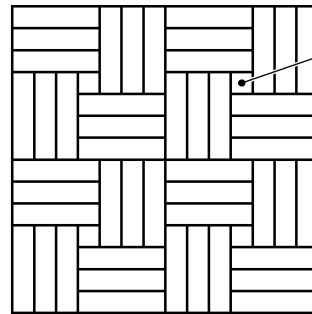
Parquet flooring panels consist of a layer known as the wear-layer made of blocks, strips, friezes, etc., assembled on an appropriate backing of wood, particle board, paper, plastics, cork, etc.

See the Explanatory Notes to heading 4412.

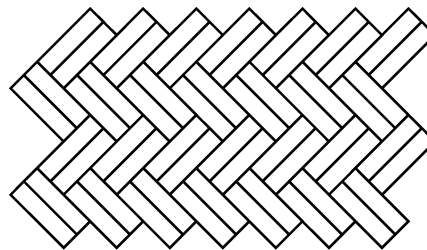
See also the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4418 30.



Chequered pattern



'Basket-weave' pattern



Herringbone pattern

4418 30 10

For mosaic floors

Parquet panels for mosaic floors are prefabricated panels composed of a number of separate square or rectangular elements and possibly including 'cabochons'. The strips are laid out according to a certain pattern, e.g., chequered, 'basket-weave' and herringbone (see examples below).

4418 40 00

Shuttering for concrete constructional work

Shuttering of this subheading is an assembly used for all types of concrete constructional work (for example, for foundations, walls, floors, columns, pillars, props, tunnel sections, etc.).

Generally, shuttering is manufactured from resinous wood (planks, beams, etc.). However, plywood panels used as shuttering (to obtain smooth surfaces) are excluded from this subheading even if coated on one or both sides and their use as concrete shuttering is unmistakable (heading 4412).

4418 50 00

Shingles and shakes

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4418, sixth and seventh paragraphs.

4418 90 10

Glue-laminated timber

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4418, third paragraph.

4418 90 90

Other

This subheading includes the cellular wood panels described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4418, fourth paragraph.

4420 **Wood marquetry and inlaid wood; caskets and cases for jewellery or cutlery, and similar articles, of wood; statuettes and other ornaments, of wood; wooden articles of furniture not falling in Chapter 94**

4420 90 10 **Wood marquetry and inlaid wood**

This subheading covers panels of wood marquetry and inlaid wood.

Marquetry usually consists of thin pieces of wood or other materials (base metal, shell, ivory, etc.) glued to a wooden back-board for decorative purposes.

4421 **Other articles of wood**

4421 90 98 **Other**

This subheading includes:

1. assemblies of planks consisting of a part of wooden packing cases (lids, etc.);
2. wooden racks (shelves), whether or not assembled, provided that they do not have the character of furniture;
3. garden fencing, etc., made of trellis work nailed cross-wise and then stretched out (accordion system);
4. skewers and pointed sticks of many types, used in the presentation of certain foods (rolled herrings, etc.).

CHAPTER 45

CORK AND ARTICLES OF CORK

- 4501** **Natural cork, raw or simply prepared; waste cork; crushed, granulated or ground cork**
- 4501 10 00** **Natural cork, raw or simply prepared**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4501, (1).
- 4501 90 00** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4501, (2) and (3).
- 4502 00 00** **Natural cork, debacked or roughly squared, or in rectangular (including square) blocks, plates, sheets or strip (including sharp-edged blanks for corks or stoppers)**
This heading includes wallcoverings, in rolls, consisting of thin natural cork backed with paper.
- 4503** **Articles of natural cork**
- 4503 10 10** **Corks and stoppers**
and
4503 10 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4503 10.
- 4504** **Agglomerated cork (with or without a binding substance) and articles of agglomerated cork**
- 4504 10 11** **For sparkling wine, including those with discs of natural cork**
This subheading includes cylindrical corks and stoppers for bottles of sparkling wine. The diameter of these corks and stoppers is markedly greater than the neck of the bottle, so that they are tightly compressed when inserted into the bottle. Once used (i.e., when the bottle has been uncorked), they take on the form shown in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 2204 21 10.
The upper part of these corks and stoppers often consists of agglomerated cork and the lower part (i.e., the part which enters into contact with the sparkling wine) of natural cork:
-
- 4504 10 19** **Other**
This subheading includes cylindrical corks and stoppers of agglomerated cork for bottles other than those intended for sparkling wine.
The subheading does not include thin cork discs used as seals in crown corks (subheadings 4504 10 91 and 4504 10 99).

4504 10 91
and
4504 10 99

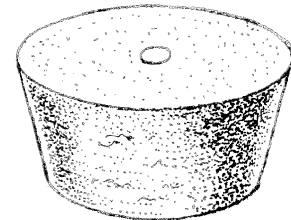
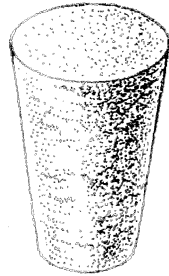
Other

These subheadings also include agglomerated cork discs for crown corks.

4504 90 91

Corks and stoppers

This subheading includes agglomerated corks and stoppers which are not cylindrical. Such corks and stoppers are, for example, conical and may also have a hole in the middle:



CHAPTER 46

MANUFACTURES OF STRAW, OF ESPARTO OR OF OTHER PLAITING MATERIALS; BASKETWARE AND WICKERWORK

4601 **Plaits and similar products of plaiting materials, whether or not assembled into strips; plaiting materials, plaits and similar products of plaiting materials, bound together in parallel strands or woven, in sheet form, whether or not being finished articles (for example, mats, matting, screens)**

4601 20 10 **Mats, matting and screens of vegetable materials**

and

4601 20 90

These subheadings include:

1. coarse mats of straw woven or bound together in parallel strands, or woven in sheet form, such as mats used for protection in horticulture;
2. chinese mats and mats made in the same way and used for the same purposes.

Chinese mats and matting are taken to be mats and matting made directly from stems and strips of plants of the family Cyperaceae (*Lepironia mucronata*); they are presented in the natural state or coloured (usually red). These mats and matting are woven; the chain (or warp) which joins together the stems or strips of vegetable material consists of widely spaced twine or thread. The mats are usually made individually and may be edged with a strip of textile material; they are often dispatched from the country of origin in rolls made-up of a number of mats sewn end to end;

3. coarse matting such as that used for protection in horticulture;
4. screens (for example, of straw or of rushes) used for the same purposes as the coarse mats referred to above but also suitable for use in the construction of fences and causeways.

4602 **Basketwork, wickerwork and other articles, made directly to shape from plaiting materials or made-up from goods of heading 4601; articles of loofah**

4602 10 10 **Straw envelopes for bottles**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4602, second paragraph, (8).

4602 10 99 **Other**

This subheading includes:

1. articles referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4602, first paragraph, (ii), for example, carpets of vegetable material made-up of small mats of mats or matting of subheading 4601 20, bound together;
2. articles of loofah. Loofah, known also as vegetable sponge, is classified in subheading 1404 90 00 and is composed of the cellular tissue of a variety of gourd (*Luffa cylindrica*).

SECTION X

PULP OF WOOD OR OF OTHER FIBROUS CELLULOSIC MATERIAL; RECOVERED (WASTE AND SCRAP) PAPER OR PAPERBOARD; PAPER AND PAPERBOARD AND ARTICLES THEREOF

CHAPTER 47

PULP OF WOOD OR OF OTHER FIBROUS CELLULOSIC MATERIAL; RECOVERED (WASTE AND SCRAP) PAPER OR PAPERBOARD**General**

For the definition of the terms 'semi-bleached' and 'bleached', see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, fourth paragraph.

A pulp is considered semi-bleached or bleached if, after manufacture, it has been subjected to a treatment of varying intensity intended to increase its whiteness (brightness) by a process of some kind, in particular by removal or modification to varying extents of the colouring matter in the pulp or by simple incorporation of fluorescent agents.

4701 00 Mechanical wood pulp**4701 00 10 Thermo-mechanical wood pulp**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4701, fourth paragraph, last subparagraph.

4701 00 90 Other

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4701, fourth paragraph, first three subparagraphs.

4703 Chemical wood pulp, soda or sulphate, other than dissolving grades

See Note 1 to this chapter.

4703 11 00 Coniferous

This subheading covers in particular pulps made from pine, fir or spruce.

4703 19 00 Non-coniferous

The pulps of this subheading are usually made from poplar and aspen as well as harder woods such as beech, chestnut, eucalyptus and a number of tropical woods. The fibres are generally shorter than in coniferous pulps.

4703 21 00 Coniferous

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4703 11 00.

4703 29 00 Non-coniferous

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4703 19 00.

4704 Chemical wood pulp, sulphite, other than dissolving grades

The Explanatory Notes to heading 4703 and to its subheadings apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to this heading.

- 4706** **Pulps of fibres derived from recovered (waste and scrap) paper or paperboard or of other fibrous cellulosic material**
- See the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, third paragraph.
- 4706 10 00** **Cotton linters pulp**
- Cotton linters pulp, which generally has a high alpha cellulose content (98 to 99 % by weight) and a very low ash content (approximately 0,05 % by weight), is distinguishable from cotton linters merely compressed in the form of sheets or slabs falling in subheading 1404 20 00 by the fact that its fibres, which have been cooked under pressure for several hours in a solution of caustic soda, are more or less digested, whereas the fibres of cotton linters of subheading 1404 20 00, not having undergone the same process, usually retain their original structure and length.
- 4707** **Recovered (waste and scrap) paper or paperboard**
- This heading does not include rolls of paper, the outer layers of which have been partially soaked in water or otherwise damaged (chapter 48).
- 4707 10 00** **Unbleached kraft paper or paperboard or corrugated paper or paperboard**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4707 10, 4707 20 and 4707 30.
- 4707 20 00** **Other paper or paperboard made mainly of bleached chemical pulp, not coloured in the mass**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4707 10, 4707 20 and 4707 30.
- This subheading includes waste (e.g., cuttings and trimmings) from the manufacture or processing of paper or from printing works and used punched cards and tape.. This class of paper for recycling is usually made-up almost entirely of paper without printing.
- 4707 30 10**
and
4707 30 90 **Paper or paperboard made mainly of mechanical pulp (for example, newspapers, journals and similar printed matter)**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4707 10, 4707 20 and 4707 30.

CHAPTER 48

PAPER AND PAPERBOARD; ARTICLES OF PAPER PULP, OF PAPER OR OF PAPERBOARD**General**

Rolls of paper, the outer layers of which have been partially soaked in water or otherwise damaged, remain classified in the appropriate subheading of headings 4801 to 4811.

4801 00 00**Newsprint, in rolls or sheets**

See Note 4 to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4801.

4802**Uncoated paper and paperboard, of a kind used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, and non-perforated punchcards and punch-tape paper, in rolls or rectangular (including square) sheets, of any size, other than paper of heading 4801 or 4803; handmade paper and paperboard**

See Note 5 to this chapter.

4802 10 00**Handmade paper and paperboard**

See the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter (B), and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4802, second and third paragraphs.

4802 30 00**Carbonising base paper**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4802 30.

Certain types of carbonising base papers are made from bleached bisulphite pulp and sometimes contain a variable proportion of bleached straw. Their sizing and smoothing vary considerably.

4802 40 10**Wallpaper base**

and

4802 40 90

Wallpaper base may be of white or coloured paper, sized, machine-finished, with a thick but flexible structure and a rough surface. This paper is suitable for coating and/or printing on one side, the other side is for the paste or other adhesive. This base paper has to stand up to the processes of wallpaper manufacture and paperhanging.

4803 00**Toilet or facial tissue stock, towel or napkin stock and similar paper of a kind used for household or sanitary purposes, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres, whether or not creped, crinkled, embossed, perforated, surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, in rolls or sheets****4803 00 10****Cellulose wadding**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4803, first paragraph, (2), second subparagraph.

The open formation of the web reveals small holes when light is shone through it.

4803 00 31

and

4803 00 39**Creped paper and webs of cellulose fibres (tissues), weighing, per ply**

For the definition of the term 'creped paper', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4808, first paragraph, (2).

The closed formation of the web means a more compact and homogeneous structure than that of cellulose wadding.

- 4804** **Uncoated kraft paper and paperboard, in rolls or sheets, other than that of heading 4802 or 4803**
- For the definition of the term 'kraft paper and paperboard', see Note 6 to this chapter.
- Kraft paper and kraft paperboard have great mechanical strength. They usually contain no fillers and are sized to a fairly high degree, are almost always opaque, in most cases machine-glazed (i.e., calendered on one surface only) and generally bear visible wire-marks.
- Kraft paper and kraft paperboard are excellent packing and wrapping materials. They are also used as paper wrappings for electrical cables, as the flat surface sheet for corrugated paperboard, for making paper yarn and for the production of tarred, bituminized or asphalted paper or paperboard.
- 4804 11 11** **Kraftliner**
to
4804 19 90 See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and the corresponding HS Subheading Explanatory Notes.
- 4804 21 10** **Sack kraft paper**
to
4804 29 90 See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter and the corresponding HS Subheading Explanatory Notes.
- 4804 31 51** **Kraft electro-technical insulating paper**
- This subheading includes capacitor paper and cable paper.
- Capacitor paper is thin paper used in the dielectric of electrical capacitors. The fibres used to make this paper undergo considerable refining to reduce the porosity of the sheet to a minimum, and all foreign bodies (especially metal) are carefully removed.
- Cable paper is intended for insulating electrical cables used in transformer coils or as insulators for other electrical engineering uses. It needs to have very good insulating properties and accordingly to be free from any metallic or acidic particles or other electrically conductive impurities.
- 4804 41 91** **Saturating kraft**
- Paper and paperboard of this type consists mainly of wood fibres, weighs more than 185 g but less than 225 g per m² and is generally supplied in rolls in widths of more than 125 cm but less than 165 cm. It has a porosity index, measured with a Gurley porosimeter in accordance with the standard laid down by the Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry (TAPPI), of less than 13 seconds per 100 cm³ air and 40 seconds per 300 cm³ air.
- Saturating kraft behaves like blotting paper. It is possible to run a finger over a newly drawn line on the paper without the ink smudging.
- Saturating kraft is specially designed to be impregnated with synthetic resins for the high-pressure manufacture of laminated sheets.
- 4805** **Other uncoated paper and paperboard, in rolls or sheets, not further worked or processed than as specified in note 3 to this chapter**
- 4805 11 00** **Semi-chemical fluting paper**
- See Subheading Note 3 to this chapter.
- 4805 12 00** **Straw fluting paper**
- See Subheading Note 4 to this chapter.
- 4805 19 10** **Wellenstoff**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4805 19.
- 4805 24 00** **Testliner (recycled liner board)**
and
4805 25 00 See Subheading Note 5 to this chapter.

4805 30 10 and 4805 30 90	Sulphite wrapping paper See Subheading Note 6 to this chapter.
4805 40 00	Filter paper and paperboard See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4805 40.
4805 50 00	Felt paper and paperboard See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 4805 50.
4805 91 00	Weighing 150 g/m² or less This subheading includes paper and paperboard made entirely from recovered (waste and scrap) paper, without additives, and which has a burst index of 0,8 kPa or more but not exceeding 1,9 kPa.
4805 92 00	Weighing more than 150 g/m² but less than 225 g/m² The Explanatory Notes to subheading 4805 91 00 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
4805 93 20	Made from recovered paper The Explanatory Notes to subheading 4805 91 00 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
4806	Vegetable parchment, greaseproof papers, tracing papers and glassine and other glazed transparent or translucent papers, in rolls or sheets
4806 10 00	Vegetable parchment See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4806, first four paragraphs.
4806 20 00	Greaseproof papers See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4806, fifth to eighth paragraphs.
4806 30 00	Tracing papers See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4806, ninth paragraph.
4806 40 10 and 4806 40 90	Glassine and other glazed transparent or translucent papers See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4806, tenth and eleventh paragraphs.
4808	Paper and paperboard, corrugated (with or without glued flat surface sheets), creped, crinkled, embossed or perforated, in rolls or sheets, other than paper of the kind described in heading 4803
4808 10 00	Corrugated paper and paperboard, whether or not perforated See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4808, (1).
4808 20 00	Sack kraft paper, creped or crinkled, whether or not embossed or perforated See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4808, (2), (3) and (4).
4808 30 00	Other kraft paper, creped or crinkled, whether or not embossed or perforated See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4808, (2), (3) and (4).
4808 90 00	Other See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4808, (2), (3) and (4).

- 4809 Carbon paper, self-copy paper and other copying or transfer papers (including coated or impregnated paper for duplicator stencils or offset plates), whether or not printed, in rolls or sheets**
- 4809 10 00 Carbon or similar copying papers**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4816, (A), (1). However, the products of this subheading must satisfy the dimensional criteria in Note 8 to this chapter.
- 4809 20 10 Self-copy paper**
and
4809 20 90
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4816, (A), (2). However, the products of these subheadings must satisfy the dimensional criteria in Note 8 to this chapter.
- 4809 90 00 Other**
- This subheading covers other copying or transfer papers, such as heat transfer papers and coated or impregnated paper for duplicator stencils or offset plates. However, the products of this subheading must satisfy the dimensional criteria in Note 8 to this chapter.
- 4810 Paper and paperboard, coated on one or both sides with kaolin (China clay) or other inorganic substances, with or without a binder, and with no other coating, whether or not surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, in rolls or rectangular (including square) sheets, of any size**
- 4810 13 20 Paper and paperboard of a kind used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, not containing fibres obtained to**
4810 19 90 by a mechanical or chemi-mechanical process or of which not more than 10 % by weight of the total fibre content consists of such fibres
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4810 13, 4810 14, 4810 19, 4810 22 and 4810 29.
- 4810 22 10 Paper and paperboard of a kind used for writing, printing or other graphic purposes, of which more than 10 % by to**
4810 29 80 weight of the total fibre content consists of fibres obtained by a mechanical or chemi-mechanical process
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 4810 13, 4810 14, 4810 19, 4810 22 and 4810 29.
- 4810 22 10 Lightweight coated paper**
and
4810 22 90
- See Subheading Note 7 to this chapter.
- 4810 92 10 Multi-ply**
to
4810 92 90
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4805, second paragraph, (2).
- 4811 Paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres, coated, impregnated, covered, surface-coloured, surface-decorated or printed, in rolls or rectangular (including square) sheets, of any size, other than goods of the kind described in heading 4803, 4809 or 4810**
- 4811 10 00 Tarred, bituminised or asphalted paper and paperboard**
- This subheading includes damp-proofing sheets consisting of two sheets of creped paper impregnated with asphalt with a thin sheet of aluminium foil sandwiched between them.
- This subheading excludes roofing boards consisting of a substrate of paperboard completely enveloped in, or covered on both sides by, a layer of asphalt or similar material (heading 6807).
- 4811 51 00 Paper and paperboard, coated, impregnated or covered with plastics (excluding adhesives)**
and
4811 59 00
- Paper and paperboard coated or covered with plastics fall in these subheadings only if the thickness of the plastics is not more than half the total thickness (see Note 2 (g) to this chapter).

- 4811 60 00** **Paper and paperboard, coated, impregnated or covered with wax, paraffin wax, stearin, oil or glycerol**
- This subheading includes paraffined paper and paperboard which is intended for the manufacture of containers for milk or fruit juice or of record sleeves, etc., and which bears on one side print or illustrations relating to the goods to be contained within.
- 4811 90 00** **Other paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres**
- This subheading includes continuous forms. These forms consist of sheets, generally folded, or in rolls, perforated transversely at regular intervals, giving a succession of forms which can be separated at the perforations. They contain printed matter which requires completion. These articles may also have lateral guide holes permitting their use in particular in fast printers or accounting machines.
- This subheading does not include continuous manifold business forms (subheading 4820 40 10).
- 4813** **Cigarette paper, whether or not cut to size or in the form of booklets or tubes**
- 4813 90 00** **Other**
- This subheading includes cigarette paper, whether impregnated or not, in rolls of a width exceeding 5 cm.
- 4814** **Wallpaper and similar wallcoverings; window transparencies of paper**
- 4814 10 00** **'Ingrain' paper**
- See Note 9 (a) (ii) to this chapter and the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4814, (A), (a), (2).
- 4816** **Carbon paper, self-copy paper and other copying or transfer papers (other than those of heading 4809), duplicator stencils and offset plates, of paper, whether or not put up in boxes**
- 4816 10 00** **Carbon or similar copying papers**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4816, (A), (1). Products of this subheading cannot be of the dimensions set out in Note 8 to this chapter (heading 4809).
- 4816 20 00** **Self-copy paper**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4816, (A), (2). Products of this subheading cannot be of the dimensions set out in Note 8 to this chapter (heading 4809).
- 4816 30 00** **Duplicator stencils**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4816, (B), (1), second paragraph. Products of this subheading are not subject to any dimensional conditions.
- This subheading also includes framed stencils for addressographs.
- 4816 90 00** **Other**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4816, (A), (3) (heat transfer papers), (B), (1), first paragraph (paper for duplicator stencils) and (2) (paper for offset plates). Products of this subheading cannot be of the dimensions set out in Note 8 to this chapter (heading 4809).
- This subheading also includes offset plates (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4816, (B), (2), second sentence). These products are not subject to any dimensional conditions.

- 4818 Toilet paper and similar paper, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres, of a kind used for household or sanitary purposes, in rolls of a width not exceeding 36 cm, or cut to size or shape; handkerchiefs, cleansing tissues, towels, tablecloths, serviettes, napkins for babies, tampons, bedsheets and similar household, sanitary or hospital articles, articles of apparel and clothing accessories, of paper pulp, paper, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres**
- 4818 40 19 Other**
This subheading includes panty shields.
- 4818 40 90 Napkins and napkin liners for babies and similar sanitary articles**
This subheading includes incontinence articles and invalid bed liners.
- 4819 Cartons, boxes, cases, bags and other packing containers, of paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres; box files, letter trays, and similar articles, of paper or paperboard of a kind used in offices, shops or the like**
- 4819 20 00 Folding cartons, boxes and cases, of non-corrugated paper or paperboard**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4819, (A), second paragraph.
- 4819 60 00 Box files, letter trays, storage boxes and similar articles, of a kind used in offices, shops or the like**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4819, (B).
- 4820 Registers, account books, notebooks, order books, receipt books, letter pads, memorandum pads, diaries and similar articles, exercise books, blotting pads, binders (loose-leaf or other), folders, file covers, manifold business forms, interleaved carbon sets and other articles of stationery, of paper or paperboard; albums for samples or for collections and book covers, of paper or paperboard**
- 4820 40 10 Manifold business forms and interleaved carbon sets**
and
4820 40 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4820, first paragraph, (4) and (5).
- 4820 40 10 Continuous forms**
This subheading covers sets of continuous forms made of superimposed strips of paper, stamped, stapled or glued together, of self-copy paper or with interleaved sheets of carbon paper.
See also the Explanatory Notes to subheading 4811 90 00.
- 4823 Other paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding and webs of cellulose fibres, cut to size or shape; other articles of paper pulp, paper, paperboard, cellulose wadding or webs of cellulose fibres**
- 4823 20 00 Filter paper and paperboard**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4823, second paragraph, (1).
- 4823 90 80 Other**
This subheading includes condenser paper which is an electrical insulating paper used in condensers as a dielectric. It is extremely thin (generally, 0,006 to 0,02 mm), of a very regular thickness and completely without pores. It is generally made from soda or sulphate pulp, and sometimes from rag pulp. Condenser paper is chemically neutral, is free of even the smallest metallic particles and has high mechanical and dielectric strength (no dielectric losses).

CHAPTER 49

**PRINTED BOOKS, NEWSPAPERS, PICTURES AND OTHER PRODUCTS OF THE PRINTING INDUSTRY;
MANUSCRIPTS, TYPESCRIPTS AND PLANS**

4901	Printed books, brochures, leaflets and similar printed matter, whether or not in single sheets
4901 99 00	Other See Note 3 to this chapter.
4905	Maps and hydrographic or similar charts of all kinds, including atlases, wall maps, topographical plans and globes, printed
4905 10 00	Globes See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4905, last paragraph before the exclusions, and exclusion (f).
4905 91 00 and 4905 99 00	Other These subheadings include topographically accurate maps published for advertising purposes, whether or not they contain advertising material (for example, road maps published by tyre or car manufacturers, petroleum companies, etc.).
4907 00	Unused postage, revenue or similar stamps of current or new issue in the country in which they have, or will have, a recognised face value; stamp-impressed paper; banknotes; cheque forms; stock, share or bond certificates and similar documents of title
4907 00 10	Postage, revenue and similar stamps See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4907, (A).
4908	Transfers (decalcomanias)
4908 10 00	Transfers (decalcomanias), vitrifiable See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4908, third paragraph.
4911	Other printed matter, including printed pictures and photographs
4911 10 10 and 4911 10 90	Trade advertising material, commercial catalogues and the like See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 4911, fifth paragraph, (1).
4911 10 10	Commercial catalogues This subheading covers publications describing or illustrating products and indicating the price and the order number.
4911 91 00	Pictures, designs and photographs This subheading includes products of heading 3703 which have been exposed and developed. This subheading also includes artistic screen prints (art serigraphy), even if signed and numbered by the artist.
4911 99 00	Other This subheading does not include printed matter, such as travel tickets and boarding passes, that incorporate one or more magnetic stripes (subheading 8523 30 00 or 8524 60 00).

SECTION XI

TEXTILES AND TEXTILE ARTICLES

General

1. As pointed out in the HS Explanatory Notes (see the General Explanatory Notes to this section, last paragraph of the introduction), section XI is divided into two parts:
 - (a) in the first part (chapters 50 to 55) textile products are grouped according to the textile material of which they are made, the classification of products consisting of a mixture of textile materials being governed by Note 2 to this section;
 - (b) in the second part (chapters 56 to 63), with the exception of headings 5809 00 00 and 5902, no distinction is made either at chapter or heading level between the textile materials of which the articles are made. However, many headings in chapters 56 to 63 of the Combined Nomenclature have been subdivided on the basis of constituent textile materials. In cases of this kind, classification in these subheadings must be in accordance with the provisions of Subheading Note 2 to this section.
2. Subheading Note 2 to this section provides the rules for determining the classification of textile products containing two or more textile materials in the headings of chapters 56 to 63. These goods are to be classified in the subheading appropriate to goods of that one textile material which predominates in weight, account being taken, where appropriate, of the provisions of Note 2 (B) to this section.

In applying these rules, however, provisions (a) to (c) of Subheading Note 2 (B) to this section must be taken into consideration.

3. Guidelines for the interpretation of Note 2 to this section can be found in the HS Explanatory Notes (see, for example, part (I) (A) of the General Explanatory Notes to this section).

In applying Note 2 no account is to be taken of the following:

- (a) yarns contained in selvages, provided the latter do not constitute an essential part of the finished product, as, for example, selvages of certain fabrics used for umbrellas or shawls;
 - (b) separating yarns incorporated in fabric to indicate where it should be cut;
 - (c) yarns ('truth' yarns) contained in the ends of fabrics if these yarns are of a textile material different from that of which the fabric itself is made.
4. See Subheading Notes 1 (b) to 1 (ij) to this section for the meaning of the terms 'unbleached', 'bleached' and 'coloured' when applied to yarn and of the terms 'unbleached', 'bleached', 'dyed', 'of yarns of different colours' and 'printed' when applied to woven fabric.
 5. For a description of the various weaves, see the Subheading Explanatory Notes in part (I) (C) of the HS General Explanatory Notes to this section.

CHAPTER 50

SILK

5004 00 Silk yarn (other than yarn spun from silk waste) not put up for retail sale**5004 00 10 Unbleached, scoured or bleached**

Unbleached silk yarns consist of one or more twisted grège threads; they have not yet been discharged (degummed). The unbleached silk yarns may contain up to 30 % sericin (natural gum), and in most cases still have their natural, slightly yellowish colour. Unbleached silk yarns are usually further treated, but can be directly worked into fabrics.

The scouring of the unbleached silk yarns discharges (degums) them, the single threads being freed from the sericin with which they are covered. This is generally done with hot soapy water or dilute potash lye.

The natural dyes still present are destroyed by bleaching.

5005 00 Yarn spun from silk waste, not put up for retail sale**5005 00 10 Unbleached, scoured or bleached**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5004 00 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

5007 Woven fabrics of silk or of silk waste**5007 20 11 Other fabrics, containing 85 % or more by weight of silk or of silk waste other than noil silk**

to
5007 20 71

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5007 20.

5007 20 11
and
5007 20 19

Crêpes

These subheadings cover fabrics which are usually light and whose grained or crinkled appearance in the finished state results from the use of crêpe yarns, i.e., high-twist yarns (usually 2 000 to 3 600 turns per metre), which have a natural tendency to loop.

These yarns may be used in the warp or the weft or in both, either alone or combined with low-twist yarns. Yarns of opposite twist are often alternated i.e., yarns with a 'S' twist are followed by yarns with a 'Z' twist in order to orientate in an opposite direction the twisting tendency of the adjoining yarns, thus ensuring the balance of the crimping.

These subheadings cover true crêpes, i.e., those in which at least either the warp or the weft is for the most part of crêpe yarn. The most well-known are crêpe de chine, marocain, georgette, satin crêpe, charmeuse crêpe and chiffon crêpe.

Fabrics which are crêped on one side only or on a part of their surface (bands, stripes or patterns) are also classified in these subheadings.

These subheadings do not cover fabrics in which the crêpe effect is obtained otherwise than by using crêpe yarns, for example, those in which the crêped appearance results from the combined use of special weaves (e.g., 'sable') and of yarns of different size and twist.

5007 20 21
to
5007 20 39

Pongee, habutai, honan, shantung, corah and similar far eastern fabrics, wholly of silk (not mixed with noil or other silk waste or with other textile materials)

The fabrics of these subheadings have various individual characteristics in their nature, weave and appearance.

They are most frequently woven on locally made hand looms in simple weaves (plain, twill, satin) from raw (not thrown) silk filaments assembled without twist. Their selvages are usually faulty. They are folded in wallet form: the two ends of the length are placed together within the length which is then folded around them. With some types (particularly from China), a different method of folding is sometimes used; one end below, one end above, the length being refolded back on itself with four folds to the yard (0,91 m).

However, they may also be put up differently, e.g., rolled up.

These fabrics include:

1. Habutai; Japanese fabric of plain or twill weave, woven from single yarn without twist. The term 'habutai' usually denotes plain-woven fabric and 'twilled habutai' twill-woven.

In the unbleached state these fabrics are rough to the touch and of a greyish-white or off-white shade. When they have been scoured (for example, by bleaching), i.e., when the silk gum has been removed, these fabrics are white or off-white and may be used for making up into articles without further processing.

Bleaching of these fabrics is usually completed by sizing or filling which gives them a fuller consistency, a brighter appearance and increased weight;

2. Pongee; Chinese fabrics called shantung, honan, assan, antung, ninghai, according to the province in which they originated. These fabrics are relatively thick and heavier than the Japanese fabrics mentioned above; in the unbleached state they are of a yellowish or reddish shade and in the scoured state they are of a similar colour to flax or batiste that is unbleached or merely washed. They can be ribbed or not, the ribbed effect being produced by a grosgrain weave (plain weave) using yarns of different thicknesses;

3. Tussah (or tussore); a fabric originating in a region of North-East India, woven with silk from a wild silk-worm. The term has been extended to include chinese fabrics and now includes fabrics of a comparable type manufactured in several Far Eastern countries from silk produced by a wild silkworm which feeds on oak leaves;
4. Corah; a fabric produced in the Calcutta area which greatly resembles Japanese habutai but differs from it in that it is less regular and is made from thicker yarn. One of its characteristics is the presence of a braid passed through the selvedge.

5007 20 41**Diaphanous fabrics (open weave)**

Diaphanous fabrics (open weave) are those in which the spaces between both the individual warp threads and the individual weft threads are at least as large as the diameter of the yarns used.

5007 20 61**Of a width exceeding 57 cm but not exceeding 75 cm**

This subheading covers, in particular, fabric widths used for making ties.

CHAPTER 51

WOOL, FINE OR COARSE ANIMAL HAIR; HORSEHAIR YARN AND WOVEN FABRIC

- 5102** **Fine or coarse animal hair, not carded or combed**
- 5102 11 00** **Of Kashmir (cashmere) goats**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5102 11.
- 5103** **Waste of wool or of fine or coarse animal hair, including yarn waste but excluding garnetted stock**
- 5103 10 10** **Not carbonised**
For the interpretation of the term 'not carbonised' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5101, third paragraph, (B).
- 5103 10 90** **Carbonised**
For the interpretation of the term 'carbonised' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5101, third paragraph, (C).
- 5103 20 91** **Not carbonised**
For the interpretation of the term 'not carbonised' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5101, third paragraph, (B).
- 5103 20 99** **Carbonised**
For the interpretation of the term 'carbonised' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5101, third paragraph, (C).
- 5105** **Wool and fine or coarse animal hair, carded or combed (including combed wool in fragments)**
- 5105 21 00** **Combed wool in fragments**
For the definition of the term 'combed wool in fragments', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5105, seventh paragraph.
- 5105 31 00** **Of Kashmir (cashmere) goats**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5102 11.
- 5106** **Yarn of carded wool, not put up for retail sale**
- 5106 10 10** **Unbleached**
Unbleached wool yarns are yarns made from wool which has been thoroughly cleaned by several processes. They are not bleached, dyed or printed, and therefore still have the natural colouring of the wool.
See also Subheading Note 1 (b) to this section.
- 5106 20 10** **Containing 85 % or more by weight of wool and fine animal hair**
This subheading covers only yarn containing 85 % or more by weight of a mixture of wool and fine animal hair, in which the wool predominates by weight over the fine animal hair; in the contrary case, the yarn is classified in heading 5108.

- 5106 20 91** **Unbleached**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5106 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 5107** **Yarn of combed wool, not put up for retail sale**
- 5107 10 10** **Unbleached**
See Explanatory Notes to subheading 5106 10 10.
- 5107 20 10** **Containing 85 % or more by weight of wool and fine animal hair**
and
5107 20 30 These subheadings cover only yarn containing 85 % or more by weight of a mixture of wool and fine animal hair, in which the wool predominates by weight over the fine animal hair; in the contrary case, the yarn is classified in heading 5108.
- 5107 20 10** **Unbleached**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5106 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 5107 20 51** **Unbleached**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5106 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 5107 20 91** **Unbleached**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5106 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 5108** **Yarn of fine animal hair (carded or combed), not put up for retail sale**
- 5108 10 10** **Unbleached**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5106 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 5108 20 10** **Unbleached**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5106 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 52

COTTON

5201 00 Cotton, not carded or combed**5201 00 10 Rendered absorbent or bleached**

Cotton that is rendered absorbent can absorb a relatively large volume of moisture.

Bleached cotton is cotton from which the coloured foreign substances which cannot be removed in any other way are removed by oxidation or reduction using various chemicals.

5208 Woven fabrics of cotton, containing 85 % or more by weight of cotton, weighing not more than 200 g/m²**5208 11 10 Fabrics for the manufacture of bandages, dressings and medical gauzes**

These are fine, gauze-like fabrics in plain weave, generally subject to slippage. They are made from single yarns and have less than 28 threads per cm².

5208 21 10 Fabrics for the manufacture of bandages, dressings and medical gauzes

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 5208 11 10.

5209 Woven fabrics of cotton, containing 85 % or more by weight of cotton, weighing more than 200 g/m²**5209 42 00 Denim**

See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to this section, part (I), (C), Subheading Explanatory Notes.

5211 Woven fabrics of cotton, containing less than 85 % by weight of cotton, mixed mainly or solely with man-made fibres, weighing more than 200 g/m²**5211 42 00 Denim**

See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and the HS General Explanatory Notes to this section, part (I), (C), Subheading Explanatory Notes.

5211 49 10 Jacquard fabrics

Jacquard fabrics are fabrics with a textural design made by raising individual warp threads. In this way, finely drawn, very varied blotch patterns are produced. Jacquard fabrics are used mainly as upholstery fabrics, mattress covers and curtain material.

CHAPTER 53

OTHER VEGETABLE TEXTILE FIBRES; PAPER YARN AND WOVEN FABRICS OF PAPER YARN

5308 **Yarn of other vegetable textile fibres; paper yarn**

5308 10 00 **Coir yarn**

Only coir yarn consisting of one or two plies is classified in this subheading. Coir yarn consisting of three or more plies falls in heading 5607, in accordance with Note 3 (A) (d) to this section.

CHAPTER 54

MAN-MADE FILAMENTS

General

For the definition of the term 'high-tenacity yarns' see Note 6 to this section.

Elastomeric yarn is defined in Subheading Note 1 (a) to this section.

- 5401 Sewing thread of man-made filaments, whether or not put up for retail sale**
- 5401 10 12 and 5401 10 14 Core yarn**
The core yarn of these subheadings is a sewing yarn composed of several threads twisted together; each thread consisting of a synthetic filament coated with discontinuous natural, synthetic or artificial textile fibres.
Bearing in mind their use, these yarns are 'firm' core-spun-yarns, i.e., they are yarns with a non-elastic core.
As these yarns are mixed yarns, they will only be classified here when the 'filament' component predominates by weight (see Note 2 to this section). This is usually the case with core yarns.
On the other hand these subheadings do not cover soft-core-yarns whose core is of elastomeric yarn whose weight content does not usually exceed 20 % (classification according to Note 2 to this section).
Furthermore these subheadings do not cover products consisting of a core of elastomeric yarn round which a ready-made yarn is wound in a spiral (subheading 5606 00 91).
- 5401 10 16 Textured yarn**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 5402 31 to 5402 39.
- 5402 Synthetic filament yarn (other than sewing thread), not put up for retail sale, including synthetic monofilament of less than 67 decitex**
- 5402 31 00 to 5402 39 90 Textured yarn**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 5402 31 to 5402 39.
- 5402 42 00 Of polyesters, partially oriented**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5402 42.
- 5403 Artificial filament yarn (other than sewing thread), not put up for retail sale, including artificial monofilament of less than 67 decitex**
- 5403 20 00 Textured yarn**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 5402 31 to 5402 39.
- 5404 Synthetic monofilament of 67 decitex or more and of which no cross-sectional dimension exceeds 1 mm; strip and the like (for example, artificial straw) of synthetic textile materials of an apparent width not exceeding 5 mm**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5404 for the description of monofilament and other products in this heading.

**5404 10 10
and
5404 10 90**

Monofilament

Synthetic monofilament cut in convenient lengths with split ends ('fleurees') intended for use in brush making remains classified in these subheadings.

Multiple or cabled 'yarn' formed by the assembling and twisting together of synthetic monofilaments of this subheading is not classified in this subheading and falls in heading 5401, 5402, 5406 or 5607 as appropriate. However, whatever their cross sectional dimension, the single monofilaments of this subheading are never regarded as 'twine, cordage, ropes and cables' of heading 5607.

A table summarizing the classification of synthetic monofilament, strip and the like depending upon their cross-sectional dimension (or width) is given below:

Synthetic monofilament of which the largest cross-sectional dimension is	— not exceeding 1 mm and measuring	— less than 67 decitex	heading No 5402
	— exceeding 1 mm with the exception of the flat products referred to below	— not less than 67 decitex	subheading 5404 10 10 or 5404 10 90 heading No 3916
Synthetic strip and the like (including strip folded in two and flattened tubes) of which the apparent width (either in the folded or flattened state) is		— not exceeding 5 mm	subheading 5404 90 11, 5404 90 19 or 5404 90 90
		— exceeding 5 mm	generally heading No 3920
Synthetic strip of an actual width greater than 5 mm, but slightly twisted and then compressed so as to have an apparent width not exceeding 5 mm			subheading 5404 90 11, 5404 90 19 or 5404 90 90

5404 90 11

Decorative strip of the kind used for packaging

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 3920 20 71 apply, *mutatis mutandis*, but the decorative strip of this subheading has an apparent width not exceeding 5 mm.

5405 00 00

Artificial monofilament of 67 decitex or more and of which no cross-sectional dimension exceeds 1 mm; strip and the like (for example, artificial straw) of artificial textile materials of an apparent width not exceeding 5 mm

The Explanatory Notes to heading 5404 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

5408

Woven fabrics of artificial filament yarn, including woven fabrics obtained from materials of heading 5405

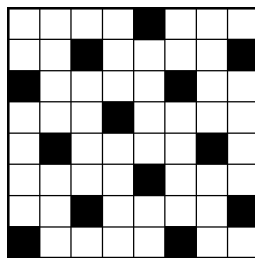
5408 22 10

Of a width exceeding 135 cm but not exceeding 155 cm, plain weave, twill weave, cross twill weave or satin weave

For the description of the terms 'plain weave', 'twill weave' and 'cross twill weave' see the Subheading Explanatory Notes in part (I) (C) of the HS General Explanatory Notes to this section.

With the satin (atlas) weave, the crossing points are scattered so that they do not touch each other. The result is thus a smooth, lustrous surface. Satin must be at least a five-thread twill.

This weave pattern is shown diagrammatically below:



Satin weave

5408 23 10

Jacquard fabrics of a width of more than 115 cm but less than 140 cm, of a weight exceeding 250 g/m²

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5211 49 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 55

MAN-MADE STAPLE FIBRES

5516 **Woven fabrics of artificial staple fibres**

5516 23 10 **Jacquard fabrics of a width of 140 cm or more (mattress tickings)**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 5211 49 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 56

WADDING, FELT AND NONWOVENS; SPECIAL YARNS; TWINE, CORDAGE, ROPES AND CABLES AND ARTICLES THEREOF**General**

For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the General Explanatory Notes to this section.

- 5601** **Wadding of textile materials and articles thereof; textile fibres, not exceeding 5 mm in length (flock), textile dust and mill neps**
- 5601 10 10** **Sanitary towels and tampons, napkins and napkin liners for babies and similar sanitary articles, of wadding**
and
5601 10 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5601, (A), (2).
- 5601 21 10** **Wadding; other articles of wadding**
to
5601 29 00 These subheadings include 'cotton buds', sticks of wood, plastics or rolled paper having at one or both ends a 'bud' of wadding used for cleaning ears nostrils, nails, etc., for applying antiseptics or skin lotions and in beauty care.
- 5601 21 10** **Absorbent**
The Explanatory Notes on the term 'absorbent' at subheading 5201 00 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 5601 30 00** **Textile flock and dust and mill neps**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5601, (B) and (C).
- 5602** **Felt, whether or not impregnated, coated, covered or laminated**
- 5602 10 11** **Needleloom felt**
and
5602 10 19 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5602, fourth paragraph.
- 5602 10 31** **Stitch-bonded fibre fabrics**
to
5602 10 39 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5602, seventh paragraph.
- 5606 00** **Gimped yarn, and strip and the like of heading 5404 or 5405, gimped (other than those of heading 5605 and gimped horsehair yarn); chenille yarn (including flock chenille yarn); loop wale-yarn**
- 5606 00 91** **Gimped yarn**
The core of a gimped yarn may also consist of an elastomeric yarn (see Subheading Note 1 (a) to this section).

CHAPTER 57

CARPETS AND OTHER TEXTILE FLOOR COVERINGS

General

For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the General Explanatory Notes to this section.

5701 Carpets and other textile floor coverings, knotted, whether or not made-up

The preliminary and final stage of manufacture of knotted carpets, carpeting and rugs as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5701 is the simple weaving of a few weft threads with the warp threads so that the ends or 'heads' of the carpet are held in place. These woven ends may sometimes be obtained by added borders.

When the final stage of the manufacture of the carpet is reached the warp is cut at some distance from the 'heads'. The fringe is thus obtained consisting of the free ends of the warp. In good quality carpets the fringe is sometimes divided into several groups which are knotted by pushing back the knots as close as possible to the woven part in order to prevent the weft threads from sliding out of the fringe. Carpets may also be found with a fringe which has been added and which is not obtained therefore from the warp of the carpet itself.

In most carpets the pattern enables the background to be distinguished from the border. The border provides in effect a framework for the background and joins it to the selvages and to the heads of the carpet.

Handmade carpets of rectangular shape rarely have selvages which are exactly parallel. If the composite rate therefore is applicable, the dimensions of the carpet are to be taken from median lines, namely, straight lines passing through the middle of the opposite sides.

In the calculation of the area of each carpet, fractions of a square decimetre are to be ignored.

5702 Carpets and other textile floor coverings, woven, not tufted or flocked, whether or not made-up, including 'Kelem', 'Schumacks', 'Karamanie' and similar hand-woven rugs**5702 10 00 'Kelem', 'Schumacks', 'Karamanie' and similar hand-woven rugs**

This subheading includes heavy hand-woven fabrics. These are usually multi-coloured, with a flat surface without loops or pile. Some have lengthwise gaps between warp threads forming a break between weft threads of different colours.

They are suitable for use as floor or divan coverings, wall hangings or portières.

They are exotic fabrics, originating mainly in the Middle East and may be in the piece, or more usually in sizes for use, hemmed, fringed or with sewn borders, or otherwise made-up.

CHAPTER 58

SPECIAL WOVEN FABRICS; TUFTED TEXTILE FABRICS; LACE; TAPESTRIES; TRIMMINGS; EMBROIDERY**General**

For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the General Explanatory Notes to this section.

- 5801** **Woven pile fabrics and chenille fabrics, other than fabrics of heading 5802 or 5806**
- Without prejudice to the provisions laid down in this section concerning the classification of articles composed of two or more textile materials, it should be noted that in the case of chenille fabrics, only the textile materials making up the pile of the chenille yarn are to be taken into consideration.
- Imitations of velvet or plushes made on knitting machines fall in heading 5907 00 or in chapter 60, as the case may be.
- 5801 21 00** **Of cotton**
to
5801 26 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5801 22 and 5801 32.
- 5804** **Tulles and other net fabrics, not including woven, knitted or crocheted fabrics; lace in the piece, in strips or in motifs, other than fabrics of headings 6002 to 6006**
- 5804 10 11** **Tulles and other net fabrics**
to
5804 10 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5804, (I).
- Imitation tulle made on knitting machines (the Raschel machine, for example) falls in chapter 60.
- 5804 10 11** **Plain**
and
5804 10 19 For the purpose of these subheadings, plain tulles and other net fabrics are those which have a single series of regular meshes of the same shape and size over the whole surface, with no pattern or filling-in of the meshes. In applying this definition no account is to be taken of any minor open spaces which are inherent in the formation of the meshes.
- 5804 21 10** **Mechanically made lace**
to
5804 29 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5804, (II).
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 5804 21, 5804 29 and 5804 30 for the distinction between handmade lace and mechanically made lace.
- Care should be taken to ensure that knitted fabric closely resembling lace, and in fact sold as lace in the trade, is not classified in heading 5804. Such fabric is manufactured on Raschel machines and may be recognized from the fact that the openwork is formed by the intersection of meshes resembling warp knitting and not by warp threads (straights) and weft threads (slants).
- For the filling of the opaque spaces of the design, the thread used is inserted in the meshes which form the sides of the small hexagons of the openwork where it is held in place by a type of chain stitch. The opencork does not therefore cease where the design begins; on the contrary it forms the support for it (which is not always the case in mechanically made lace).
- The indications given in the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 5804 21, 5804 29 and 5804 30 which enable mechanically made lace to be recognized are also valid for Raschel 'lace': meshes or parts of meshes remain after cutting into strips, the flow of the outline threads and design threads, and the mechanical regularity of any defects, etc.

Nevertheless, for the purposes of the Combined Nomenclature, lace obtained from a Raschel machine are regarded as knitted and must therefore be classified in chapter 60.

Fabric imitating point lace (guipure) which has been produced in the same way as chemical embroidery is not classified as mechanically made lace and falls in heading 5810.

5806 **Narrow woven fabrics, other than goods of heading 5807; narrow fabrics consisting of warp without weft assembled by means of an adhesive (bolducs)**

5806 20 00 **Other woven fabrics, containing by weight 5 % or more of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread**

See Subheading Note 1 (a) to this section for the definition of the term 'elastomeric yarn'.

5806 32 10 **With real selvages**

Narrow woven fabrics with real selvages are those consisting of warp and weft, whose two longitudinal edges are formed by turning the weft thread. Since the thread is moved on without interruption, unravelling is prevented.

5806 40 00 **Fabrics consisting of warp without weft assembled by means of an adhesive (bolducs)**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5806, (B).

5810 **Embroidery in the piece, in strips or in motifs**

5810 10 10 **Embroidery without visible ground**

and
5810 10 90

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5810 10.

CHAPTER 59

IMPREGNATED, COATED, COVERED OR LAMINATED TEXTILE FABRICS; TEXTILE ARTICLES OF A KIND SUITABLE FOR INDUSTRIAL USE**General**

For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the General Explanatory Notes to this section.

5911 Textile products and articles, for technical uses, specified in note 7 to this chapter

This heading covers textile products, as defined in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5911, whether in the piece or cut, as specifically listed in Note 7 (a) to this chapter, as well as textile articles (other than those of headings 5908 00 00 to 5910 00 00) cut to shape, other than rectangular, assembled or otherwise made-up, for technical uses, obtained from products in the piece referred to above or from other textile products.

For the scope of the term 'textile fabrics' see Note 1 to this chapter.

5911 10 00 Textile fabrics, felt and felt-lined woven fabrics, coated, covered or laminated with rubber, leather or other material, of a kind used for card clothing, and similar fabrics of a kind used for other technical purposes, including narrow fabrics made of velvet impregnated with rubber, for covering weaving spindles (weaving beams)

The products of this subheading must be in the piece, or cut simply to length or to rectangular shape; if in any other form, they fall in subheading 5911 90 10 or 5911 90 90.

The expression 'similar fabric for other technical purposes' means only textile fabrics, felt and felt-lined woven fabric, combined with other materials (e.g., rubber, leather) as indicated in the subheading title. Such fabrics include printing blankets, combined with rubber, which are used to cover rotary cylinders and which are of a weight of 1 500 g/m² or less (irrespective of the respective proportions of textile material and rubber) or of a weight greater than 1 500 g/m² if they contain more than 50 % by weight of textile material. Blankets of a weight greater than 1 500 g/m² and containing at least 50 % by weight of rubber fall in heading 4008.

This subheading also covers transmission or conveyor belting, consisting of one or more sheet-woven strips of plaiting material sandwiched between two strips of polyamide fabric, the strips of plaiting material acting merely as a strengthening element, all the strips being heat-bonded by means of an adhesive, with a thickness of less than 3 mm, of indeterminate length or cut to length. Belting of this kind, either of a thickness of 3 mm or more, or endless or fitted with fasteners, falls in heading 5910 00 00.

This subheading does not cover single warp and weft textile fabrics coated with plastics (heading 5903) or with rubber (heading 4008 or 5906).

5911 20 00 Bolting cloth, whether or not made-up

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5911, (A), (2).

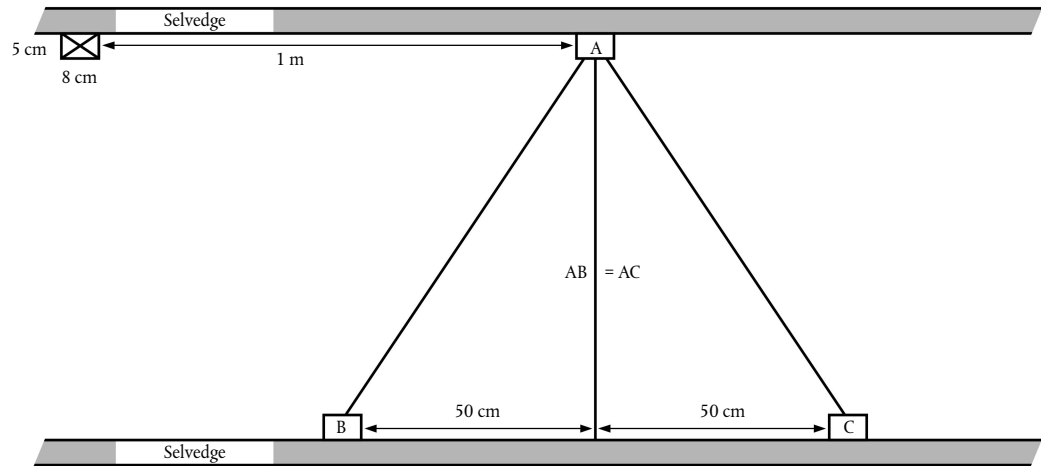
These fabrics may be in the piece or made-up according to intended use (for example, cut to shape, trimmed with tapes, furnished with metal eyelets).

When presented in the piece, bolting cloth, not made-up, must be indelibly marked in a way, which undoubtedly identifies the goods as being intended for bolting or similar industrial purposes:

- A mark consisting of a rectangle and its diagonals must be reproduced at regular intervals along both edges of the fabric — without encroaching on the selvages — in such a way that the distance between two consecutive marks, measured between the adjacent ends, of the rectangles, is not more than one meter and that the marks on one edge are staggered so as to be half way between those on the other edge (the centre of each mark must be equidistant from the centre of the two nearest marks on the opposite edge).

- The thickness of the lines forming the sides of the rectangle is 5 mm, and that of the diagonals 7 mm. The rectangle measured from the outer edge of the lines are at least 8 cm in length and 5 cm in width.
- The marks must be printed in a single colour contrasting with the colour of the fabric and must be indelible.

Each mark is so positioned that the long sides of the rectangle are parallel to the warp of the fabric (see sketch below):



The customs authorities may accept other markings where these markings undoubtedly identify the goods as being intended for industrial purposes like bolting, filtering etc. and not for clothes or similar purposes.

This subheading does not include frames for screen printing, consisting of a fabric mounted on a support (subheading 5911 90 90), hand sieves and hand riddles (heading 9604 00 00).

**5911 90 10
and
5911 90 90**

Other

These subheadings cover the textile products enumerated in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5911, (A), with the exception of the textile fabrics specified in subheadings 5911 10 00, 5911 20 00 and 5911 40 00, together with the articles listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 5911, (B), with the exception of made-up bolting cloth falling in subheading 5911 20 00 and articles falling in subheadings 5911 31 11 to 5911 32 90.

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5911 90 for the classification of articles made-up of joined spirals of monofilament, having similar uses to textile fabrics and felts of a kind used in papermaking or similar machines.

CHAPTER 60

KNITTED OR CROCHETED FABRICS

General

For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the general Explanatory Notes to this section.

- 6002** **Knitted or crocheted fabrics of a width not exceeding 30 cm, containing by weight 5 % or more of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, other than those of heading 6001**
See Subheading Note 1 (a) to this section for the definition of the term 'elastomeric yarn'.
- 6003** **Knitted or crocheted fabrics of a width not exceeding 30 cm, other than those of heading 6001 or 6002**
- 6003 30 10** **Raschel lace**
Raschel lace is lace-like patterned knitted fabric made on a jacquard raschel machine. The patterned figures and background can have varied fabric densities. Graduations in the fabric's density can allow a shading effect and moulded structure to be created in the pattern.
- 6004** **Knitted or crocheted fabrics of a width exceeding 30 cm, containing by weight 5 % or more of elastomeric yarn or rubber thread, other than those of heading 6001**
See Subheading Note 1 (a) to this section for the definition of the term 'elastomeric yarn'.
- 6005** **Warp knit fabrics (including those made on galloon knitting machines), other than those of headings 6001 to 6004**
Warp knit fabrics are fabrics produced on warp knitting machines, raschel machines or crochet galloon machines. Unlike weft knits, they are produced as a result of warp threads becoming interlaced with each other by loops. Warp knits consist of one or more thread systems running lengthwise along the fabric. Adjacent threads become interlaced and at the same time form loops (multi-thread technique) (see also the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter, General, A (II)).
The crochet galloon machine belongs to the warp knitting group of machines. It operates with a warp system running lengthwise and with horizontal weft yarns. Crochet galloon machines are often used for making knitted bands for clothing manufacture (elastic bordering bands for the waist and leg, name tapes, shoulder straps, bordering bands, headbands, zip tapes) and for making trimming ribbons for curtains and cushions.
- 6005 31 50** **Raschel lace, other than for curtains or net curtain fabric**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6003 30 10.
- 6005 32 50** **Raschel lace, other than for curtains or net curtain fabric**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6003 30 10.
- 6005 33 50** **Raschel lace, other than for curtains or net curtain fabric**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6003 30 10.
- 6005 34 50** **Raschel lace, other than for curtains or net curtain fabric**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6003 30 10.

CHAPTER 61

ARTICLES OF APPAREL AND CLOTHING ACCESSORIES, KNITTED OR CROCHETED

General

1. For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the General Explanatory Notes to this section.
2. For the classification of garments put up in sets for retail sale, see Note 13 to this section.
3. When a component of a suit or an ensemble of heading 6103 or 6104 has applied trimmings or decorations which are not found on the other component or components, all these garments remain classified as suits or ensembles as long as these trimmings or decorations are of minor importance and are limited to one or two places on the garment (e.g., on the collar and the sleeve ends or on the lapels and pockets).

However, when these decorations are produced during the knitting of the garment, classification as suits or ensembles is excluded, except when the decoration is a logo or other similar symbol.

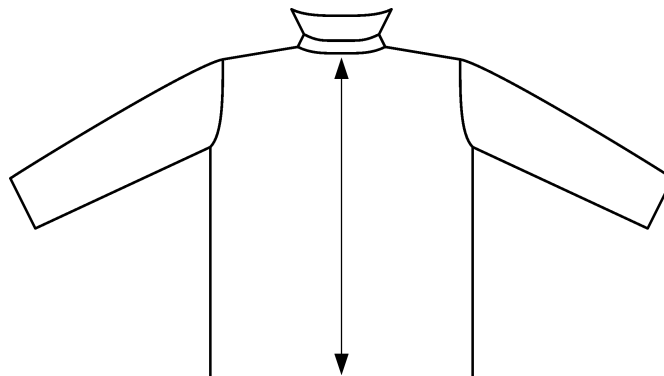
6101 Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6103

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6201 91 00 to 6201 99 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

6101 10 10 Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles

One characteristic of these 'overcoats and similar articles' is that, when worn, they should cover the body at least to mid-thigh.

In general, in the case of standard sizes (normal sizes) of men's garments (excluding boys) this minimum length, measured from the collar seam at the nape (seventh vertebra) to the bottom edge, with the garment laid flat, corresponds to the measurements in centimetres in the table below (see sketch below).



The measurements shown in the table represent averages taken from a range of garments in the standard sizes (normal sizes) for men (excluding boys) — S (*small*, small sizes), M (*medium*, medium sizes) and L (*large*, large sizes).

Length in centimetres measured down back of garment from nape seam to the bottom edge of the garment — men's standard sizes (excluding boys)

S (<i>small</i>) small sizes	M (<i>medium</i>) medium sizes	L (<i>large</i>) large sizes
86 cm	90 cm	92 cm

Garments not long enough to be classified as overcoats or similar, with the exception of car coats (car coats and similar — see definition below) which also belong here, should be classified in subheading 6101 10 90, 6101 20 90, 6101 30 90 or 6101 90 90.

Car coats

Car coats are loose-fitting outer garments with long sleeves and are worn over all other clothing for protection against the weather. They are generally made from non-lightweight textile fabrics other than those referred to in heading 5903, 5906 or 5907 00. Car coats vary in length from below the crotch to mid-thigh. They can be single- or double-breasted.

Car coats generally have the following features:

- a complete opening at the front fastened with buttons but sometimes with a zip or press studs,
- a lining which may be detachable (which may be padded and/or quilted),
- a centre back vent or side vents.

Optional features:

- pockets,
- collar.

Car coats do not have the following features:

- hood,
- a drawstring or other means of tightening at the waist and/or at the bottom of the garment. However, this does not exclude a belt.

The expression 'and similar', as far as car coats are concerned, includes also garments which have the same characteristics as car coats but have a hood.

6101 20 10 Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6101 10 10.

6101 30 10 Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6101 10 10.

6101 90 10 Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6101 10 10.

6102 Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6104

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6201 91 00 to 6201 99 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

6102 10 10**Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 6101 10 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*, whereby the corresponding measurements for women's garments (excluding girls) are as follows:

Length in centimetres measured down back of garment from nape seam to the bottom edge of the garment — women's standard sizes (excluding girls)

S (small) small sizes	M (medium) medium sizes	L (large) large sizes
84 cm	86 cm	87 cm

6102 20 10**Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6102 10 10.

6102 30 10**Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6102 10 10.

6102 90 10**Overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6102 10 10.

6104**Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear), knitted or crocheted****6104 41 00****Dresses**

to
6104 49 00

The term 'dresses' means garments intended to cover the body, normally starting from the shoulders and possibly extending to the ankles or below, with or without sleeves. It must be possible to wear them without at the same time having to wear any other garment. This term also encompasses transparent dresses. The wearing of underwear does not exclude classification of these garments as a dress. Where the upper part of such garments consists of braces together with bibs on the front or the front and the back, they are considered to be dresses only if the dimensions, the cut and the position of the said bibs enable them to be worn as stated above. If this is not the case, these garments are to be classified as skirts in subheadings 6104 51 00 to 6104 59 00.

6104 51 00**Skirts and divided skirts**

to
6104 59 00

The term 'skirts' means garments intended to cover the lower part of the body, normally starting at the waist and possibly extending to the ankles or below. Skirts are garments which have to be worn with at least one other garment such as a T-shirt, shirt, blouse, shirt-blouse, pullover or any similar garment intended to cover the upper part of the body. Where such garments have braces, they do not cease essentially to be skirts.

Where, in addition to braces, they have bibs at the front and/or on the back, such garments remain classified as skirts under these subheadings if the dimensions, the cut and the position of the said bibs are not sufficient to enable the garments to be worn without a garment of the abovementioned types. Divided skirts are garments with the above characteristics but which cover the legs separately. They have a cut and width which distinguishes them from shorts or trousers.

6106**Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses, knitted or crocheted***Blouses*

Blouses for women or girls are lightweight garments intended to cover the upper part of the body, of fancy design and usually of a loosefitting cut, with or without a collar, with or without sleeves, with any type of neckline or at least shoulder straps, with buttons or other means of fastening, the absence of buttons or fastening being permitted only in the case of a very low-cut garment, with or without decorative trimmings such as ties, jabots, cravats, lace or embroidery.

Shirts and shirt-blouses

Shirts and shirt-blouses for women or girls are garments intended to cover the upper part of the body with a full or partial opening from the neckline, with sleeves, generally with a collar, with or without pockets, but excluding pockets below the waist. The cut of these garments is based on that of shirts for men or boys and thus the opening is generally situated at the front. The two parts of the opening close or overlap right over left.

By application of Note 9 to this chapter shirts and shirt-blouses of this heading may have an opening whose edges do not overlap.

The garments of this heading go below the waist, blouses generally being shorter than the other garments mentioned above.

This heading does not include garments which, given their length, are identifiable for wear as dresses.

6107 Men's or boys' underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted

6107 21 00 Nightshirts and pyjamas

to
6107 29 00 These subheadings include men's or boys' pyjamas, knitted or crocheted, which — by their general appearance and nature of the fabric — are identifiable as intended for wear exclusively or mainly as nightwear.

Pyjamas consist of two garments, namely:

- a garment intended to cover the upper part of the body, generally a jacket-type garment,
- a garment consisting of trousers or shorts of simple cut, with no opening or with an opening at the front.

The components of these pyjamas must be of corresponding or compatible size and of matching cut, constituent fabric, colours, decorations and degree of finish to show clearly that they are designed to be worn together by one person.

Pyjamas must be identifiable as being comfortable for wear as nightwear by:

- the nature of the fabric,
- their generally loose-fitting cut, and
- the absence of uncomfortable features such as large or bulky buttons and excessive applied decorations.

One-piece nightwear of the overall type covering both the upper part and the lower part of the body and enveloping each leg separately are classified in subheadings 6107 91 00 to 6107 99 00.

6108 Women's or girls' slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, négligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted

6108 31 00 Nightdresses and pyjamas

to
6108 39 00 These subheadings include women's or girls' pyjamas, knitted or crocheted, which — by their general appearance and nature of the fabric — are identifiable as intended for wear exclusively or mainly as nightwear.

Pyjamas consist of two garments, namely:

- a garment intended to cover the upper part of the body, generally a jacket-type garment, or pullover or similar type of garment,
- a garment consisting of trousers or shorts of simple cut, whether or not with an opening.

The components of these pyjamas must be of corresponding or compatible size and of matching cut, constituent fabric, colours, decorations and degree of finish to show clearly that they are designed to be worn together by one person.

Pyjamas must be identifiable as being comfortable for wear as nightwear by:

- the nature of the fabric,
- their generally loose-fitting cut, and
- the absence of uncomfortable features such as large or bulky buttons and excessive applied decorations.

Sets of garments known as 'babydolls' which consist of a very short nightdress and matching briefs are also considered to be pyjamas.

One-piece nightwear of the overall type covering both the upper part and the lower part of the body and enveloping each leg separately are classified in subheadings 6108 91 00 to 6108 99 00.

6109

T-shirts, singlets and other vests, knitted or crocheted

Garments of the type mentioned in Additional Note 2 to this chapter, having a partial front opening at the neckline, fastened or merely overlapping at all, are excluded from this heading. These generally fall in heading 6105 or 6106, as appropriate, in accordance with the provisions of Notes 4 and 9 to this chapter, or for men's or boys' sleeveless garments, heading 6114, in accordance with the provisions of the second sentence of Note 4 to this chapter.

6110

Jerseys, pullovers, cardigans, waistcoats and similar articles, knitted or crocheted

This heading covers garments intended to cover the upper part of the body, with or without sleeves, with any type of neckline, with or without collar, with or without pockets.

These garments generally have welts or ribbing at the bottom, around the opening, the sleeve-ends or the armholes.

They can be made of any type of knitted or crocheted material, including light or fine-knit fabrics, of any textile fibre.

They may have any form of decoration, including lace or embroidery.

The following are examples of garments falling in this heading:

1. jerseys and pullovers including sweatshirts (with a vee neck, crew neck, round or boat neck or with a roll, polo or turtle-neck) that are put on by being pulled over the head and generally have neither an opening in the neckline nor a fastening system;
2. similar garments to those of the previous subparagraph, with or without collar, but having a partial opening at the neckline, for example, at the front or on the shoulder, which is closed by buttons or other means of fastening;
3. waistcoats and cardigans which have a full length opening in the front with or without buttons or other means of fastening, with or without collar;
4. garments known as 'twinsets' consisting of a pullover with or without sleeves and a cardigan with long or short sleeves. These garments must be of corresponding sizes and of the same material and colours. Patterns and decoration when present, must also be the same on both garments;
5. garments described in any of the previous indents made of lightweight material of the type used for T-shirts or similar garments, having a drawstring, a ribbed waistband or other means of tightening at the bottom.

This heading does not include:

- (a) women's or girls' blouses (heading 6106);
- (b) anoraks, windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles (heading 6101 or 6102 as appropriate);
- (c) T-shirts, singlets and other vests (heading 6109).

6110 12 10
and
6110 12 90

Of Kashmir (cashmere) goats

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 5102 11.

6110 20 10

Lightweight fine knit roll, polo or turtleneck jumpers and pullovers

The following garments are considered as lightweight roll, polo or turtleneck jumpers and pullovers: lightweight close fitting, fine knit garments covering the upper part of the body, in one or more colours, with or without sleeves and having a roll, polo or turtleneck without opening.

The term 'fine knit' means fine knitting comprising at least 12 stitches per cm both horizontally and vertically counted on one side of a sample measuring 10 cm by 10 cm.

Lightweight roll, polo or turtleneck jumpers and pullovers are usually knitted in single jersey (plain knit), ribbed knit (1 × 1) or interlock.

Single jersey (plain knit) is the simplest form of weft knit (Figure 1), the stitches on the face appearing as small V's or inverted V's (Figure 2) and those on the reverse as interconnected loops (Figure 3).

Skica št. 1
Enojni jersey
(navadno pletenje)

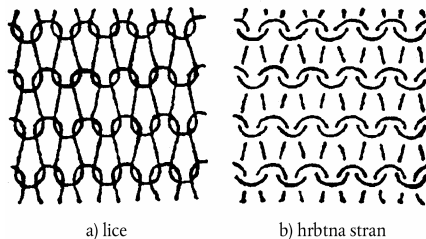


Figure 2
Single jersey
(plain knit)
face

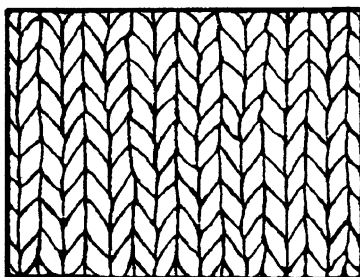
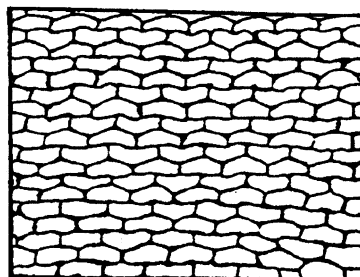


Figure 3
Single jersey
(plain knit)
reverse



Fine knit of the ribbed 1 plain × 1 purl type (Figure 4), comprises alternatively in each row a plain stitch and a purl stitch (Figure 5); so that longitudinally on one side of the fabric there are ribs which correspond to troughs on the other side. The two surfaces of the knitted fabric have the same appearance (Figures 6 and 7).

Figure 4
Ribbed 1 plain × 1 purl

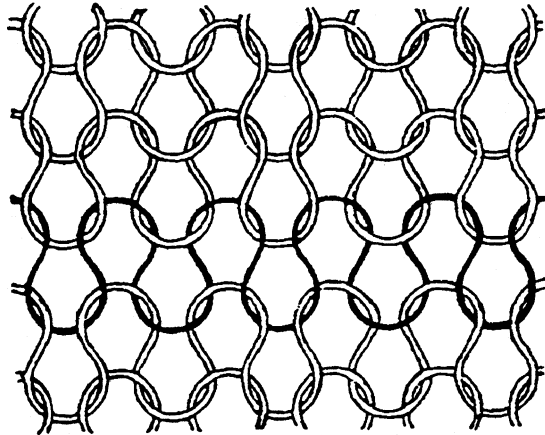


Figure 5
Ribbed 1 plain × 1 purl

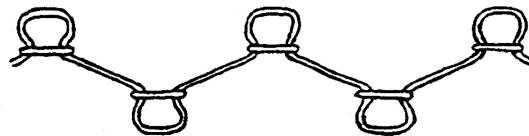


Figure 6
Ribbed 1 plain × 1 purl
face

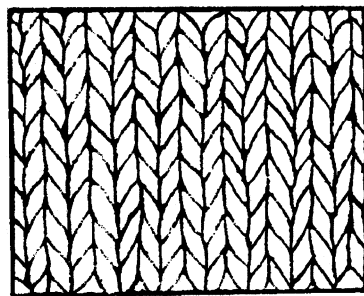
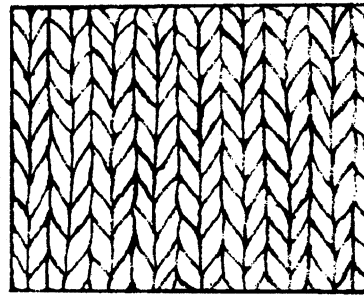


Figure 7
Ribbed 1 plain × 1 purl
reverse



Interlock is a double ribbed knit, which is identical in appearance on both sides. This effect is achieved by interlocking stitches from two 1 by 1 ribs (Figure 8), so that on either side of the fabric a stitch from one rib alternates with a stitch from the corresponding rib on the other side of the fabric (Figure 9). The ribs on the one side of the fabric, therefore, correspond to the ribs on the other side (Figures 10 and 11).

Figure 8

Interlock

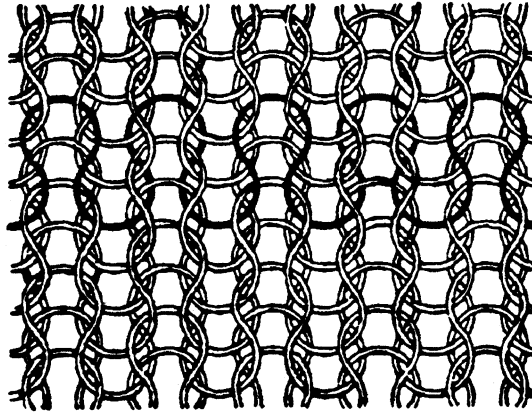


Figure 9

Interlock

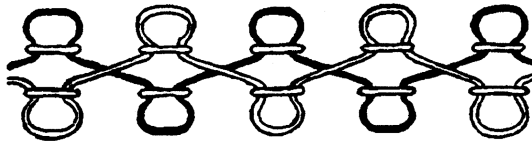


Figure 10

Interlock

face

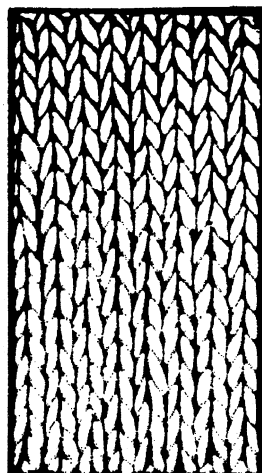
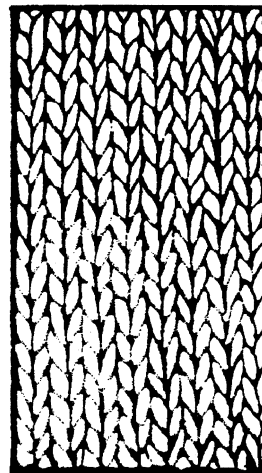


Figure 11

Interlock

reverse



6110 30 10 Lightweight fine knit roll, polo or turtleneck jumpers and pullovers

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6110 20 10.

6111 Babies' garments and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted

See Note 6 (a) to this chapter.

This heading covers a range of garments which in general are intended for infants of less than 18 months. They include: coats, cloaks, quilted wraps, pixie suits, dressing gowns, two-piece suits, rompers, trousers, over-trousers, knickerbockers, playsuits, waistcoats, wind-jackets, dresses, skirts, boleros, jackets, anoraks, capes, tunics, blouses, shirt-blouses, shorts, etc.

Some of these garments are clearly layette articles and are therefore classified in this heading whatever their dimensions.

This heading therefore includes:

1. christening robes and gowns;
2. 'bournous capes': small sleeveless robes with hoods;
3. pixie suits: garments with hoods and sleeves, forming both a coat and a bag (completely closed at the bottom);
4. sleeping bags with sleeves or arm-holes.

Other garments are classified in this heading only when they are of a size suitable for young children of a body height not exceeding 86 cm (commercial size 86).

6112 Tracksuits, ski suits and swimwear, knitted or crocheted**6112 11 00 Tracksuits**

to
6112 19 00

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6112, (A).

6112 31 10 Men's or boys' swimwear

to
6112 39 90

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6112, (C), mentioning that heading 6112 includes inter alia swimming shorts and trunks, whether or not elastic.

Swimming shorts are garments which, because of their general appearance, cut and nature of fabric, are intended to be worn solely or mainly as swimwear and not as 'shorts' of heading 6103 or 6104. In general they are entirely or mainly made of man-made fibres.

Swimming shorts must have all the following characteristics:

- have inner briefs sewn to the garment or at least a lining in the front or the crotch;
- be tight at the waist (e.g. have a drawstring or a fully elasticated waist).

Swimming shorts may have pockets provided that

- the outside pockets have a firm fastening system (e.g. they have to have a zip fastening or velcro type fastening to close the pocket completely, i.e. they may not be fastened at intervals);
- the inside pockets have the same firm fastening system as the outside pockets mentioned above. However, inside pockets when fixed to the waist may merely have an overlap closing system provided that it assures complete closure of the pocket opening.

Swimming shorts cannot have any of the following characteristics:

- a front opening even if closed by a closing system;
- an opening at the waist even if closed by a closing system.

6112 41 10 Women's or girls' swimwear

to
6112 49 90

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6112 31 10 to 6112 39 90 apply, mutatis mutandis.

6117 **Other made-up clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted; knitted or crocheted parts of garments or of clothing accessories**

6117 80 10 **Other accessories**

and

6117 80 90

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6117, (12).

These subheadings include knitted head-bands and wristbands of the type used by sportsmen and sportswomen to absorb perspiration and knitted earmuffs, whether or not linked.

CHAPTER 62

ARTICLES OF APPAREL AND CLOTHING ACCESSORIES, NOT KNITTED OR CROCHETED

General

1. For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the General Explanatory Notes to this section.
2. For the classification of garments put up in sets for retail sale, see Note 13 to this section.
3. When a component of a suit or an ensemble of heading 6203 or 6204 has applied trimmings or decorations which are not found on the other component or components, all these garments remain classified as suits or ensembles as long as these trimmings or decorations are of minor importance and are limited to one or two places on the garment (e.g., on the collar and the sleeve ends or on the lapels and pockets).

However, when these decorations are produced during the weaving of the garment, classification as suits or ensembles is excluded, except when the decoration is a logo or other similar symbol.

4. This chapter includes items of industrial and occupational clothing which are referred to in subheadings of the Combined Nomenclature and which because of their general aspect (simple or special cut or design related to the function of the garment) and the nature of their fabric, which is generally tough and non-shrink, make it clear that they are designed to be worn solely or mainly in order to provide protection (physical or health) for other clothing and/or persons during industrial, professional or domestic activities.

Generally, clothing of this type does not incorporate decoration. For this purpose descriptions and symbols referring to the activity carried out are not considered to be decoration.

Clothing of this type is made of cotton, synthetic or artificial fibres, or of a mixture of these textile materials.

In order to increase their strength, the two types of stitching the most often used when they are made-up are the 'safety' seam and the double seam.

Industrial and occupational garments are most often fastened by means of zips, press studs, 'velcro' strips or a crossed or knotted closure using laces or similar.

Clothing of this type may include pockets which are generally stitched on. Slit projects are generally made of the same fabric as that of the garment and are not lined in the same way as other items of clothing.

Mention may be made among industrial and occupational clothing of clothing used by mechanics, factory workers, bricklayers, farmers, etc., which are generally two-piece garments, overalls, bib and brace overalls and trousers. For other activities these may be aprons, dust coats, etc. (for doctors, nurses, charwomen, hairdressers, bakers, butchers, etc.)

Only garments of a commercial size of 158 (height of body = 158 cm) or more should be considered to be industrial and occupational garments.

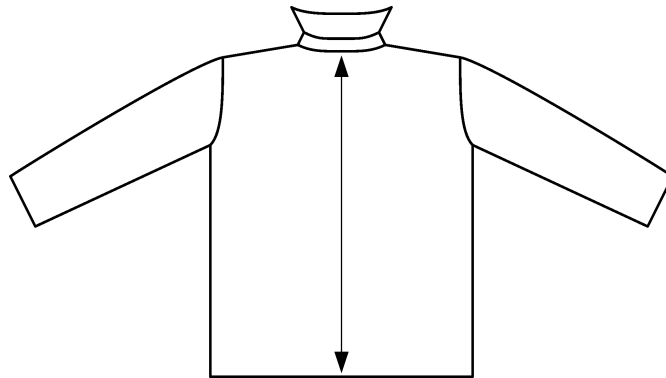
Uniform and other similar official garments (judge's gowns, church vestments, for example) are not considered to be industrial and occupational garments.

6201

Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6203**6201 11 00
to
6201 19 00****Overcoats, raincoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles**

One characteristic of these 'overcoats and similar articles' is that, when worn, they should cover the body at least to mid-thigh.

In general, in the case of standard sizes (normal sizes) of men's garments (excluding boys) this minimum length, measured from the collar seam at the nape (seventh vertebra) to the bottom edge, with the garment laid flat, corresponds to the measurements in centimetres in the table below (see sketch below).



The measurements shown in the table represent averages taken from a range of garments in the standard sizes (normal sizes) for men (excluding boys) — S (*small*, small sizes), M (*medium*, medium sizes) and L (*large*, large sizes).

Length in centimetres measured down back of garment from nape seam to the bottom edge of the garment — men's standard sizes (excluding boys)

S (<i>small</i>) small sizes	M (<i>medium</i>) medium sizes	L (<i>large</i>) large sizes
86 cm	90 cm	92 cm

Garments not long enough to be classified as overcoats or similar, with the exception of car coats (car coats and similar — see definition below) which also belong here, should be classified in subheadings 6201 91 00 to 6201 99 00.

Car coats

Car coats are loose-fitting outer garments with long sleeves and are worn over all other clothing for protection against the weather. They are more formal in appearance than parkas and are generally made from non-lightweight textile fabrics (e.g. tweed, loden cloth) other than those referred to in heading 5602, 5603, 5903, 5906 or 5907 00. Car coats vary in length from below the crotch to mid-thigh. They can be single- or double-breasted.

Car coats generally have the following features:

- a complete opening at the front fastened with buttons but sometimes with a zip or press studs,
- a lining which may be detachable (which may be padded and/or quilted),
- a centre back vent or side vents.

Optional features:

- pockets,
- collar.

Car coats do not have the following features:

- hood,
- a drawstring or other means of tightening at the waist and/or at the bottom of the garment. However, this does not exclude a belt.

The expression 'and similar', as far as car coats are concerned, includes also garments which have the same characteristics as car coats but have a hood.

These subheadings include garments known as 'parkas' which are distinctively styled garments designed to provide protection against the cold, wind and rain. They are loose fitting outer garments with long sleeves. Parkas of these subheadings are made from non-lightweight, close-woven fabrics other than those referred to in heading 5903, 5906 or 5907 00. Parkas vary in length from mid-thigh to knee.

Parkas must also have all the following features:

- a hood;
- a complete opening at the front fastened by a zip, press studs or velcro, often covered by a protective flap;
- a lining which is normally quilted or of simulated fur fabric;
- a drawstring or other tightening facility at the waist, except for a belt;
- outer pockets.

6201 91 00
to
6201 99 00

Other

These subheadings include anoraks, windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles as described below:

1. *Anoraks (including ski jackets) and similar articles*

Anoraks are garments designed to protect against wind, cold and rain. They have many features in common with parkas but differ, among other things, as regards their length. This can vary from well below waist length to mid-thigh, but not further down.

Anoraks of these subheadings are made from close-woven fabrics (other than those referred to in heading 5903, 5906 or 5907 00).

Anoraks have the following features:

- a hood (sometimes concealed in the collar of the garment);
- a complete opening at the front fastened by a zip, press studs or velcro, often covered by a protective flap;
- a lining (which may be quilted or padded);
- long sleeves.

In addition, anoraks usually have at least one of the following:

- a drawstring or other means of tightening at the waist and/or at the bottom of the garment;
- sleeve-ends, close-fitting, elasticated or tightened by some other means;
- a collar;
- pockets.

In relation to anoraks, the term 'and similar articles' includes:

- (a) Garments which have the features of an anorak except for either:
- a hood, or
 - a lining.

It also includes garments defined above as anoraks which have only a partial opening and fastening system at the front. It does not include garments which have neither a hood nor a lining.

- (b) Garments without a lining which have long sleeves and may extend well below the hips but not beyond mid-thigh. They are made from close-woven textile fabrics (other than those referred to in heading 5903, 5906, or 5907 00) and are proofed or treated to provide adequate protection particularly against the rain.

They have a hood but generally do not open for the full length of the garment at the front. Where there is only a partial opening a fastening system may not be present but, in that case, a protective gusset must be incorporated at the opening. They usually have elastication or a tightening facility at the sleeve ends and bottom of the garment.

Garments which would otherwise be covered by the term 'anoraks (including ski jackets) and similar articles' but have neither a hood nor a lining could however be covered by the term 'and similar articles' when this is used in relation to windcheaters.

2. *Windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles*

- (a) Windcheaters are garments designed to afford some protection against the weather. They extend to the hips or just below. They are made from close-woven fabrics. They are usually shower-proof but unlike anoraks they do not have a hood.

Windcheaters have the following features:

- long sleeves;
- a complete opening at the front fastened by a zip;
- a lining, neither quilted nor padded;
- a collar;
- a means of tightening the lower part of the garment (normally at the bottom).

In addition their sleeve-ends may be close fitting, elasticated or tightened by some other means.

- (b) Wind-jackets (commonly referred to as 'blousons') are outer garments covering the upper part of the body. They are usually of a full, loose-fitting cut which gives the garment a bloused look, and extend to the waist or just below. They have long sleeves which extend below the bottom of the garment. The textile fabrics from which they are made need not be weather-protective.

Wind-jackets have the following features:

- a close-fitting neckline, with or without a collar;
- a complete or partial opening at the front with any means of fastening;
- sleeve-ends, normally close-fitting, elasticated or tightened by some other means;
- elastication or some other form of tightening at the bottom of the garment.

In addition wind-jackets may have:

- outer pockets; and/or
- a lining; and/or
- a hood.

In relation to wind-jackets the term 'and similar articles' includes garments which have all the features described at (b) above except for one of the following:

- no close-fitting necklines; or
- no opening at the front, with a close-fitting or other neckline; or
- an opening at the front with no means of fastening.

These subheadings exclude:

- (a) overcoats, raincoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles falling in subheadings 6201 11 00 to 6201 19 00;
- (b) coats, raincoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles falling in subheadings 6202 11 00 to 6202 19 00;
- (c) jackets and blazers falling in subheadings 6203 31 00 to 6203 39 90 or 6204 31 00 to 6204 39 90;
- (d) anoraks, windcheaters, waister jackets and the like, of textile fabrics of heading 5903, 5906 or 5907 00, or of non-wovens of heading 5603, falling in heading 6210.

6202 Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6204

6202 11 00 Overcoats, raincoats, car coats, capes, cloaks and similar articles

to
6202 19 00

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6201 11 00 to 6201 19 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*, whereby the corresponding measurements for women's garments (excluding girls) are as follows:

Length in centimetres measured down back of garment from nape seam to the bottom edge of the garment — women's standard sizes (excluding girls)

S (small) small sizes	M (medium) medium sizes	L (large) large sizes
84 cm	86 cm	87 cm

6202 91 00 Other

to
6202 99 00

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6201 91 00 to 6201 99 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

6204 Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear)

6204 41 00 Dresses

to
6204 49 90

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6104 41 00 to 6104 49 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

6204 51 00 Skirts and divided skirts

to
6204 59 90

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6104 51 00 to 6104 59 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

6206 Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses

Blouses

Blouses for women or girls are lightweight garments intended to cover the upper part of the body, of fancy design and usually of a loosefitting cut, with or without a collar, with or without sleeves, with any type of neckline or at least shoulderstraps, with or without an opening. They can also have trimmings such as ties, jabots, cravats, lace or embroidery.

Shirts and shirt-blouses

The provisions of the Explanatory Notes to heading 6106 for women's or girls' shirts and shirt-blouses, knitted or crocheted apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the shirts and shirt-blouses of this heading.

The garments of this heading go below the waist, blouses generally being shorter than the other garments mentioned above.

This heading does not include garments which, given their length, are identifiable for wear as dresses.

6207 Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles

6207 21 00 Nightshirts and pyjamas

to
6207 29 00

These subheadings include men's or boys' pyjamas, other than knitted or crocheted, which — by their general appearance and nature of the fabric — are identifiable as intended for wear exclusively or mainly as nightwear.

Pyjamas consist of two garments, namely:

— a garment intended to cover the upper part of the body, generally a jacket-type garment,

- a garment consisting of trousers or shorts of simple cut, with no opening or with an opening at the front.

The components of these pyjamas must be of corresponding or compatible size and of matching cut, constituent fabric, colours, decorations and degree of finish to show clearly that they are designed to be worn together by one person.

Pyjamas must be identifiable as being comfortable for wear as nightwear by:

- the nature of the fabric,
- their generally loose-fitting cut, and
- the absence of uncomfortable features such as large or bulky buttons and excessive applied decorations.

One-piece nightwear of the overall type covering both the upper part and the lower part of the body and enveloping each leg separately are classified in subheadings 6207 91 00 to 6207 99 00.

6208**Women's or girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles****6208 21 00
to
6208 29 00****Nightdresses and pyjamas**

These subheadings include women's or girls' pyjamas, other than knitted or crocheted, which — by their general appearance and nature of the fabric — are identifiable as intended for wear exclusively or mainly as nightwear.

Pyjamas consist of two garments, namely:

- a garment intended to cover the upper part of the body, generally a jacket-type garment, or pullover or similar type of garment,
- a garment consisting of trousers or shorts of simple cut, whether or not with an opening.

The components of these pyjamas must be of corresponding or compatible size and of matching cut, constituent fabric, colours, decorations and degree of finish to show clearly that they are designed to be worn together by one person.

Pyjamas must be identifiable as being comfortable for wear as nightwear by:

- the nature of the fabric,
- their generally loose-fitting cut, and
- the absence of uncomfortable features such as large or bulky buttons and excessive applied decorations.

Sets of garments known as 'babydolls' which consist of a very short nightdress and matching briefs are also considered to be pyjamas

One-piece nightwear of the overall type covering both the upper part and the lower part of the body and enveloping each leg separately are classified in subheadings 6208 91 00 to 6208 99 00.

6209**Babies' garments and clothing accessories**

The Explanatory Notes to heading 6111 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

6210**Garments, made-up of fabrics of heading 5602, 5603, 5903, 5906 or 5907**

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6201 11 00 to 6201 19 00 and to subheadings 6202 11 00 to 6202 19 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

6210 10 90**Of fabrics of heading 5603**

This subheading includes nonwovens for clinical purposes, in sterile packs, which are discarded after being used once.

6211	Tracksuits, ski suits and swimwear; other garments
6211 11 00 and 6211 12 00	Swimwear See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6211, first paragraph. The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6112 31 10 to 6112 39 90 apply, mutatis mutandis.
6211 32 31	With an outer shell of a single identical fabric For the application of this subheading the components of a tracksuit must be of the same fabric construction, style, colour and composition; they also must be of corresponding or compatible size. When a component of such a tracksuit has applied trimmings or decorations which are not found on the other component, these garments remain classified under this subheading as long as these trimmings or decorations are of minor importance and are limited to one or two places on the garment (e.g., on the collar and the sleeve-ends). However, when these trimmings or decorations are produced during the weaving of the garment, classification under this subheading is excluded, except when the decoration is a logo or other similar symbol.
6211 32 41 and 6211 32 42	Other For the purposes of these subheadings, the upper and lower component parts of a tracksuit must be put up together.
6211 33 31	With an outer shell of a single identical fabric See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6211 32 31.
6211 33 41 and 6211 33 42	Other See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6211 32 41 and 6211 32 42.
6211 42 31	With an outer shell of a single identical fabric See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6211 32 31.
6211 42 41 and 6211 42 42	Other See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6211 32 41 and 6211 32 42.
6211 43 31	With an outer shell of a single identical fabric See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6211 32 31.
6211 43 41 and 6211 43 42	Other See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6211 32 41 and 6211 32 42.
6212	Brassières, girdles, corsets, braces, suspenders, garters and similar articles and parts thereof, whether or not knitted or crocheted
6212 20 00	Girdles and panty girdles This subheading covers panty girdles, whether or not knitted or crocheted, cut in the form of briefs with or without legs or high-waisted briefs with or without legs. They must present the following characteristics: (a) hug the waist and hips and have side panels of 8 cm or higher (measured from the leg to the top), (b) have vertical elasticity and restricted horizontal elasticity. Reinforcements or a stomach insert, even with applied lace, ribbons, trimmings or the like, are acceptable if the elasticity remains vertical,

- (c) be composed of the following textile materials:
- blends of cotton with an elastomer yarn content of at least 15 %, or
 - blends of man-made fibres with an elastomer yarn content of at least 10 %, or
 - blends of cotton (not more than 50 %) and a high proportion of man-made fibres with an elastomer yarn content of at least 10 %.

6217 Other made-up clothing accessories; parts of garments or of clothing accessories, other than those of heading 6212

6217 10 00 Accessories

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6117 80 10 and 6117 80 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 63

OTHER MADE-UP TEXTILE ARTICLES; SETS; WORN CLOTHING AND WORN TEXTILE ARTICLES; RAGS**General**

For the classification, within headings, of articles composed of two or more textile materials, see the General Explanatory Notes to this section.

I. OTHER MADE-UP TEXTILE ARTICLES**6305 Sacks and bags, of a kind used for the packing of goods**

Some sacks and bags of textile material are classified, for example, in headings 4202 and 6307. Sacks and bags falling in heading 4819 when made of paper fall in this heading when made of woven paper yarn.

Sacks of textile material lined with paper are generally classified in this heading, while paper sacks lined with textile material fall in subheading 4819 40 00.

6305 10 10 Used

This subheading covers only articles which have been used at least once in the transport of goods and which have retained clear traces of such use, for example, traces of the product which they contained, dirt, stains, holes, tears, repair marks, over-stretched seams, traces of bindings or sewing at the opening.

6307 Other made-up articles, including dress patterns**6307 90 99 Other**

This subheading includes:

1. headcovers for tennis rackets, badminton rackets, golf clubs etc., when made from textile fabric (usually coated with plastics) whether or not they are fitted with a pocket to contain balls. However, covers which envelop the entire racket, whether or not fitted with a handle or a shoulder strap, are excluded (heading 4202);
2. turbans consisting of a length of fancy woven fabric (usually cotton or a mixture of cotton and silk) between 4 and 5 m long and approximately 50 cm wide. They are hemmed on all sides, sometimes with fringed ends, and are normally presented individually folded and packaged.

SECTION XII

FOOTWEAR, HEADGEAR, UMBRELLAS, SUN UMBRELLAS, WALKING STICKS, SEAT-STICKS, WHIPS, RIDING-CROPS AND PARTS THEREOF; PREPARED FEATHERS AND ARTICLES MADE THEREWITH; ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS; ARTICLES OF HUMAN HAIR

CHAPTER 64

FOOTWEAR, GAITERS AND THE LIKE; PARTS OF SUCH ARTICLES

General

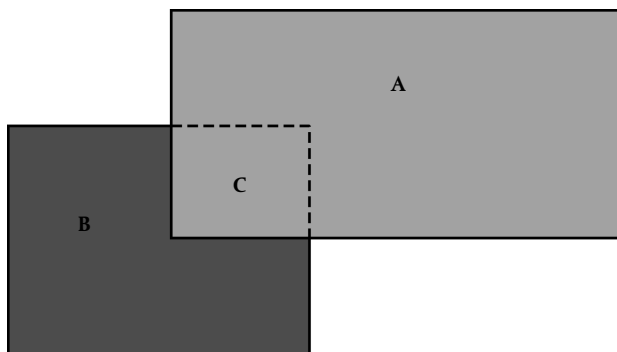
1. For the definition of the terms 'outer soles' and 'uppers' see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, paragraphs (C) and (D).

Moreover, for 'uppers' consisting of two or more materials (Note 4 (a) and Additional Note 1 to chapter 64), the following applies:

- (a) The 'upper' is the part of the footwear which covers the sides and top of the foot and may also cover the leg. It reaches down, and is attached, to the sole. It may even go into the sole.

The constituent materials of the upper are materials whose surface is partly or totally exposed on the outside surface of the footwear. Therefore, a lining is not an upper. The materials of the upper are attached to each other.

After removal of the accessories and reinforcements, when calculating the total surface area of the materials forming the upper, no account is to be taken of the areas which lie beneath overlapping sections where the materials have been attached to each other.



For example, leather material (A), textile material (B), the area (C) is the part of the textile material (B) that lies beneath the overlapping leather material (A). No account is to be taken of the textile area (C) when calculating the total surface area of the materials forming the upper.

No account is to be taken of any fastening systems, e.g. laces, velcro-type strap closing etc. (see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (D), last paragraph).

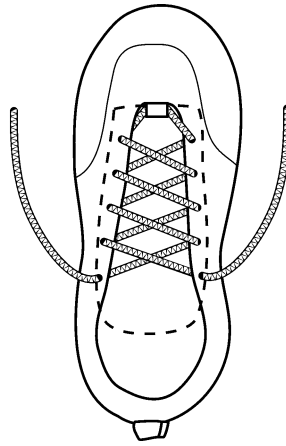
- (b) The 'lining' can be made of any material. It can consist of one or more materials. The lining is in contact with the foot and serves as cushioning, protection or merely as decoration. The lining is not exposed on the outside surface of the footwear, with the exception of a padding e.g. around the collar.
- (c) 'Accessories' and 'reinforcements' are defined in Note 4 (a) to chapter 64 and in Additional Note 1 to chapter 64 and in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (D), last paragraph.

Accessories have an ornamental function and reinforcements have a protective or strengthening function. They are attached to the external surface of the upper and not merely to the lining. They might go into the sole. Since reinforcements are attachments to the upper aiming to give additional strength, when removed, there may not (even) be a (small section of) lining including padding appearing underneath them. If so, they are to be considered as materials of the upper. A material is not considered an accessory or reinforcement, but is considered a part of the upper provided the method of assembling of the materials underneath is not durable (sewn seams are an example of a durable method of assembling).

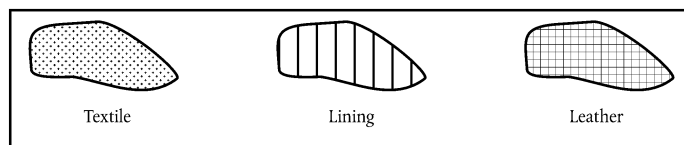
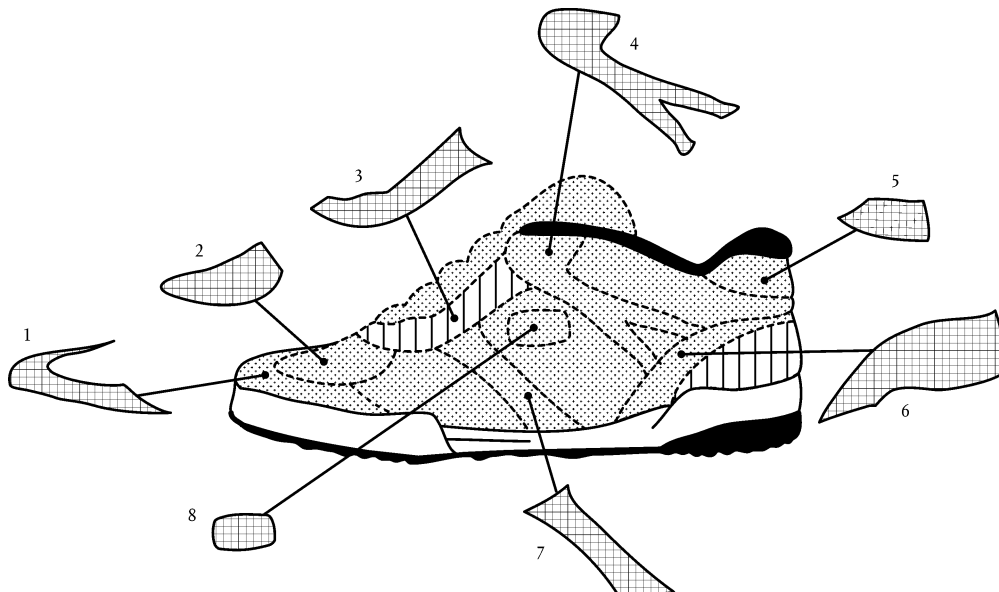
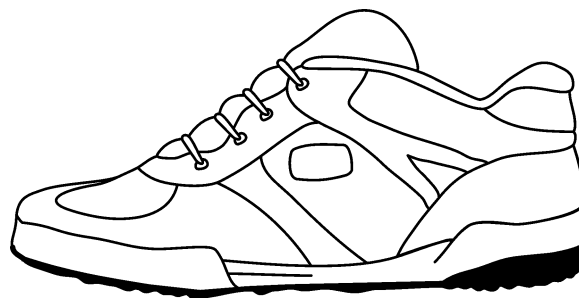
Within the meaning of Note 4(a) 'similar attachments' can also be e.g. logos or toe caps.

In determining the material of the 'upper', the tongue that is partly or completely covered (inner tongue) is not being taken into account.

See the diagram below, with the broken line indicating the inner tongue.



The diagrams and text below give an example of how to determine the material of the 'upper':



The shoe in the above diagrams is a leather-and-textile shoe. In order to determine the material of the 'upper' within the meaning of chapter 64 and to eliminate 'accessories' and 'reinforcements', the following considerations are made:

1. and 2. Removing the leather toecap (1) and toe vamp (2) has revealed textile material underneath (which is not lining material). As the leather sections 1 and 2 have a protective function, they are considered to be reinforcements. Since the textile material underneath the leather sections 1 and 2 is partly exposed on the surface, the textile material has to be counted as part of the upper.
3. Removing the leather section (3) has revealed an area of textile (marked A on the diagram) and an area of lining material lying underneath section 3. As the textile does not extend all the way under section 3, and, as the lining is not considered to be an upper, and, as there may not be any lining underneath reinforcements, the leather section has to be counted as part of the upper.
4. This leather section (4) has been sewn onto a textile section, and also overlaps (A) the leather section 3. As there is a partly exposed textile material underneath section 4 and a partly exposed leather section 3 underneath the overlap (A), and, as the leather section 4 is giving additional strength to the side of the upper, section 4 is considered to be reinforcement. Thus, leather section 3 and the textile material beneath section 4 with the exception of the textile area beneath section 3 have to be counted as parts of the upper.
5. Removing this leather section (5) has revealed partly exposed textile material underneath. As the leather section 5 is reinforcing the upper part of the heel, and, as there is partly exposed textile material underneath it, the leather is considered to be a reinforcement.
6. Removing the leather heel counter (6) has revealed an area of lining material and partly exposed textile material. As the textile does not extend all the way under the leather, the leather heel counter 6 has no reinforcing function on an upper-material and, therefore, the counter is considered to be part of the upper (and not a reinforcement).
7. Removing this leather section (7) has revealed partly exposed textile material underneath it. As the leather section 7 is giving additional strength to the side of the upper, the leather is considered to be reinforcement.
8. Removing the leather logo (8) has revealed partly exposed textile material underneath it. Therefore and as a logo is a 'similar attachment' within the meaning of Note 4(a) to chapter 64, it is not part of the upper.

Having calculated the percentages of the leather sections and the percentages of the textile areas that have been identified as parts of the upper, the textile predominates (70 % textile material). The shoe will therefore be classified as footwear with uppers of textile materials.

2. The term 'rubber' is defined in Note 1 to chapter 40 for the purpose throughout the Combined Nomenclature; Note 3 (a) to this chapter broadens the scope for the purpose of this chapter.
3. The term 'plastics' is defined in Note 1 to chapter 39 for the purpose throughout the Combined Nomenclature; Note 3 (a) to this chapter broadens the scope for the purpose of this chapter.
4. The term 'leather' is defined in Note 3 (b) to chapter 64 for the purpose of this chapter.
5. The term 'textile materials' is defined in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (E) and (F). Thus, the fibres (e.g. textile flock), yarns, fabrics, felts, nonwovens, twine, cordage, ropes, cables, etc., as defined in chapters 50 to 60 are 'textile materials' within the meaning of chapter 64. As far as the fabrics of chapter 59 are concerned, the Notes to chapter 59 are only applicable subject to the provisions of Note 3 (a) to chapter 64.

6402**Other footwear with outer soles and uppers of rubber or plastics**

This heading includes 'footwear involving special technology' and designed for sporting activity, with a single- or multi-layer moulded sole, not injected, manufactured from synthetic materials specially designed to absorb impacts due to vertical or lateral movements, and with technical features such as hermetic pads containing gas or fluid, mechanical components which absorb or neutralise impact, or special materials such as low-density polymers.

The 'technical features' listed are not to be considered as being cumulative of the 'synthetic materials', but are considered to be descriptive of the 'synthetic materials' mentioned above.

'Footwear designed for sporting activity' should be taken to mean tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like, with the exception of, for example, footwear worn mainly or exclusively for white water canoeing, walking, trekking, hiking, mountain climbing.

Shoes which because of their size are meant to be worn by children and young people can also be 'footwear designed for sporting activity'.

In this context the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) 'single- or multi-layer moulded soles' means preformed soles manufactured independently of the shoe by casting (e.g., injection moulding or centrifugal casting), moulding (e.g., compression moulding) or fusion; they are generally attached to the uppers by glueing or sewing, or by a combination of the two, but not by injection;
- 'single moulded sole' refers to shoes consisting of an upper and an outer sole,
 - 'multi-layer moulded sole' refers to shoes consisting of an upper, a midsole (for the full or partial length of the shoe) and an outer sole,
 - where 'moulded' refers to that part of the sole whose shape is defined by a mould,
 - 'not injected' refers to shoes whose mid or single sole (as appropriate) is manufactured separately from the upper, then subsequently attached to the upper by, for example, gluing or sewing or a combination of the two; such shoes contrast with those whose mid or single sole (as appropriate) has been attached to the upper by means of the injection of synthetic materials into a mould one part of which comprises the upper.
- Except as expressly stated above, the term 'not injected' does not serve to exclude shoes whose manufacture otherwise involves the use of some injection technology;
- (b) 'mechanical components' refer to those parts of a shoe, other than the fastening device, which provide stability for the foot;
- (c) 'low-density polymers' means materials with a density of less than 0,6 g/cm³.

6402 12 10
to
6402 19 00

Sports footwear

See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter

6402 12 10
and
6402 12 90

Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots

These subheadings cover boots and footwear used for all types of skiing.

6402 19 00

Other

Subheading Note 1 (a) to this chapter covers only footwear that is designed for a specific sporting activity and of which the fixed or removable attachments as enumerated in the subheading note make it difficult to use these shoes for any other purpose, in particular for walking on asphalt roads, because of the height or stiffness or slipperiness etc. of the attachments.

6402 20 00

Footwear with upper straps or thongs assembled to the sole by means of plugs

For the application of this subheading it is not necessary that the plugs are visible on the outer sole, which is in contact with the ground; they can also be attached to the inner sole and/or the midsole. Side-pieces coming up from the sole are not considered as being a part of the sole.

6402 99 31
and
6402 99 39

Footwear with a vamp made of straps or which has one or several pieces cut out

The vamp is taken to mean that part of the upper which covers the fore-part of the foot.

- 6403 Footwear with outer soles of rubber, plastics, leather or composition leather and uppers of leather**
- 'Leather' is to be taken to mean only skins and hides of headings 4107 and 4112 to 4114 (see Note 3 (b) to this chapter). Therefore, footwear with furskin uppers or with uppers of composition leather, for example, is excluded from this heading and classified in heading 6405.
- The Explanatory Notes to heading 6402 as far as 'footwear involving special technology' is concerned apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 6403 12 00 and 6403 19 00 Sports footwear**
- See Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
- 6403 12 00 Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6402 12 10 and 6402 12 90.
- 6403 19 00 Other**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6402 19 00.
- 6403 59 11 to 6403 59 39 Footwear with a vamp made of straps or which has one or several pieces cut out**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6402 99 31 and 6402 99 39.
- 6403 99 11 to 6403 99 38 Footwear with a vamp made of straps or which has one or several pieces cut out**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 6402 99 31 and 6402 99 39.
- 6404 Footwear with outer soles of rubber, plastics, leather or composition leather and uppers of textile materials**
- This heading includes 'footwear involving special technology' and designed for sporting activity, with a single- or multi-layer moulded sole, not injected, manufactured from synthetic materials specially designed to absorb impacts due to vertical or lateral movements, and with technical features such as hermetic pads containing gas or fluid, mechanical components which absorb or neutralise impact, or special materials such as low-density polymers.
- The 'technical features' listed are not to be considered as being cumulative of the 'synthetic materials', but are considered to be descriptive of the 'synthetic materials' mentioned above.
- 'Footwear designed for sporting activity' should be taken to mean the shoes mentioned in Subheading Note 1 to this chapter and tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like, with the exception of, for example, footwear worn mainly or exclusively for white water canoeing, walking, trekking, hiking, mountain climbing.
- Shoes which because of their size are meant to be worn by children and young people can also be 'footwear designed for sporting activity'.
- In this context the following definitions shall apply:
- (a) 'single- or multi-layer moulded soles' means preformed soles manufactured independently of the shoe by casting (e.g., injection moulding or centrifugal casting), moulding (e.g., compression moulding) or fusion; they are generally attached to the uppers by glueing or sewing, or by a combination of the two, but not by injection;
- 'single moulded sole' refers to shoes consisting of an upper and an outer sole,
 - 'multi-layer moulded sole' refers to shoes consisting of an upper, a midsole (for the full or partial length of the shoe) and an outer sole,
 - where 'moulded' refers to that part of the sole whose shape is defined by a mould,
 - 'not injected' refers to shoes whose mid or single sole (as appropriate) is manufactured separately from the upper, then subsequently attached to the upper by, for example, glueing or sewing or a combination of the two; such shoes contrast with those whose mid or single sole (as appropriate) has been attached to the upper by means of the injection of synthetic materials into a mould one part of which comprises the upper.

Except as expressly stated above, the term 'not injected' does not serve to exclude shoes whose manufacture otherwise involves the use of some injection technology;

- (b) 'mechanical components' refer to those parts of a shoe, other than the fastening device, which provide stability for the foot;
- (c) 'low-density polymers' means materials with a density of less than 0,6 g/cm³.

6404 11 00**Sports footwear; tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like**

For the purposes of this subheading, the term 'sports footwear' is taken to mean all footwear which fulfill the conditions set out in Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.

Subheading Note 1 (a) to this chapter covers only footwear that is designed for a specific sporting activity and of which the fixed or removable attachments as enumerated in the subheading note make it difficult to use these shoes for any other purpose, in particular for walking on asphalt roads, because of the height or stiffness or slipperiness etc. of the attachments.

'Shoes similar to tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes and training shoes' of this subheading cover shoes which, by virtue of their shape, cut and look, show that they are designed for a sporting activity, for example sailing, squash, table-tennis, volleyball.

All these shoes have a non-slip outer sole and a fastening device which gives the foot stability in the shoe (e.g., laces, self-adhesive fasteners).

Minor constituents, for example decorative strips or stitching, labels (even if sewn on), embroidery, printed or coloured laces, do not exclude classification of these shoes in this subheading.

6406**Parts of footwear (including uppers whether or not attached to soles other than outer soles); removable insoles, heel cushions and similar articles; gaiters, leggings and similar articles, and parts thereof**

Most parts of footwear included in this heading are mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6406. This heading includes wooden soles for sandals ('health sandals' and other), without uppers and without straps, laces or thongs.

See Note 2 to this chapter for a list of the articles which are not to be considered as parts of footwear within the meaning of this heading.

Parts of footwear may be of any material except asbestos, and may include metal.

6406 99 30**Assemblies of uppers affixed to inner soles or to other sole components, but without outer soles**

This subheading covers articles not yet constituting footwear, consisting of uppers of footwear and one or more sole components (especially the inner sole), but not yet having an outer (second) sole.

CHAPTER 65

HEADGEAR AND PARTS THEREOF

- 6503 00** **Felt hats and other felt headgear, made from the hat bodies, hoods or plateaux of heading 6501, whether or not lined or trimmed**
- The term 'hats and other headgear, lined and trimmed' is taken to mean those which are wholly or partly lined, whether or not those linings or trimmings are of the same material as the headgear.
- The following, for example, are considered as trimmings: linings, headbands (of leather or of any other material), rim bands, hat bands, braids, buckles, buttons, cabochons, badges, feathers, ornamental stitching, artificial flowers, lace, bows of woven fabric or of ribbon, etc.
- 6503 00 10** **Of fur felt or of felt of wool and fur**
- 'Fur felt' means felt made from the fur of rabbit, hare, muskrat, coypu, beaver, otter or similar furs of short length.
- 'Felt of wool and fur' can be made from a close mixture of wool and fur, in any proportion, or of another combination of these two products (e.g., wool felt covered with a layer of fur).
- Felts of fur and felts of wool and fur can also contain other fibres (e.g., synthetic or regenerated textile fibres).
- 6503 00 90** **Other**
- This subheading includes articles of felt of wool, whether or not other fibres are added (e.g., synthetic or regenerated textile fibres), it being understood that articles made of felt of wool and fur fall in subheading 6503 00 10.
- 'Felt of wool' means felt made from wool or fur having a certain similarity with wool (e.g., hair of vicuna, camel, calf, cow, etc.).
- 6504 00 00** **Hats and other headgear, plaited or made by assembling strips of any material, whether or not lined or trimmed**
- For the classification of articles of this heading according to their preparation (whether or not lined or trimmed), the Explanatory Notes to heading 6503 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 6505** **Hats and other headgear, knitted or crocheted, or made-up from lace, felt or other textile fabric, in the piece (but not in strips), whether or not lined or trimmed; hairnets of any material, whether or not lined or trimmed**
- For the classification of turbans see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6307 90 99.
- 6507 00 00** **Head-bands, linings, covers, hat foundations, hat frames, peaks and chinstraps, for headgear**
- This heading does not include knitted head-bands of the type used by sportsmen and sportswomen to absorb perspiration (subheadings 6117 80 10 and 6117 80 90).

CHAPTER 66

UMBRELLAS, SUN UMBRELLAS, WALKING STICKS, SEAT-STICKS, WHIPS, RIDING-CROPS AND PARTS THEREOF

Note 1 (c) Umbrellas and sun umbrellas intended as toys are usually distinguishable from the umbrellas and sun umbrellas of this chapter by their constituent material, their workmanship, which is usually cruder, their small size and the fact that they cannot effectively be used as protection against the rain or the sun (see also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9503, (A), fourth paragraph). Without prejudice to these criteria, the length of the shafts of umbrellas and sun umbrellas intended as toys rarely exceeds 25 cm.

6601 Umbrellas and sun umbrellas (including walking-stick umbrellas, garden umbrellas and similar umbrellas)

As far as the distinction between the articles of this heading and those which are intended as toys is concerned, see the Explanatory Notes to Note 1 (c) to this chapter.

This heading also includes:

1. small-size sun umbrellas and umbrellas which are actually intended to protect children from the sun or the rain;
2. small sun umbrellas designed to be fixed on to prams for protection against the sun.

Umbrellas and sun umbrellas which, by the nature of the materials used in their manufacture, are only usable as carnival articles are excluded from this heading and are classified in heading 9505.

6601 10 00 Garden or similar umbrellas

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 6601 10.

6603 Parts, trimmings and accessories of articles of heading 6601 or 6602

6603 10 00 Handles and knobs

This subheading covers handles (including handle blanks identifiable as such) and knobs which fit on to the end which is held in the hand, of umbrellas or sun umbrella shafts, of walking sticks, seat-sticks, whips, riding crops and similar articles.

6603 20 00 Umbrella frames, including frames mounted on shafts (sticks)

This subheading includes:

1. frames mounted on shafts (or sticks), i.e., the skeleton of the umbrella, sun umbrella, etc., with or without fittings or trimmings (or accessories);
2. assembled frames, without shafts (or sticks), with or without fittings or trimmings (or accessories), i.e., the complete system of ribs and spokes, which slides along the shafts and allows the umbrella, sunshade, etc., to be opened or closed, at the same time acting as a stretcher and support for the covering.

However, simple frames of ribs and spokes not constituting the complete system of ribs and spokes are excluded from this subheading and are classified in subheading 6603 90 00.

6603 90 00 Other

In addition to the frames mentioned in the last paragraph of the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6603 20 00, this subheading covers unassembled ribs and spokes as well as the articles mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6603, second paragraph, (3) to (5).

CHAPTER 67

PREPARED FEATHERS AND DOWN AND ARTICLES MADE OF FEATHERS OR OF DOWN; ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS; ARTICLES OF HUMAN HAIR**6702 Artificial flowers, foliage and fruit and parts thereof; articles made of artificial flowers, foliage or fruit**

See Note 3 to this chapter. Assembly by heating the material to render it self-adhesive or using sliding devices which adhere to the stem by friction are regarded as 'similar methods' in the sense of Note 3 to this chapter.

6703 00 00 Human hair, dressed, thinned, bleached or otherwise worked; wool or other animal hair or other textile materials, prepared for use in making wigs or the like

Natural tresses of unworked human hair, whether or not washed or scoured, having merely been cut and not having undergone any other process are excluded from this heading (heading 0501 00 00).

SECTION XIII

ARTICLES OF STONE, PLASTER, CEMENT, ASBESTOS, MICA OR SIMILAR MATERIALS; CERAMIC PRODUCTS; GLASS AND GLASSWARE

CHAPTER 68

ARTICLES OF STONE, PLASTER, CEMENT, ASBESTOS, MICA OR SIMILAR MATERIALS

General

This chapter covers not only articles ready for use but also, under some headings, semi-manufactures which may require further processing before they can be used for the purpose intended (for example, mixtures with a basis of asbestos or with a basis of asbestos and magnesium carbonate of heading 6812).

- 6802** **Worked monumental or building stone (except slate) and articles thereof, other than goods of heading 6801; mosaic cubes and the like, of natural stone (including slate), whether or not on a backing; artificially coloured granules, chippings and powder, of natural stone (including slate)**
- For the definition of the term 'worked monumental or building stone', see Note 2 to this chapter.
- 6802 10 00** **Tiles, cubes and similar articles, whether or not rectangular (including square), the largest surface area of which is capable of being enclosed in a square the side of which is less than 7 cm; artificially coloured granules, chippings and powder**
- For details on the articles covered by this subheading, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6802, seventh paragraph.
- 6802 21 00** **Other monumental or building stone and articles thereof, simply cut or sawn, with a flat or even surface**
to
6802 29 00
- These subheadings cover stone and articles of stone (including unfinished articles), simply cut or sawn, which have one or more flat or even surfaces. The latter may be dressed with a chisel, pick or bush hammer.
- 6802 91 10** **Polished alabaster, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 6802 93 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 6802 92 10** **Polished, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 6802 93 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 6802 93 10** **Polished, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved, of a net weight of 10 kg or more**
- In addition to articles of stone all or part of the surface of which has been polished, this subheading includes:
1. articles of stone all or part of the surface of which has been planed, sanded or ground;
 2. articles of decorated stone. These are articles of stone covered with motifs and decoration which are coloured, varnished or otherwise flat-worked, e.g., where designs are produced by dressing a polished surface with a chisel;
 3. articles of encrusted stone, bearing mosaics, metal ornaments or simple chiseled inscriptions;
 4. articles of stone which have mouldings or grooves, e.g., linear ornamentation, such as fillets, plinths, chamfers, mouldings and beadings;
 5. articles of turned stone as pediments, balustrades and the like.

- 6802 93 90** **Other**
- This subheading includes carved granite articles covered with ornamental motifs, either sunken or in relief, such as leaves, garlands and chimeras, carried out in a more elaborate way than the decorations covered by the preceding subheadings.
- Statues, high-reliefs and bas-reliefs (other than original works of sculpture or statuary) are also classified in this subheading.
- 6802 99 10** **Polished, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved, of a net weight of 10 kg or more**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6802 93 10.
- 6802 99 90** **Other**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 6802 93 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 6803 00** **Worked slate and articles of slate or of agglomerated slate**
- 6803 00 10** **Roofing and wall slates**
- The products of this subheading may be rectangular (including square), polygonal, rounded or any other shape. They are of uniform thickness not normally exceeding 6 mm.
- 6804** **Millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like, without frameworks, for grinding, sharpening, polishing, trueing or cutting, hand sharpening or polishing stones, and parts thereof, of natural stone, of agglomerated natural or artificial abrasives, or of ceramics, with or without parts of other materials**
- Waste and scrap of hand-polishing stones, whetstones, oilstones, hones, millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like made of natural or agglomerated artificial abrasives are not covered by this heading (subheading 2530 90 98).
- 6804 10 00** **Millstones and grindstones for milling, grinding or pulping**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 6804 10.
- 6804 21 00** **Other millstones, grindstones, grinding wheels and the like**
to
6804 23 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6804, first paragraph, (2) and (3).
- 6804 21 00** **Of agglomerated synthetic or natural diamond**
- This subheading covers articles of synthetic or natural diamond agglomerated in some way. The process may involve mineral agglomerating agents which set hard (e.g., cement) or less rigid binders (e.g., rubber or plastics) or ceramic firing.
- 6804 22 12** **Of other agglomerated abrasives or of ceramics**
to
6804 22 90 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 6804 21 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 6804 22 12** **Of artificial abrasives, with binder**
to
6804 22 50 Examples of artificial abrasives are corundum, silicon carbide (carborundum) and boron carbide.
- 6804 30 00** **Hand sharpening or polishing stones**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6804, first paragraph, (4).

- 6806** **Slag-wool, rock-wool and similar mineral wools; exfoliated vermiculite, expanded clays, foamed slag and similar expanded mineral materials; mixtures and articles of heat-insulating, sound-insulating or sound-absorbing mineral materials, other than those of heading 6811 or 6812 or of Chapter 69**
- 6806 10 00** **Slag-wool, rock-wool and similar mineral wools (including intermixtures thereof), in bulk, sheets or rolls**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6806, first three paragraphs.
'Similar mineral wools' include those obtained from mixtures of rock or slag which have undergone the processes set out in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6806, first paragraph.
- 6806 20 10** **Expanded clays**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6806, sixth paragraph.
- 6806 20 90** **Other**
This subheading includes:
1. exfoliated vermiculite and similar expanded mineral products other than clays (expanded chlorite, perlite and obsidian). See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6806, fourth and fifth paragraphs.
However, expanded chlorite and perlite are included here only if the expansion process has been stopped when hollow granules have been obtained, i.e., before the granules burst to form concave lamellae. This lamellar product is generally used as a filtering agent and not as a heat or sound insulator; it therefore falls in subheading 3802 90 00 (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 3802);
 2. slag or rock 'foams' which, when in the form of blocks, slabs and the like, are similar to multicellular glass falling in heading 7016. In such cases they can be distinguished from multicellular glass using the criteria for distinguishing wools of subheading 6806 10 00 and wools of heading 7019;
 3. granulated blast furnace slag which has been considerably expanded by foaming and which has an apparent density in the dry state of not more than 300 kg/m³.
- 6806 90 00** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6806, text following the asterisks.
- 6807** **Articles of asphalt or of similar material (for example, petroleum bitumen or coal tar pitch)**
- 6807 10 10** **Roofing and facing products**
The roofing and facing products included under this subheading consist of at least three layers; a middle layer of paper or paperboard or of other materials e.g., glass wool, jute fabric, aluminium foil, felt, nonwoven fabric sandwiched between two layers of asphalt or similar materials. These covering layers may also contain or be coated with other materials (e.g., sand).
- 6809** **Articles of plaster or of compositions based on plaster**
- 6809 11 00** **Boards, sheets, panels, tiles and similar articles, not ornamented**
and
6809 19 00
These subheadings cover flat products of all kinds used mainly for partitions and ceilings.
Articles which are simply perforated or covered with a thin layer of paper or other material on one or both sides are not regarded as ornamented. They may also have a simple coating of paint or varnish. Any ornamentation, consisting, for example, of motifs either sunken or in relief or of surface decoration or decoration in the mass, entails classification of such boards, panels, etc. in subheading 6809 90 00.
These subheadings also include square panels consisting of a perforated square of plaster on the outer surface of the panel, with two rectangular cavities to the depth of the plaster filled with strips of mineral wool and backed, on the interior surface, by paper covered in aluminium foil; these panels are for covering walls and ceilings to give thermal and sound insulation.

- 6810** **Articles of cement, of concrete or of artificial stone, whether or not reinforced**
- Concrete is made from a mixture of cement, aggregates (sand, gravel) and water, which becomes extremely hard as it sets.
- Reinforced concrete also contains metal rods (reinforcing bars) or steel mesh.
- When lighter aggregates are used (e.g., expanded clays, crushed pumice, vermiculite, granulated slag) 'light concrete' is obtained.
- 6810 11 10** **Of light concrete (with a basis of crushed pumice, granulated slag, etc.)**
- This subheading includes building blocks and bricks of porous concrete with a density in hardened form not exceeding 1,7 kg/dm³. Light concrete is a good heat insulator but is not as strong as higher-density concrete.
- 6810 91 10** **Prefabricated structural components for building or civil engineering**
and
6810 91 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 6810 91.
- 6812** **Fabricated asbestos fibres; mixtures with a basis of asbestos or with a basis of asbestos and magnesium carbonate; articles of such mixtures or of asbestos (for example, thread, woven fabric, clothing, head-gear, footwear, gaskets), whether or not reinforced, other than goods of heading 6811 or 6813**
- 6812 60 00** **Paper, millboard and felt**
- Paper, millboard and felt made of asbestos fibre, paper pulp and possibly a filler fall in this subheading if they contain 35 % or more asbestos by weight. Otherwise, they are classified in chapter 48.
- See also the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6812, fourth and seventh paragraphs.
- 6812 90 30** **Fabricated asbestos fibres; mixtures with a basis of asbestos or with a basis of asbestos and magnesium carbonate**
- For the definition of the term 'fabricated asbestos' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6812, first paragraph. However, waste from asbestos articles is classified in heading 2524 00 00.
- The mixtures of this subheading are described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6812, second paragraph.
- Waste in the form of fragments or dust from articles with a basis of asbestos or asbestos and magnesium carbonate also falls in this subheading.
- 6814** **Worked mica and articles of mica, including agglomerated or reconstituted mica, whether or not on a support of paper, paperboard or other materials**
- 6814 10 00** **Plates, sheets and strips of agglomerated or reconstituted mica, whether or not on a support**
- The plates, sheets and strips of this subheading are put up in rolls of indeterminate length or be simply cut into squares or rectangles. Articles cut to any other shape are classified in subheading 6814 90 00.
- 6814 90 00** **Other**
- This subheading includes sheets or splittings of mica cut to shape for a specific use. They differ from the sheets and splittings falling in heading 2525 according to the various characteristics listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 2525.
- This subheading also includes sheets and splittings of mica, even if not cut to shape as described above, which have undergone a process excluding them from heading 2525, such as polishing or bonding to a support.

CHAPTER 69

CERAMIC PRODUCTS

I. GOODS OF SILICEOUS FOSSIL MEALS OR OF SIMILAR SILICEOUS EARTHS, AND REFRACTORY GOODS

6901 00 00 Bricks, blocks, tiles and other ceramic goods of siliceous fossil meals (for example, kieselguhr, tripolite or diatomite) or of similar siliceous earths

See the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter, General to subchapter I, paragraph (A).

This heading includes insulating bricks obtained by shaping and firing molar earth.

6902 Refractory bricks, blocks, tiles and similar refractory ceramic constructional goods, other than those of siliceous fossil meals or similar siliceous earths

The two main characteristics of the refractory products covered by this heading are they should have a pyrometer cone equivalent of at least 1 500 °C (determined in accordance with ISO Recommendation R 528-1966 and R 1146-1969) and that they are actually designed for uses requiring that degree of refractoriness.

See also the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter, General to subchapter I, paragraph (B).

6902 10 00 Containing, by weight, singly or together, more than 50 % of the elements Mg, Ca or Cr, expressed as MgO, CaO or Cr₂O₃

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 6902 10.

6903 Other refractory ceramic goods (for example, retorts, crucibles, muffles, nozzles, plugs, supports, cupels, tubes, pipes, sheaths and rods), other than those of siliceous fossil meals or of similar siliceous earths

The first paragraph of the Explanatory Notes to heading 6902 applies in its entirety to this heading. Accordingly, this heading excludes sintered alumina thread guides for looms, tools and handles of tools in the same or other refractory materials, beads of refractory alumino-silicate as a support medium for chemical serving as catalysts in various manufacturing processes, etc.

II. OTHER CERAMIC PRODUCTS

General

For the definitions of the terms 'porcelain' or 'china', 'pottery', 'earthenware' and 'stoneware' as used in the headings and sub-headings of this subchapter, see the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter, General to subchapter II.

6904 Ceramic building bricks, flooring blocks, support or filler tiles and the like

The criteria for distinguishing building bricks from flags and tiles for paving or facing, are set out in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6907.

6905 Roofing tiles, chimney pots, cowls, chimney liners, architectural ornaments and other ceramic constructional goods

6905 10 00 Roofing tiles

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6905, second paragraph, (1).

Roofing tiles can be distinguished from tiles for paving and facing by the fact that they generally have tongues, brackets or other means by which they can be interlocked.

6905 90 00 Other

This subheading covers the articles referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6905, second paragraph, (2), (3) and (4).

6907 Unglazed ceramic flags and paving, hearth or wall tiles; unglazed ceramic mosaic cubes and the like, whether or not on a backing

6907 90 10 Double tiles of the 'Spaltplatten' type

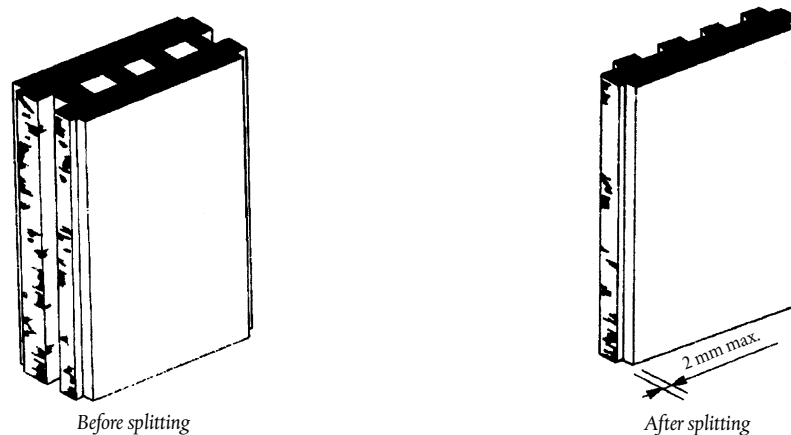
To manufacture 'Spaltplatten' tiles, an extrusion press is used to form the prepared plastic mess into double tiles, which are cut to set lengths, dried and fired.

After firing, the double tiles are split into individual tiles. The ridges on the back are characteristic of tiles of the 'Spaltplatten' type.

For production reasons, double tiles of the 'Spaltplatten' type have a stepped edge on their two longer sides. During manufacture, this edge protects the front side of the tile from damage. The distance between the inner edge and the stepped outer protective edge is a maximum of 2 mm.

Double tiles of the 'Spaltplatten' type are produced in various colours, shapes and sizes. Their surface can be flat, profiled, rippled or otherwise textured.

Double tiles of the 'spaltplatten' type typically have the following appearance:



6907 90 91 Stoneware

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 30.

6907 90 93 Earthenware or fine pottery

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 50.

- 6908** **Glazed ceramic flags and paving, hearth or wall tiles; glazed ceramic mosaic cubes and the like, whether or not on a backing**
- 6908 10 10** **Of common pottery**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 10.
- 6908 90 11** **Of common pottery**
to
6908 90 29 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 10.
- 6908 90 11** **Double tiles of the ‘Spaltplatten’ type**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6907 90 10.
- 6908 90 31** **Double tiles of the ‘Spaltplatten’ type**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6907 90 10.
- 6908 90 91** **Stoneware**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 30.
- 6908 90 93** **Earthenware or fine pottery**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 50.
- 6909** **Ceramic wares for laboratory, chemical or other technical uses; ceramic troughs, tubs and similar receptacles of a kind used in agriculture; ceramic pots, jars and similar articles of a kind used for the conveyance or packing of goods**
- 6909 11 00** **Ceramic wares for laboratory, chemical or other technical uses**
to
6909 19 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6909, second paragraph, (1) and (2).
- 6909 12 00** **Articles having a hardness equivalent to 9 or more on the Mohs scale**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 6909 12.
- 6909 90 00** **Other**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6909, second paragraph, (3) and (4).
- 6912 00** **Ceramic tableware, kitchenware, other household articles and toilet articles, other than of porcelain or china**
For classification in the various subheadings of this heading, see also the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter and in particular the General Notes to subchapter II ‘Other ceramic products’.
For the classification of tableware, kitchenware and other household articles of a decorative nature and particularly those incorporating decorative designs in relief and the like, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 6913, (B).
1. Beer mugs are generally classified in this heading; however, they are classified in this heading 6913 if:
 - their rims are so shaped or worked that it is awkward to drink from them;
 - they are difficult to hold and convey to the mouth because of their shape;
 - the designs in relief are of such a nature or so numerous as to make cleaning difficult;
 - they are of unusual shape (for example, the shape of a skull or female bust);
 - they are decorated in non-durable colours.
 2. Articles which are in the shape of beer mugs, having decorative designs in relief of the like but with a capacity of less than 0,2 litre, generally fall in heading 6913.

6912 00 10**Of common pottery**

This subheading covers products obtained from ferruginous and calcareous clay (brick earth) which, when fractured, present an earthy, matt and coloured (generally, brown, red or yellow) appearance.

Their fragment is heterogeneous; the diameter of the non-homogeneous element (particles, inclusions, pores) representative of the structure of the general mass should be greater than 0,15 mm. These elements are therefore visible to the naked eye.

In addition their porosity (coefficient of water absorption) is not less than 5 % by weight. Porosity is to be measured by the following method:

*Determination of coefficient of water absorption***Object and definition**

The object of the test is to determine the coefficient of water absorption of the ceramic material. This coefficient represents a percentage calculated in relation to the initial weight of the ceramic material.

Preparation of test pieces and carrying out of tests

There should be a minimum of three test pieces for each item to be tested. They should be taken from the enamelled parts of the same article and must not have more than one enamelled surface.

The surface area of the test piece should be about 30 cm² and its maximum thickness about 8 mm, including the enamel.

Dry the test pieces in a kiln of 105 °C for 3 hours and, after cooling in a dryer, determine their weight (W_d) to the nearest 0,05 g. Then immediately immerse the test pieces in distilled water in such a way that they do not touch the bottom of the container.

Boil in water for 2 hours, and then leave the test pieces in the waters for 20 hours. Remove them and wipe off the surface water with a clean and slightly damp cloth. Dry any cavities and holes with a slightly damp thin brush. Ascertain the 'wet' weight W_w. The coefficient of water absorption of the test pieces is obtained by multiplying the increase in weight by 100

and dividing by the dry weight:

$$\frac{W_w - W_d}{W_d} \times 100$$

Evaluation of results

The average of the coefficients of water absorption of the different test pieces, expressed as a percentage, is the water absorption coefficient of the ceramic material.

6912 00 30**Stoneware**

This subheading includes products obtained from clay usually coloured in the mass; they are characterized by a compact, opaque fragment which is kilned at a sufficiently high temperature for vitrification to occur. Translucency is to be determined on a fragment having a thickness of at least 3 mm by the following test:

*Translucency test***Definition**

The outline of an object must be visible through a test piece between 2 and 4 mm thick placed in a dark room 50 cm from a new lamp enclosed in a box and emitting a beam of light of between 1 350 and 1 500 lumens. The lamp must be changed after 50 hours' use.

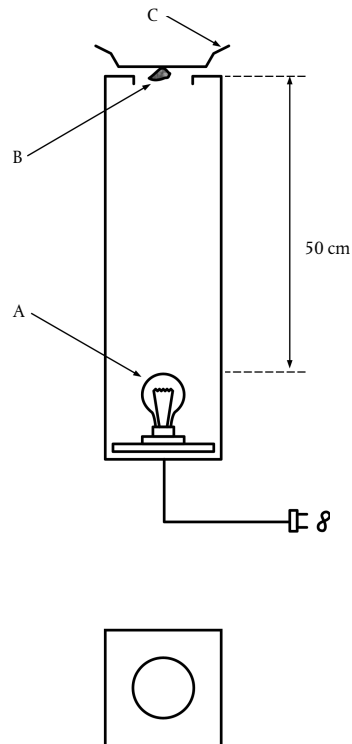
Testing apparatus (see sketch below)

The apparatus consists of a box painted internally in white mat finish. At one of the ends is placed the lamp (A). A hole is made at the opposite end so that the outline of the object (B) may be seen through the test piece (C).

The dimensions of the box are as follows:

- length: length of the lamp, plus 50 cm;
- width and height: approximately 20 cm;

The diameter of the hole is approximately 10 cm.



In addition, their porosity (coefficient of water absorption) is 3 % or less by weight. Porosity is to be measured by the method set out in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 10.

6912 00 50

Earthenware or fine pottery

This subheading covers products made by firing a mixture of selected clays ('fine pottery'), sometimes mixed with felspar and with varying amounts of chalk (hard earthenware, mixed earthenware, soft earthenware).

Earthenware products are characterized by a white or light-coloured fragment (slightly greyish, cream or ivory) and fine pottery products by a coloured fragment ranging from yellow to brown or reddish-brown. Their fragment, which has a fine grain, is homogeneous; the diameter of the non-homogeneous elements (particles, inclusions, pores) representative of the structure of the general mass should be less than 0,15 mm; these elements are therefore not visible to the naked eye.

In addition, their porosity (coefficient of water absorption) is 5 % or more by weight. Porosity is to be measured by the method set out in the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 10.

6912 00 90

Other

This subheading covers products which correspond neither to the criteria laid down for the products falling in the other sub-headings of this heading nor to those applying to porcelain (heading 6911).

6913

Statuettes and other ornamental ceramic articles

This heading includes ornamental plates.

A plate is regarded as ornamental when, at the same time:

1. it has on its outside face a decorative design (flowers, plants, landscapes, animals, people, mythological figures, symbols or reproductions of works of art or religious works, etc.) which by reason of the area covered makes it obviously suitable for ornamentation; and
2. it is not part of a table service; and

3. it meets one or more of the following conditions:
 - (a) it is pierced right through its outer edge by one or more holes designed for passing an attachment for hanging;
 - (b) it is imported with its stand which is suitable for its display and cannot be used separately;
 - (c) it is of a shape, dimension or weight which obviously makes it unsuitable to serve a useful purpose;
 - (d) the material used for its manufacture or decoration (paint, metal, in particular) makes it unsuitable for culinary or alimentary use;
 - (e) its useful surface is not smooth (thus making cleaning difficult).

6913 90 10**Of common pottery**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 10.

6913 90 91**Stoneware**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 30.

6913 90 93**Earthenware or fine pottery**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 50.

6913 90 99**Other**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 6912 00 90.

CHAPTER 70

GLASS AND GLASSWARE

General

The term 'optical glass' covers various types of special glass used in manufacturing optical instruments, especially for use, e.g., in photography, astronomy, microscopy, navigation, weapons systems (telescopic sights etc.), laboratory equipment and for making certain types of ophthalmic lenses to correct defects of vision. There is a wide variety of optical glass but their usual common feature is their extreme transparency and clarity, although they are sometimes tinted so that they absorb certain frequencies of light to a small degree. They are perfectly homogenous, i.e. normally without bubbles or unevenness, and have refractive indices and scattering properties unusual in other types of glass.

Sheets of glass set in frames of wood, metal, etc., are considered to have lost the essential character of glass and fall in various headings, e.g.:

1. for framing pictures (headings 4414 00, 8306, etc.);
2. for machinery or vehicles (section XVI or XVII);
3. for doors, windows of buildings, etc. (headings 4418, 7610, etc.).

7001 00 Cullet and other waste and scrap of glass; glass in the mass**7001 00 10 Cullet and other waste and scrap of glass**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7001, first paragraph, (A).

The term 'cullet' denotes broken glass for reuse in glassmaking.

7001 00 91 and 7001 00 99 Glass in the mass

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7001, first paragraph, (B), and the second and third paragraphs.

7002 Glass in balls (other than microspheres of heading 7018), rods or tubes, unworked

This heading covers only semi-manufactures in the unworked state, i.e., not worked after moulding, drawing or blowing except for cutting in the case of rods and tubes or fusing/moulding of extremities to render them smooth or roughly level and make the articles less dangerous to handle, whether or not the products fashioned in this way can be used without further working.

7002 10 00 Balls

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7002, first paragraph, (1), and the penultimate paragraphs.

7002 32 00 Of other glass having a linear coefficient of expansion not exceeding 5×10^{-6} per Kelvin within a temperature range of 0 °C to 300 °C

The basic characteristics of this glass are an absence of lead, an extremely small amount of potassium and alkaline-earth oxides and a considerable amount of boric oxide. Such glass has a high thermal conductivity and remarkable elasticity, making it resistant to sudden changes in temperature; as a result it is particularly suitable for the manufacture of kitchenware, tableware, laboratory glassware, glass for light fittings, etc.

- 7003** **Cast glass and rolled glass, in sheets or profiles, whether or not having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked**
- This heading does not include float glass (heading 7005).
- For the definition of the term 'worked' see Note 2 (a) to this chapter.
- 7003 12 10** **Non-wired sheets**
to
7003 19 90
- For the definition of the term 'wired', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7003, penultimate paragraph before the exclusions.
- 7003 12 10** **Coloured throughout the mass (body tinted), opacified, flashed or having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer**
to
7003 12 99
- For the definition of the term 'absorbent or reflecting layer', see Note 2 (c) to this chapter. For the definition of the term 'opacified' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7003, second paragraph, (B).
- Flashed glass is a translucent glass normally made of a white opaline layer and a tinted layer; the two layers are pressed against each other when still soft so that they fuse.
- 7003 20 00** **Wired sheets**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7003 12 10 to 7003 19 90.
- 7003 30 00** **Profiles**
- Glass profiles are made by a continuous process in which the glass is formed immediately on leaving the furnace and during the rest of the continuous process. The glass is subsequently cut to the desired sizes but is not further worked after manufacture.
- 7004** **Drawn glass and blown glass, in sheets, whether or not having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked**
- For the definition of the term 'worked', see Note 2 (a) to this chapter.
- 7004 20 10** **Glass, coloured throughout the mass (body tinted), opacified, flashed or having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer**
to
7004 20 99
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7003 12 10 to 7003 12 99.
- 7005** **Float glass and surface ground or polished glass, in sheets, whether or not having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer, but not otherwise worked**
- For the definition of the term 'worked', see Note 2 (a) to this chapter.
- 7005 10 05** **Non-wired glass, having an absorbent, reflecting or non-reflecting layer**
to
7005 10 80
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7003 12 10 to 7003 19 90 and to subheadings 7003 12 10 to 7003 12 99, first paragraph, first sentence.
- 7005 21 25** **Coloured throughout the mass (body tinted), opacified, flashed or merely surface ground**
to
7005 21 80
- For the definition of the term 'opacified', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7003, second paragraph, (B).

- 7010** **Carboys, bottles, flasks, jars, pots, phials, ampoules and other containers, of glass, of a kind used for the conveyance or packing of goods; preserving jars of glass; stoppers, lids and other closures, of glass**
- 7010 90 21** **Made from tubing of glass**
- These containers are of circular cross-section and have a regular, uniform wall thickness which is generally below 2 mm. They bear no embossed marks, such as numbers, logos, lines or roughening. The visual examination shows almost no optical distortion in the glass.
- The volumetric capacity of these containers generally ranges from 1 to 100 millilitres.
- They are used primarily for the packaging of pharmaceutical or diagnostic products.
- 7012 00** **Glass inners for vacuum flasks or for other vacuum vessels**
- 7012 00 90** **Finished**
- The term 'finished' applies only to glass inners ready for cladding or being otherwise sheathed.
- 7013** **Glassware of a kind used for table, kitchen, toilet, office, indoor decoration or similar purposes (other than that of heading 7010 or 7018)**
- 7013 10 00** **Of glass ceramics**
- For the definition of 'glass ceramics', see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, final paragraph, (2).
- 7013 21 11** **Of lead crystal**
to
7013 21 99 For the definition of the term 'lead crystal', see the Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
- 7013 31 10** **Of lead crystal**
and
7013 31 90 For the definition of the term 'lead crystal', see the Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
- 7013 32 00** **Of glass having a linear coefficient of expansion not exceeding 5×10^{-6} per Kelvin within a temperature range of 0 °C to 300 °C**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7002 32 00.
- 7013 91 10** **Of lead crystal**
and
7013 91 90 For the definition of the term 'lead crystal', see the Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
- 7015** **Clock or watch glasses and similar glasses, glasses for non-corrective or corrective spectacles, curved, bent, hollowed or the like, not optically worked; hollow glass spheres and their segments, for the manufacture of such glasses**
- 7015 10 00** **Glasses for corrective spectacles**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7015, (C).
- 7015 90 00** **Other**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7015, (A) and (B).

- 7016** **Paving blocks, slabs, bricks, squares, tiles and other articles of pressed or moulded glass, whether or not wired, of a kind used for building or construction purposes; glass cubes and other glass smallwares, whether or not on a backing, for mosaics or similar decorative purposes; leaded lights and the like; multicellular or foam glass in blocks, panels, plates, shells or similar forms**
- Rolled glass squares (for example, opal glass or glass resembling marble) do not fall in this heading but are classified in heading 7003 or 7005 as appropriate.
- 7017** **Laboratory, hygienic or pharmaceutical glassware, whether or not graduated or calibrated**
- 7017 10 00** **Of fused quartz or other fused silica**
- The products covered by this subheading have a silica content of not less than 99 % by weight. Very pure quartz sand rock crystal or compounds of volatile silicon are used as a raw material for products of this kind. Glassware made from quartz sand is opaque or at most translucent. However, glassware made from rock crystal or volatile silicon is perfectly clear and transparent.
- 7017 20 00** **Of other glass having a linear coefficient of expansion not exceeding 5×10^{-6} per Kelvin within a temperature range of 0 °C to 300 °C**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7002 32 00.
- 7018** **Glass beads, imitation pearls, imitation precious or semi-precious stones and similar glass smallwares, and articles thereof other than imitation jewellery; glass eyes other than prosthetic articles; statuettes and other ornaments of lamp-worked glass, other than imitation jewellery; glass microspheres not exceeding 1 mm in diameter**
- 7018 10 11 and 7018 10 19** **Glass beads**
- These subheadings include:
1. the articles described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7018, second paragraph, (A);
 2. similar articles known commercially as 'glass beads', consisting of glass beads of larger sizes (up to approximately the size of a walnut). These articles, mostly intended for the manufacture of necklaces and bracelets, are put up in very varied forms (for example, spheres, hemispheres, teardrops, dice, cylinders, small tubes, cones, polyhedrons) and are also pierced right through.
- Small tubes are regarded as glass beads for the purposes of these subheadings if their external diameter and length do not exceed 4 mm and 24 mm respectively. They should not be confused with special standardized tubes of lead glass of the type used for the manufacture of incandescent lamps and tungsten lamps; tubes of this type usually colourless and fall in heading 7002.
- The articles falling in these subheadings are normally put up in bulk, in bags, in boxes, etc.
- These subheadings also include glass beads of identical size and colour strung together without separating knots and without means of fastening, for convenience of transport and for packing purposes. Such strings are usually tied in bundles by the free ends or their threads and do not, therefore, constitute assemblies normally ready for use.
- The following are excluded from these subheadings:
- (a) strings of beads (whether or not tied in bundles) in which beads of different sizes or colour are arranged in a regular fashion (for example, by alternating the colours or sizes in a regular fashion or by stringing the beads in order of size) or in which the beads are separated by knots (heading 7117);
 - (b) strings of beads (even if containing only beads of identical size, colour or manufacture) which include fastenings or similar mechanisms or which are in short lengths suitable for wear as necklaces (heading 7117).

- 7018 10 11** **Cut and mechanically polished**
- Cut and mechanically polished beads falling in this subheading are distinguished from 'heat-polished' beads of subheading 7018 10 19 by their perfectly smooth facets and sharp edges. Furthermore, the ends of the holes are often faceted (sometimes also polished) and have sharp-cut edges corresponding to the adjacent facets, whereas the ends of the holes in 'heat-polished' beads are often rounded and do not meet the facets in a sharp edge.
- It is mainly the articles referred to in the first paragraph, item 2 of the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7018 10 11 and 7018 10 19 which are most often cut and mechanically polished.
- 7018 10 30** **Imitation pearls**
- This subheading covers the articles described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7018, second paragraph, (B).
- As regards strings of imitation pearls, the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7018 10 11 and 7018 10 19 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7018 10 51 and 7018 10 59** **Imitation precious or semi-precious stones**
- These subheadings cover the articles described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7018, second paragraph, (C).
- 7018 10 51** **Cut and mechanically polished**
- The cut and mechanically polished imitation precious and semi-precious stones of this subheading are distinguished from similar 'heat-polished' articles of subheading 7018 10 59 by their perfectly smooth facets and sharp edges.
- 7018 10 90** **Other**
- This subheading includes imitation coral, beads and cabochons (other than imitation pearls or imitation precious and semi-precious stones) for the heads of hat-pins, drops for ear-clips and small glass tubes for making up into fringes.
- With regard to the distinction between the small glass tubes falling in this subheading and those regarded as glass beads for the purposes of subheadings 7018 10 11 and 7018 10 19, see the second paragraph of the Explanatory Notes to those subheadings.
- 7018 20 00** **Glass microspheres not exceeding 1 mm in diameter**
- This subheading covers the articles described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7018, second paragraph, (H).
- 7018 90 10** **Glass eyes; articles of glass smallware**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7018, second paragraph, (E) and (F).
- 7018 90 90** **Other**
- This subheading covers the objects described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7018, second paragraph, (G).
- 7019** **Glass fibres (including glass wool) and articles thereof (for example, yarn, woven fabrics)**
- The glass fibres falling in this heading are produced from textile glass, i.e., glass products in which the filaments are largely parallel to each other. There are two types of textile glass:
- continuous glass fibre consists of a large number of continuous parallel filaments with diameters usually between 5 and 15 µm (microns). These filaments are held together in a thread (continuous strand or roving) by a 'sizing agent' (usually a plastic material); the appearance of these strands is similar to that of silk rovings),
 - glass staple fibre consists of a number of filaments of varying lengths and yields a roving that is soft and hairy in appearance.
- 7019 11 00** **Chopped strands, of a length of not more than 50 mm**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7019 11.

7019 12 00**Rovings**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7019 12.

7019 19 90**Of staple fibres**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7019 19.

This subheading includes yarns made from staple fibres.

7019 31 00**Mats**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7019 31.

7019 32 00**Thin sheets (voiles)**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7019 32.

7019 90 10**Non-textile fibres in bulk or flocks**

Bulk fibres are a mass of individual filaments of different lengths jumbled together (glass wadding and glass wool) used for heat insulation of soundproofing and usually presented in bales or paper sacks.

SECTION XIV

NATURAL OR CULTURED PEARLS, PRECIOUS OR SEMI-PRECIOUS STONES, PRECIOUS METALS, METALS CLAD WITH PRECIOUS METAL, AND ARTICLES THEREOF; IMITATION JEWELLERY; COIN

CHAPTER 71

NATURAL OR CULTURED PEARLS, PRECIOUS OR SEMI-PRECIOUS STONES, PRECIOUS METALS, METALS CLAD WITH PRECIOUS METAL, AND ARTICLES THEREOF; IMITATION JEWELLERY; COIN**I. NATURAL OR CULTURED PEARLS AND PRECIOUS OR SEMI-PRECIOUS STONES**

- 7101** **Pearls, natural or cultured, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; pearls, natural or cultured, temporarily strung for convenience of transport**
- 7101 10 00** **Natural pearls**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7101, first four paragraphs.
- 7101 21 00** **Cultured pearls**
and
7101 22 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7101, fifth paragraph.
- 7101 21 00** **Unworked**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7101, sixth paragraph.
- 7101 22 00** **Worked**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7101, sixth paragraph.
- 7102** **Diamonds, whether or not worked, but not mounted or set**
- 7102 10 00** **Unsorted**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7102 10.
- 7102 21 00** **Industrial**
and
7102 29 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7102 21 and 7102 29.
- 7102 21 00** **Unworked or simply sawn, cleaved or bruted**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7102 21 and 7102 29, third paragraph.
Bruting is the process of grinding the blank against another diamond to reduce it to the required size.
- 7102 31 00** **Non-industrial**
and
7102 39 00 See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7102 31 and 7102 39.

- 7102 31 00** **Unworked or simply sawn, cleaved or bruted**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7102 31 and 7102 39, second paragraph.
Bruting is the process of grinding the blank against another diamond to reduce it to the required size.
- 7103** **Precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; ungraded precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, temporarily strung for convenience of transport**
- 7103 10 00** **Unworked or simply sawn or roughly shaped**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7103 10.
This subheading does not include stones prepared as doublets or triplets (subheading 7103 91 00 or 7103 99 00).
- 7103 91 00**
and
7103 99 00 **Otherwise worked**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7103 91 and 7103 99.
Stones prepared as doublets or triplets are to be taken to mean stones obtained by superimposing one stone (upper part of the doublet or triplet) and either one or two other stones (generally, of lesser quality) on another substance (reconstituted stones or glass, for example).
As regards stones which are not considered as otherwise worked for the purposes of these subheadings, and also stones which, even if not set or mounted, fall in chapter 90 or 91, see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7103, third and fifth paragraphs.
Rough stones (commonly called 'blanks') fall in subheading 7103 10 00.
- 7103 91 00** **Rubies, sapphires and emeralds**
Rubies are a type of corundum whose red colour is due to traces of chromium salts.
The sapphire is also a type of corundum whose dark blue colour is due to the presence of traces of cobalt salts.
The emerald is a type of beryl. It is generally found in the form of a prism and derives its green colour from traces of chromium oxide. Slightly harder than quartz but less so than corundum and diamond, the emerald owes its high value to its colour and transparency. It is most frequently cut into rectangles or squares.
- 7104** **Synthetic or reconstructed precious or semi-precious stones, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; ungraded synthetic or reconstructed precious or semi-precious stones, temporarily strung for convenience of transport**
- 7104 10 00** **Piezoelectric quartz**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7104 10.
This subheading does not include:
(a) piezoelectric crystals manufactured from chemical compounds such as Seignette or Rochelle salt (double tartrate of potassium and sodium tetrahydrate), barium titanate, ammonium orthomonophosphate, or rubidium orthomonophosphate (subheading 3824 90 99);
(b) piezoelectric crystals manufactured from natural stones (e.g., quartz, tourmaline) (heading 7103);
(c) piezoelectric crystals manufactured from synthetic stones other than quartz (subheading 7104 20 00 or 7104 90 00);
(d) mounted piezo-electric crystals (subheading 8541 60 00).
- 7104 20 00** **Other, unworked or simply sawn or roughly shaped**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 7103 10 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

7104 90 00 **Other**
The HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7103 91 and 7103 99 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

7105 **Dust and powder of natural or synthetic precious or semi-precious stones**

7105 10 00 **Of diamonds**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7105, second, third and fourth paragraphs.

7105 90 00 **Other**
This subheading includes dust and powder derived from precious stones of the garnet type.

II. PRECIOUS METALS AND METALS CLAD WITH PRECIOUS METAL

7106 **Silver (including silver plated with gold or platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form**

7106 10 00 **Powder**
For the definition of the term 'powder', see Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
Powdery products which do not correspond to the grain size laid down in the Subheading Note 1 to this chapter are regarded as granules of subheading 7106 91 10 or 7106 91 90.
Waste from the working of silver or its alloys, fit only for the recovery of the metal or for use in the manufacture of chemicals, such as filings, sweepings and dust, is not regarded as powder. This waste is classified in heading 7112.
However, filings which have been separated from foreign matter and made homogeneous in grain size (e.g., by sieving) are regarded as powder of this subheading, provided they meet the abovementioned requirements.

7106 91 10 **Unwrought**
and
7106 91 90
These subheadings include the products described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7106, fourth paragraph, (II).
Bars which for the purposes of marketing have a smooth surface and a hallmark remain classified in these subheadings.
Grains of silver and its alloys are classified in these subheadings provided they do not meet the requirements of Subheading Note 1 to this chapter.
These subheadings exclude bars obtained by drawing or rolling (subheading 7106 92 20 or 7106 92 80).

7108 **Gold (including gold plated with platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form**

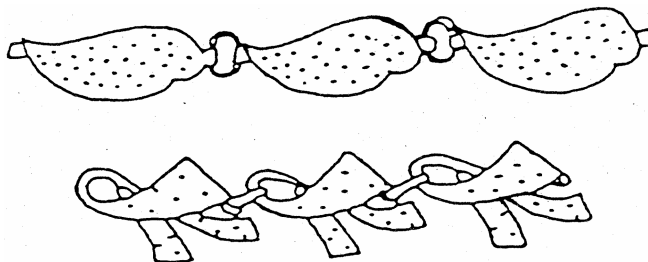
7108 11 00 **Powder**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 7106 10 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

7108 12 00 **Other unwrought forms**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7106 91 10 and 7106 91 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

7108 20 00 **Monetary**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7108 20.

- 7110** **Platinum, unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form**
For the purposes of classifying alloys in the subheadings of this heading see Subheading Note 3 to this chapter.
- 7110 11 00** **Platinum**
to
7110 19 80 For the definition of the term 'platinum' in the context of these subheadings, see Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.
- 7110 11 00** **Unwrought or in powder form**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7106 10 00 and 7106 91 10 and 7106 91 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7110 21 00** **Unwrought or in powder form**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7106 10 00 and 7106 91 10 and 7106 91 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7110 31 00** **Unwrought or in powder form**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7106 10 00 and 7106 91 10 and 7106 91 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7110 41 00** **Unwrought or in powder form**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7106 10 00 and 7106 91 10 and 7106 91 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7112** **Waste and scrap of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal; other waste and scrap containing precious metal or precious-metal compounds, of a kind used principally for the recovery of precious metal**
Waste and residues of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal which have been melted down and cast into ingots, blocks or similar forms are classified as unwrought metal and not in this heading.
- III. JEWELLERY, GOLDSMITHS' AND SILVERSMITHS' WARES AND OTHER ARTICLES**
- 7113** **Articles of jewellery and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal**
See Notes 2 (a) and 9 to this chapter.
- 7114** **Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal**
See Notes 2 (a) and 10 to this chapter.
- 7116** **Articles of natural or cultured pearls, precious or semi-precious stones (natural, synthetic or reconstructed)**
See Note 2 (b) to this chapter.
- 7117** **Imitation jewellery**
See Note 11 to this chapter.
- 7117 11 00** **Of base metal, whether or not plated with precious metal**
to
7117 19 99 These subheadings include:
1. chain of base metal, cut into lengths each of which is suitable for finishing into a single piece of imitation or costume jewellery by, e.g., attaching fasteners. Such lengths will not normally exceed two metres;

2. ornamental motifs of base metal, covered by the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7117, second paragraph, (b), examples of which are given below:



7118

Coin

**7118 10 10
and
7118 10 90**

Coin (other than gold coin), not being legal tender

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 7118 10.

SECTION XV

BASE METALS AND ARTICLES OF BASE METAL

General

Waste and scrap from non-ferrous metals which has been melted down and cast into ingots, pigs, blocks or similar forms is classified as unwrought metal and not as waste or scrap. It is consequently classified, for example, in heading 7601 (aluminium), 7801 (lead), 7901 (zinc) or in subheading 8104 11 00 or 8104 19 00 (magnesium).

The expression 'metal' is taken to include also metal which has an amorphous (non-crystalline) structure, such as metallic glasses and powder metallurgy products.

CHAPTER 72

IRON AND STEEL

General

- A. There are a number of ways of distinguishing between forged and rolled products where this distinction needs to be made (headings 7207, 7214, 7216, 7218, 7224 and 7228).

If the whole piece is available, it should first of all be examined for the way the cross-section varies:

- if the variations are not regularly repeated, the product is forged;
- if, on the other hand, there are regularly repeated variations, or if the cross-section is constant, the product may be forged or rolled. In this case, all the following criteria should be examined:

1. *dimensions of the cross-section*

If these are large (cross-section with an area of more than 1 50 000 mm²) the product is probably forged. If they are small (minimum dimension less than 15 mm) the product is probably rolled;

2. *shape of the cross-section*

If it is simple (for example, square, rectangular, round, hexagonal, etc.) the product may be either rolled or forged, whereas products of a more complex shape are almost always obtained by rolling;

3. *length*

If a product is more than 5 m long, it is almost certainly rolled; if it is shorter, it may be either rolled or forged;

4. *dimensional tolerances*

The tolerances in the dimensions of the cross-section are stricter in rolled products than in forged products;

5. *metallographic aspect*

Since, normally, the reduction ratio of rolled products is significantly greater than for forged products, it is almost always possible to distinguish between them by examination under a microscope.

The principal factors to be examined are inclusions and structure:

- (a) inclusions in rolled products are thin, very elongated and almost perfectly parallel to the direction of rolling; in forged products, on the other hand, they are less elongated (almost elliptical in shape) and are not perfectly parallel;
- (b) the structure of rolled products examined after annealing, if the product has been hardened and tempered, has almost perfectly rectilinear division marks parallel to the direction of rolling. In forged products, on the other hand, this is much less common and sometimes almost non-existent;

6. *quantity*

Forged products are generally delivered in small quantities.

Rolling can be carried out either hot or cold. Depending on the shape of the piece to be rolled and on the shape and positioning of the rollers, the process can be used to produce flat products, such as sheet and plate or hoop and strip, or bars and rods of round or polygonal cross-section, or sections of varying cross-sections, tubes, pipes, etc.

- B. For the definition of certain types of plastic deformation (such as rolling, forging, stamping), see the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 72, part (IV), (A) and (B).
- C. For the difference between hot-rolled or hot-drawn products and products obtained or finished in the cold state, see the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 72, part (IV), (B), final paragraph.

Some of the above differences between hot-rolled and cold-rolled products may be diminished or eliminated when cold-rolled products are annealed; equally, in the case of hot-rolled products which have a light cold-finishing, the differences are limited to surface hardness and appearance.

Hot-rolled or hot-drawn bars, rods, shapes, angles and sections may be cold-finished by drawing or other processes — notably rectification or calibration — giving the product a better finish. This operation renders them classifiable as 'cold-formed or cold-finished'.

However, cold dressing and rough scaling are not considered to be rectification or calibration processes, and therefore do not affect the classification of bars, rods, angles, shapes and sections, not further worked than hot-rolled or extruded. Similarly, such bars and rods, when twisted, are not to be considered as cold-finished.

- D. For the definition of cladding, see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, part (IV), (C), (2), (e).

Base metals clad with precious metals, whatever the thickness of the cladding, fall in chapter 71 (see the HS Explanatory Notes to chapter 71).

- E. For comments on surface treatments see the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 72, part (IV), (C), (2), (d).
- F. Unfinished forgings no longer having the rough appearance of pieces roughly shaped by forging of heading 7207, 7218 or 7224 are to be classified in the headings appropriate to the finished articles, which are generally in chapters 82, 84, 85 and 87. Thus, iron or steel forgings for the manufacture of crankshafts are proper to heading 8483.

I. PRIMARY MATERIALS; PRODUCTS IN GRANULAR OR POWDER FORM

7201

Pig iron and spiegeleisen in pigs, blocks or other primary forms

Pig iron and spiegeleisen are defined in Notes 1 (a) and 1 (b) to this chapter.

Pig iron as defined in Note 1 (a) to this chapter which contains by weight more than 6 % but not more than 30 % of manganese is to be classified as spiegeleisen (subheading 7201 50 90). If an alloy having this percentage of manganese contains another element in a proportion higher than those listed in Note 1 (a), e.g., a silicon content of more than 8 %, it must be classified with the ferro-alloys; in the case given as an example, it would be classified in subheadings 7202 21 00 to 7202 29 90 (ferro-silicon). (If it contains more than 30 % manganese and 8 % silicon, it must be regarded as a ferro-silicon-manganese falling in subheading 7202 30 00, and if it contains an additional alloy element in the proportions laid down in Note 1 (c), it must be classified in subheading 7202 99 80).

Pig iron as defined in Note 1 (a) to this chapter which is not spiegeleisen, and which must therefore be classified in subheadings 7201 10 11 to 7201 50 90, is that which contains 6 % or less of manganese. In this type of pig iron a distinction is made between non-alloy pig iron (subheadings 7201 10 11 to 7201 20 00), and alloy pig iron (subheading 7201 50 10 or 7201 50 90), depending on the content of alloy element.

Alloy pig iron is defined in Subheading Note 1 (a) to this chapter; non-alloy pig iron may not contain by weight, taken separately or together, more than:

- 0,2 % of chromium,
- 0,3 % of copper,
- 0,3 % of nickel,
- 0,1 % of each of the following elements: aluminium, molybdenum, titanium, tungsten, vanadium.

7201 50 10**Alloy pig iron containing by weight not less than 0,3 % but not more than 1 % of titanium and not less than 0,5 % but not more than 1 % of vanadium**

The products of this subheading are used mainly for the production of components which need to be particularly wear-resistant, such as crankshafts, brake drums, pump pistons, rolling cylinders, drop-forging dies, piping elbows, ingotmoulds.

7201 50 90**Other**

This subheading includes the following types of pig iron:

1. those containing nickel (from 0,5 to 3,5 %) for the manufacture of articles with a high resistance to stress;
2. 'Ni-Hard' (containing 3,3 to 5 % nickel and 1,4 to 2,6 % chromium) for the manufacture of articles with a high resistance to wear;
3. those with a high content of nickel, chromium, silicon or copper of the manufacture of articles which must resist corrosion;
4. those also containing nickel or chromium for the manufacture of heat-resistant articles;
5. those containing copper.

7202**Ferro-alloys**

Note 1 (c) to this chapter defines 'ferro-alloys', specifying in particular the limits of contents of non-ferrous alloy elements and of the element iron.

For the classification of ferro-alloys in the subheadings of heading 7202, see Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.

Thus, for example, a ferro-alloy containing more than 30 % of manganese and 8 % or less of silicon is classified in subheadings 7202 11 20 to 7202 19 00; if, however, it contains more than 30 % manganese and more than 8 % silicon, it is classified in subheading 7202 30 00. Similarly, a ferro-silico-mangano-aluminium alloy must contain more than 8 % silicon, more than 30 % manganese and more than 10 % aluminium to be classified in subheading 7202 99 80.

If a binary, ternary or quaternary ferro-alloy is not specifically named, it is classified in subheading 7202 99 80.

Waste products of the iron and steel industry which are melted down and roughly recast in the form of ingots (teemed waste), and have the composition of a ferro-alloy and are used as addition products in the manufacture of special steels, are classified in the subheadings of heading 7202 according to the constituent material.

This heading does not cover residues from the fusion of non-ferrous metals, which, because of the presence of sulphur or phosphorous or some other impurity, cannot be used as ferro-alloys (generally, heading 2620).

**7202 11 20
to
7202 19 00****Ferro-manganese**

Ferro-manganese takes the form of rough pieces with a white gleaming fracture. It is brittle and very hard. It is used for deoxidating, desulphurizing and recarburizing steel and, by the addition of manganese, as an alloying element.

**7202 11 20
and
7202 11 80****Containing by weight more than 2 % of carbon**

These subheadings include those types of ferro-manganese known as high carbon (high carbon ferro-manganese). The most commonly used quality contains 6 to 7 % of carbon; the manganese content must be greater than 30 % but is generally between 70 and 80 %.

7202 19 00**Other**

This subheading covers ferro-manganese with a medium (1,25 to 1,5 %) or low (less than 0,75 %) carbon content; the manganese content may vary from 80 to 90 %.

Such products are used in the manufacture of manganese alloy steel requiring a low carbon content.

7202 21 00**Ferro-silicon**

to
7202 29 90

Ferro-silicon has a shiny grey fracture and is brittle. In trade there are types containing from 10 % to almost 96 % silicon, with a low carbon content (0,1 to 0,2 %).

It is used either for refining steel or for the manufacture of steels which contain silicon (particularly 'electrical sheet and plate'), or (instead of silicon, which is more expensive) as a reducer (silicon-thermal process) in other metallurgical processes, e.g., in magnesium metallurgy.

7202 30 00**Ferro-silico-manganese**

Ferro-silico-manganese, also known simply as silico-manganese, is used in various forms containing more than 8 % and up to 35 % of silicon, more than 30 % and up to 75 % of manganese and up to 3 % of carbon.

Its uses are similar to those of ferro-silicon, but the combined effect of silicon and manganese minimizes the inclusion of non-metallic substances and ultimately reduces the oxygen content.

7202 41 10**Ferro-chromium**

to
7202 49 90

Ferro-chromium takes the form of very hard crystalline masses, the crystals being sometimes very developed.

It generally contains 60 to 75 % of chromium; the carbon content is 4 to 10 % in common ferro-chromium and may be as low as 0,01 % with a corresponding reduction in brittleness. It is used for producing chromium steels.

7202 50 00**Ferro-silico-chromium**

Ferro-silico-chromium generally contains 30 % of silicon and 50 % of chromium and the carbon content may be high or very low as in the case of ferro-chromium.

It is used for the same purpose as ferro-chromium; the presence of silicon facilitates the deoxidating of steel.

7202 60 00**Ferro-nickel**

Ferro-nickel falling in this subheading contains less than 0,5 % of sulphur and is generally used as an alloying element in the manufacture of nickel steel.

Ferro-nickel with a sulphur content of 0,5 % or more cannot be used in that state for the manufacture of nickel steels; it is regarded as an intermediate product of nickel metallurgy and is, therefore, classified in heading 7501.

However, certain alloys known in the trade as cast nickel and used for casting particular articles to resist corrosion or high temperatures are classified in this subheading. This is the case with, for example, certain types of austenitic cast iron, commercially known under various registered trade names, and containing up to 36 % of nickel, 6 % of chromium, 6 % of silicon, more than 2 % of carbon and sometimes small quantities of other elements (aluminium, manganese, copper, etc.). For the purposes of the Combined Nomenclature, these products cannot be considered as pig iron because of their nickel content, which is above 10 %, nor as steel, because their carbon content is above 2 %.

7202 99 80**Other**

This subheading includes ferro-silico calcium, ferro-mangano-titanium, ferro-silico-nickel, ferro-silico-alumino-calcium, ferro-aluminium, ferro-silico-aluminium and ferro-silico-mangano-aluminium.

Ferro-aluminium generally contains between 12 and 30 % of aluminium.

Certain types of ferro-aluminium are sometimes used directly for the casting of special parts because of their high corrosion-resistance even at high temperature and because of their magnetic and thermal properties.

Ferro-silico-aluminium is used in various types of alloys containing, for example:

- 45 % silicon and 20 to 25 % aluminium;
- 65 to 75 % silicon, over 10 % and up to 15 % aluminium and 3 to 4 % titanium;
- 20 to 25 % silicon, 20 to 25 % manganese and over 10 to 12 % aluminium.

Ferro-silico-mangano-aluminium generally contains 20 % silicon, 35 % manganese and 10 to 12 % aluminium.

7203 Ferrous products obtained by direct reduction of iron ore and other spongy ferrous products, in lumps, pellets or similar forms; iron having a minimum purity by weight of 99,94 %, in lumps, pellets or similar forms

7203 90 00 Other

In addition to the products mentioned in the second part to heading 7203, which are covered in the penultimate paragraph of the HS Explanatory Notes to this heading, this subheading includes spongy ferrous products obtained by means other than the direct reduction of iron ore, i.e., those obtained from molten pig iron by the atomization technique.

7204 Ferrous waste and scrap; remelting scrap ingots of iron or steel

In addition to the waste and scrap described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7204, (A), this heading also includes used cut-up rails less than 1,5 m in length (see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7302 10 90).

7204 41 10 Turnings, shavings, chips, milling waste, sawdust and filings

This subheading does not include milling waste and filings separated from foreign bodies (for example, by magnetic processes) and which are made homogeneous in grain size (for example, by screening). Depending on their grain size (see Note 8 (b) to section XV and Note 1 (h) to this chapter) these products fall in subheading 7205 10 00, 7205 21 00 or 7205 29 00.

7204 49 10 Fragmentised (shredded)

Fragmentised (shredded) waste and scrap covers products of which 95 % by weight have no dimension greater than 200 mm.

7204 49 90 Other

This subheading includes waste and scrap in bulk which contain, for example, a mixture of cast iron, tinned iron and different kinds of steel.

7204 50 00 Remelting scrap ingots

Remelting scrap ingots with the chemical composition of a ferro-alloy used as additions in the production of special steel are classified in the appropriate subheadings of heading 7202.

7205 Granules and powders, of pig iron, spiegeleisen, iron or steel

**7205 21 00
and
7205 29 00 Powders**

The products of these subheadings may be mixed either with alloying elements for certain of the purposes mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7205, (B), or with protective elements (e.g., zinc) to prevent the risk of spontaneous combustion of the iron.

II. IRON AND NON-ALLOY STEEL

- 7208 Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, hot-rolled, not clad, plated or coated**
- The term 're-rolling' for the purposes of the subheadings of this heading is limited to the process by which the metal is passed between inversely rotating rolls and is thereby reduced in thickness. This process may also have the effect of improving the metal surface or its mechanical properties. The term 're-rolling' does not however cover the 'skin-pass' process which causes a slight reduction in thickness or other processes under which the metal is shaped but not reduced in thickness.
- 7208 90 00 Other**
- This subheading covers hot-rolled flat products which have undergone one or more of the surface treatments mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7208, second paragraph, (3) to (5) and/or cut to shape other than square or rectangular.
- This subheading also covers hot-rolled flat products which, after rolling, have undergone working such as corrugating, perforation, bevelling or rounding at the edges.
- However, products with patterns in relief resulting directly from rolling, are not considered as having undergone working in the meaning of this subheading.
- 7209 Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, cold-rolled (cold-reduced), not clad, plated or coated**
- 7209 90 00 Other**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 7208 90 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7210 Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, clad, plated or coated**
- For the purposes of this heading, clad products are those which have undergone cladding as defined in the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, part (IV), (C), (2), (e), and plated or coated products are those which have undergone one of the treatments included in the part mentioned above of the General Explanatory Notes, (d), (iv) and (v).
- 7210 12 20 Tinplate**
- This subheading does not include varnished tinplate (subheading 7210 70 10).
- 7210 20 00 Plated or coated with lead, including terne-plate**
- For the purposes of this subheading, 'terne-plate' is understood to mean flat-rolled products with a thickness of less than 0,5 mm which are coated, by means of electrolysis or by immersion in a molten metal bath, with a layer made-up of lead-tin alloy. The amount of lead on the two surfaces may not exceed 120 g/m² of the product.
- 7210 30 00 Electrolytically plated or coated with zinc**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7210 30, 7210 41 and 7210 49.
- 7210 41 00 Corrugated**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7208, sixth paragraph.
- 7210 61 00 Plated or coated with aluminium-zinc alloys**
- This subheading includes flat-rolled products plated or coated with alloys in which aluminium predominated by weight over zinc. Other alloy elements are permitted.

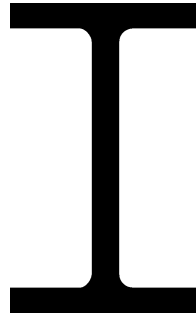
- 7210 90 80** **Other**
In addition to enamelled sheets or plates this subheading includes silvered, gilded or platinum-plated sheets and plates, i.e., coated with precious metals on one or both sides, by processes other than cladding. The processes involved are mainly electrolytic depositions, spraying and evaporation under vacuum (see the HS General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, part (IV), (C), 2, (d), (iv)).
- 7211** **Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm, not clad, plated or coated**
This heading does not cover flat-rolled products of a shape other than square or rectangular, even if their width is less than 600 mm (heading 7208).
- 7212** **Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm, clad, plated or coated**
The Explanatory Notes to heading 7210 and its subheadings apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7212 10 10** **Tinplate, not further worked than surface-treated**
This subheading does not include tinplate, not further worked than varnished (subheading 7212 40 20).
- 7212 50 61** **Plated or coated with aluminium-zinc alloys**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 7210 61 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7214** **Other bars and rods of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than forged, hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, but including those twisted after rolling**
- 7214 10 00** **Forged**
For the difference between forged and rolled products see the General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (A).
- 7215** **Other bars and rods of iron or non-alloy steel**
- 7215 90 00** **Other**
This subheading covers forged, hot-rolled or hot-drawn bars and rods and those obtained by cold-working, which have undergone:
 1. surface treatment in addition to that mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7214, fourth paragraph, (1) to (3), for example, polishing, burnishing, artificial oxidation, phosphatising, oxalating, coating and cladding; or
 2. mechanical working such as perforation or calibration.
- 7216** **Angles, shapes and sections of iron or non-alloy steel**
This heading does not include perforated angles and 'Halfen' angles, shapes and sections, which fall in heading 7308 and are described in the Explanatory Notes to that heading.

7216 32 11

With parallel flange faces

This subheading covers only sections in which both the inner and outer flange faces are parallel.

The sections have the following shape:



7216 32 91

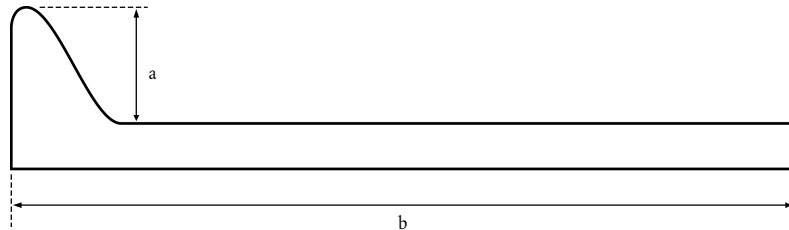
With parallel flange faces

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7216 32 11.

7216 50 91

Bulb flats

This subheading covers products having a uniform solid cross-section along their whole length as illustrated below, their width is generally under 430 mm. The height 'a' of the bulb is usually one-seventh of the width 'b' of the bulb flat.



7216 69 00

Other

This subheading covers angles, shapes and sections which have been cold-formed or cold-finished by drawing with reduction in thickness.

7216 91 10
and
7216 91 80**Cold-formed or cold-finished from flat-rolled products**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 7215 90 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

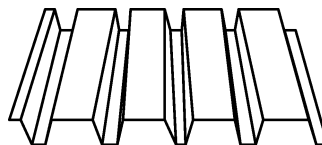
7216 91 10

Profiled (ribbed) sheets

Profiled (ribbed) sheets are mainly used as façade cladding.

They are typically shaped as below:

This subheading does not include profiled sheets with mounting devices (subheading 7308 90 59).



7216 99 00

Other

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 7215 90 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

III. STAINLESS STEEL**7219 Flat-rolled products of stainless steel, of a width of 600 mm or more****7219 90 00 Other**

This subheading covers hot-rolled or cold-rolled flat products which have undergone one or more of the surface treatments mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to this chapter, part (IV), (C), (2), (d) and (e) or cut to shape other than square or rectangular.

This subheading also covers hot-rolled or cold-rolled flat products which have undergone, after rolling, operations such as perforating, bevelling or edge-rounding.

7220 Flat-rolled products of stainless steel, of a width of less than 600 mm

This heading does not cover flat-rolled products of a shape other than square or rectangular, even if their width is less than 600 mm (heading 7219).

IV. OTHER ALLOY STEEL; HOLLOW DRILL BARS AND RODS, OF ALLOY OR NON-ALLOY STEEL**7225 Flat-rolled products of other alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more****7225 11 00 Grain-oriented**

Grain-oriented flat-rolled products are those whose magnetic properties are markedly better parallel to the rolling direction than perpendicular to the rolling direction ('Goss texture'). Such products are generally coated with an insulating layer usually consisting of a glass-like film (mainly of magnesium silicates).

7226 Flat-rolled products of other alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm**7226 11 00 Grain-oriented**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7225 11 00.

7227 Bars and rods, hot-rolled, in irregularly wound coils, of other alloy steel**7227 90 95 Other**

This subheading includes welding wire, other than that of heading 8311.

7228 Other bars and rods of other alloy steel; angles, shapes and sections, of other alloy steel; hollow drill bars and rods, of alloy or non-alloy steel**7228 40 10 and 7228 40 90 Other bars and rods, not further worked than forged**

For the distinction between forged and rolled products see the General Explanatory Notes to this chapter, (A).

CHAPTER 73

ARTICLES OF IRON OR STEEL

7301 Sheet piling of iron or steel, whether or not drilled, punched or made from assembled elements; welded angles, shapes and sections, of iron or steel

This heading covers sheet piling and welded angles, shapes and sections which have undergone working such as drilling, twisting, etc., provided that such working has not conferred on them the character of products covered elsewhere.

7301 20 00 Angles, shapes and sections

This subheading does not cover perforated angles and 'Halfen' angles, shapes and sections (heading 7308).

7302 Railway or tramway track construction material of iron or steel, the following: rails, check-rails and rack rails, switch blades, crossing frogs, point rods and other crossing pieces, sleepers (cross-ties), fish-plates, chairs, chair wedges, sole plates (base plates), rail clips, bedplates, ties and other material specialised for jointing or fixing rails**7302 10 10 Current-conducting, with parts of non-ferrous metal**

This subheading covers only current-conducting rails, excluding running rails, the contact surface of which is of non-ferrous metal (aluminium, copper) or which are equipped with connecting pieces made of non-ferrous metals.

Conductor rails falling in this subheading also commonly called 'third (or fourth) rails', have the same cross-section as a running rail or have a double T or rectangular or trapezoidal etc. cross-section, and are made of steel which is generally softer than that of running rails, because their mechanical properties can be sacrificed to the electrical qualities: the electrical resistivity, which in the steel of running rails is about $0,19 \times 10^{-6}$ ohm m, is only 0,11 ohm m for steel with a low carbon content (0,08 % approximately) and manganese content (0,20 %) and even 0,10 ohm m for Armco iron (practically pure iron: 99,9 %).

Conductor rails can have an upper, lateral or lower contact and are often protected by a coating of resin which leaves uncovered the side on which the skid runs.

7302 10 21 Vignole rails

to

7302 10 29

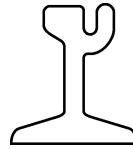
The Vignole rail, named after its inventor, is the type of rail commonly used for general and high-speed railway tracks or mountain railways or regional networks.

They have the following shape:

**7302 10 40 Grooved rails**

Grooved rails are special-purpose rails for tramways and for industrial uses such as cranes and overhead transporters.

The profile of the rail is designed in such a way that the flange of the wheel fits into the hollow space of the groove.
They have the following shape:

**7302 10 90****Used**

This subheading does not include used rails regarded as scrap of heading 7204, for example, twisted rails and cut up rails less than 1,5 m in length.

7303 00**Tubes, pipes and hollow profiles, of cast iron****7303 00 10****Tubes and pipes of a kind used in pressure systems**

This subheading includes cast iron tubes and pipes commonly used as supply lines (often buried) for gas and water and which can withstand a pressure of at least 10,13 bar. Such tubes and pipes are manufactured almost exclusively from particularly high-strength ductile cast iron (minimum tensile strength: 420 MPa) and must possess particularly good mechanical properties (in particular plastic deformation) if they are not to fracture as a result of gradual shifts in the soil. They therefore have a yield point of at least 300 MPa.

7304**Tubes, pipes and hollow profiles, seamless, of iron (other than cast iron) or steel**

Articles of this heading of a length which does not exceed twice the greatest external dimension of the cross-section are not considered as tubes or pipes. They are considered to be either tube or pipe fittings (heading 7307) or washers (heading 7318).

7304 31 91**Precision tubes**

The products of this subheading are characterized by their smooth, shiny or polished internal or external surfaces and by the fact that their tolerances are stricter than those for hot-finished tubes.

Tubes meeting the requirements of ISO Standard 3304 and the related national standards are used for applications such as hydraulic or pneumatic circuits, shock absorbers, hydraulic or pneumatic screws, and generally for the fabrication of parts for motor vehicles, motors or machines.

However, tubes meeting the provisions of ISO Standards 2604 and 6759 and the relevant national standards are used as conduits in pressure vessels: boilers, superheaters, heat-exchangers and feedwater heaters for power stations, where the tolerances imposed on precision tubing are required.

7304 39 10**Unworked, straight and of uniform wall-thickness, for use solely in the manufacture of tubes and pipes with other cross-sections and wall-thicknesses**

This subheading includes seamless steel tubes usually obtained by piercing and hot-rolling or by piercing and hot-drawing; they are usually called 'blanks'. They are intended to be transformed into tubes of other shapes and wall-thickness with more reduced dimensional tolerances.

They are presented with the ends roughly cut-off and deburred but are otherwise unfinished. Their exterior and interior surfaces are rough and not descaled. They are not oiled, zinc-coated or painted.

- 7304 39 51 and 7304 39 59** **Threaded or threadable tubes (gas pipe)**
- These tubes are obtained by hot-rolling and calibration. They have external diameters of 13,5 to 165,1 mm, and are delivered with smooth ends or threaded ends with sleeves. They have either unfinished surfaces or surfaces with a layer of zinc or other protective product, e.g., plastic or bitumen.
- Hot finishing gives them mechanical properties which enable them to be cut to the length at which they are to be used, bent and where necessary threaded in situ.
- They are used mainly for the distribution of steam, water or gas in buildings.
- They meet the requirements of the ISO Standard 65 and the relevant national standards.
- 7304 49 10** **Unworked, straight and of uniform wall-thickness, for use solely in the manufacture of tubes and pipes with other cross-sections and wall-thicknesses**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7304 39 10.
- 7304 51 91** **Precision tubes**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7304 31 91.
- 7304 59 10** **Unworked, straight and of uniform wall-thickness, for use solely in the manufacture of tubes and pipes with other cross-sections and wall-thicknesses**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7304 39 10.
- 7305** **Other tubes and pipes (for example, welded, riveted or similarly closed), having circular cross-sections, the external diameter of which exceeds 406,4 mm, of iron or steel**
- The Explanatory Notes to heading 7304 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7306** **Other tubes, pipes and hollow profiles (for example, open seam or welded, riveted or similarly closed), of iron or steel**
- The Explanatory Notes to heading 7304 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7306 30 21 and 7306 30 29** **Precision tubes, with a wall thickness**
- These subheadings cover both precision tubes not further worked than calibrated and precision tubes welded and cold-drawn.
1. *Tubes not further worked than calibrated*
- These tubes are generally obtained by continuous welding, without filler metal, by electrical resistance or induction welding, from coiled flat-rolled products, hot-rolled or cold-rolled, after cold forming in the longitudinal direction.
- For the most part, their surfaces are free of scale and oiled, as a result of lubrication during forming, welding and calibrating. There is no external weld seam, this having been ground down immediately after welding. In some cases, the weld seam is also removed from the internal surface of the product.
- Following cold working and calibration, these products are delivered in the work-hardened state, unless heat treatment for the regeneration of the structure is not required;
- They are mainly used for the manufacture of parts of motor vehicles or machines, metal furniture, bicycle frames, perambulators, gates and balustrades.
- They meet the requirements of ISO Standard 3306 and the relevant national standards.
2. *Welded, drawn tubes*
- These tubes can be distinguished from welded precision tubes not further worked than calibrated by the fact that no trace of a weld seam exists either on the external or on the internal surface of the tube and that their dimensional tolerances are stricter.
- Their uses are the same as those in subheadings 7304 31 91 and 7304 51 91.
- They meet the requirements of ISO Standard 3305, or those of ISO Standards 2604 and 6758 if they are used for pressure vessels.

- 7306 30 51
and
7306 30 59** **Threaded or threadable tubes (gas pipe)**
These tubes are made by the weld-forging process after hot working. For the other characteristics and uses see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7304 39 51 and 7304 39 59.
- 7306 50 91** **Precision tubes**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7306 30 21 and 7306 30 29.
- 7307** **Tube or pipe fittings (for example, couplings, elbows, sleeves), of iron or steel**
- 7307 11 10
and
7307 11 90** **Of non-malleable cast iron**
The expression 'non-malleable' includes lamellar graphite cast iron.
These subheadings cover cast iron fittings, such as elbows, bends, sleeves, ties, collars and tees. They are connected to tubes or pipes of cast iron or steel by screwing, contact or by mechanical assembly.
- 7307 19 10** **Of malleable cast iron**
Malleable cast iron is an intermediate product between lamellar graphite iron (grey iron) and cast steel. It can be easily cast and becomes tough and malleable after suitable heat treatment. During the heat treatment, the carbon partly disappears or changes its make-up; it finally deposits in the form of nodules which do not impair metallic cohesion to such an extent as the graphite flakes in grey cast iron.
Where the carbon content is 2 % or less by weight, the products are regarded as being of cast steel and fall in subheading 7307 19 90 (see Note 1 to this chapter).
The expression malleable includes spheroidal graphite cast iron.
See also the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 7307 11 10 and 7307 11 90, second paragraph.
- 7307 23 10** **Elbows and bends**
This subheading includes elbows and bends of constant thickness throughout their generating lines, as described in ISO Standard 3419-1981 and in the relevant national standards.
Their ends are cut square and, in products with thicker walls, are chamfered to facilitate welding to the tubes.
The fittings are presented with either 45° or 90° bends (known as elbows) or with 180° bends (known as bends).
This subheading also covers elbows and bends the thickness of which is not constant.
- 7307 23 90** **Other**
This subheading covers mainly tees and crosses, sleeves, plugs and concentric or eccentric reducers described in ISO Standard 3419-1981 and in the relevant national standards.
With respect to the finishing of the ends see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7307 23 10.
- 7307 93 11** **Elbows and bends**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7307 23 10.
- 7307 93 19** **Other**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7307 23 90.
- 7307 93 91** **Elbows and bends**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7307 23 10.

7307 93 99

Other

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7307 23 90.

7308

Structures (excluding prefabricated buildings of heading 9406) and parts of structures (for example, bridges and bridge-sections, lock-gates, towers, lattice masts, roofs, roofing frameworks, doors and windows and their frames and thresholds for doors, shutters, balustrades, pillars and columns), of iron or steel; plates, rods, angles, shapes, sections, tubes and the like, prepared for use in structures, of iron or steel

In addition to the products mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7308, this heading includes:

1. perforated angles ('handy angles' or 'Dexion slotted angles') prepared for use in the assembly of metal structures such as racks, sets of shelves, furniture, stairs, scaffolding, roofing frameworks, presented separately or in sets;
2. 'Halfen' angles, shapes and sections of approximately omega cross-section with slits at irregular intervals along the back, slightly humped to permit insertion of an anchor strip, intended for embedding in concrete floors, ceilings or walls, for the purpose of securing by means of special bolts various types of equipment (machines, railway track, conveyor track, monorails, mobile cranes, piping, etc.).

7308 90 59

Other

This subheading includes panels with an insulating core between a wall of profiled (ribbed) sheet as classified in subheading 7216 91 10 and a wall of sheet other than profiled (ribbed).

7310

Tanks, casks, drums, cans, boxes and similar containers, for any material (other than compressed or liquefied gas), of iron or steel, of a capacity not exceeding 300 l, whether or not lined or heat-insulated, but not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment

7310 21 11

Cans of a kind used for preserving food

This subheading covers cans having the following characteristics:

- the body of the can
 - is either printed with the name of the food, or
 - is delivered blank and is later provided with a label;
 - the top of the can is always opened completely, and can have for example a ring which allows the opening of the top.
- The top may, however, be supplied separately.

7310 21 19

Cans of a kind used for preserving drink

This subheading covers cans having the following characteristics:

- the body of the can is always printed with the name of the drink,
- the top is always opened partially, and can have for example a ring pushing or pulling a latch.

The top may, however, be supplied separately.

7311 00

Containers for compressed or liquefied gas, of iron or steel

This heading does not cover portable tyre inflators comprising, in addition to a compressed-air, reservoir, a pressure gauge, a filling tube, an adapter nozzle and air inlet and outlet valves, and in which the pressure gauge is used for measuring the pressure of the tyre and not the pressure inside the reservoir (subheadings 9026 20 50 to 9026 20 90).

7312 Stranded wire, ropes, cables, plaited bands, slings and the like, of iron or steel, not electrically insulated

7312 10 71 Stranded wire

to
7312 10 79

Stranded wire consists of circular cross-section wires twisted in one or more layers around a core. Stranded wire may be round-strand, flat-strand or triangular strand, depending on the cross-section.

7312 10 82 Ropes and cables (including locked coil ropes)

to
7312 10 99

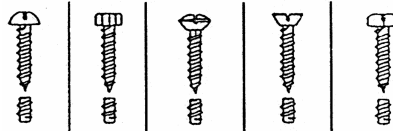
Ropes generally consist of a number of strands twisted in one or more layers around a core.

Locked coil ropes have one or more outer layers consisting wholly or partly of interlocking wires, thus providing a surface impervious to water or foreign bodies. They always have a circular cross-sectional shape.

7318 Screws, bolts, nuts, coach screws, screw hooks, rivets, cotters, cotter-pins, washers (including spring washers) and similar articles, of iron or steel

7318 14 91 Spaced-thread screws

This subheading covers hardened screws with head and fixing thread (V-thread) for driving into sheet metal. The thread, which is not metric, extends from the shank end to the head. The shank end is pointed or a journal. They typically have the following appearance:



7318 15 10 Screws, turned from bars, rods, profiles, or wire, of solid section, of a shank thickness not exceeding 6 mm

'Screw-machine produced' articles are considered to be those turned on a screw machine from bars, sections or wire, with their complete cross-section. These articles do not necessarily have to have been turned throughout the whole of their length.

In addition to having been turned they may have undergone other metal removing operations e.g., milling, drilling, boring, or planing. They may also have slots or grooves. Surface working which does not alter their form and which is carried out after turning may also be admitted provided the articles are still identifiable as having been obtained by turning.

7318 15 20 For fixing railway track construction material

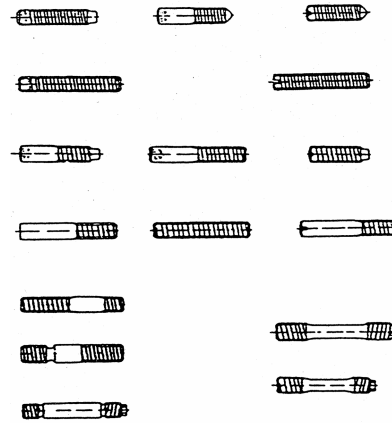
This subheading includes:

1. hook bolts, which generally have a square or trapezoidal head with or without a square neck, and which are used for metal sleepers;
2. fish bolts, which generally have a square or round head and oval neck, and which are used to join rails to one another;
3. other bolts for fixing railway track construction material, which are generally supplied with nuts attached and which have a shank thickness not less than 18 mm.

7318 15 30 Without heads

to
7318 15 49

These subheadings include goods which typically have the following appearance:



7318 15 90

Other

This subheading includes screws and bolts with square socket heads, square, octagonal or triangular heads,

wing screws:



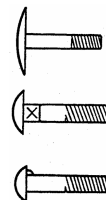
knurled screws:



flat leaf screws:



round-headed screws and bolts of various types, e.g.:



7318 16 10

Turned from bars, rods, profiles, or wire, of solid section, of a hole diameter not exceeding 6 mm

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7318 15 10.

7318 16 91
and
7318 16 99

Other, with an inside diameter

The inside diameter must be measured at the root of the thread. The diameter of bolts, on the other hand, must be measured at the crest of the thread.

7320

Springs and leaves for springs, of iron or steel

7320 10 11

Laminated springs and leaves therefor

Laminated springs are hot-worked leaf-springs with a cross-section tapering from mid-point to extremity.

7320 20 81

Coil compression springs

Coil compression springs are designed to react to pressure and are therefore open-coiled.

7320 20 85

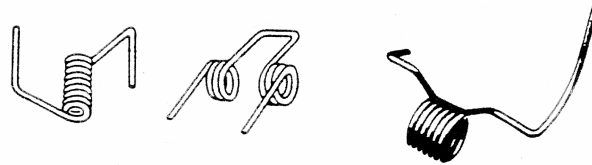
Coil tension springs

Coil tension springs are designed to react to tension and are therefore close-coiled.

7320 20 89

Other

This subheading includes coil torsion springs and volute springs. Coil torsion springs typically have the following appearance:



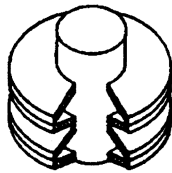
Volute springs typically have the following appearance:



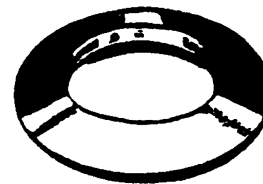
7320 90 30

Discs springs

Discs springs typically have the following appearance:



Disc spring column
(cutaway)



Single disc spring

7324

Sanitary ware and parts thereof, of iron or steel7324 10 10
and
7324 10 90**Sinks and washbasins, of stainless steel**

Stainless steel is defined in Note 1 (e) to chapter 72. The articles of these subheadings are usually made of stainless steel of the austenitic type containing approximately 18 % chromium and 8 % nickel.

They are produced either by the deep drawing of a sheet of stainless steel to give a one-piece sink or by the joining of one or more sink units with one or two smooth or channelled draining boards.

7326

Other articles of iron or steel

7326 20 90

Other

This subheading includes products consisting of one or more steel wires sandwiched between two strips of paper or plastic, not cut to length. These goods are generally supplied on spools for use with automatic bag closing machines.

When cut into short lengths (suitable for sealing bags, sachets, etc.) these products are classified in heading 8309 (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8309, second paragraph, (9)).

CHAPTER 74

COPPER AND ARTICLES THEREOF

7401 Copper mattes; cement copper (precipitated copper)**7401 20 00 Cement copper (precipitated copper)**

Cement copper is a finely divided impure mixture of copper and copper oxide; the copper content of the dry matter varies appreciably, normally within approximate limits of 50 to 85 % by weight.

7406 Copper powders and flakes**7406 20 00 Powders of lamellar structure; flakes**

Powders of lamellar structure can be distinguished by microscope. They are extremely fine-grained, usually shiny, a little oily and are generally used as pigments for paints.

Flakes can be distinguished by the naked eye or through a magnifying glass. They appear as small, fine, irregular scales and are generally used as a coating material.

7407 Copper bars, rods and profiles

This heading includes profiles with a closed contour (hollow profiles) provided they do not comply with the definition of tubes and pipes.

7411 Copper tubes and pipes

The Explanatory Notes to heading 7304 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 75

NICKEL AND ARTICLES THEREOF

7507 **Nickel tubes, pipes and tube or pipe fittings (for example, couplings, elbows, sleeves)**

7507 11 00
and
7507 12 00

Tubes and pipes

The Explanatory Notes to heading 7304 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 76

ALUMINIUM AND ARTICLES THEREOF

- 7601 Unwrought aluminium**
This heading covers aluminium in the forms described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7601. It also covers pieces resulting from cutting or breaking these products.
- 7601 20 91 and 7601 20 99 Secondary**
Secondary aluminium is obtained by remelting aluminium waste or scrap.
- 7602 00 Aluminium waste and scrap**
This heading does not cover unwrought waste and scrap which has been remelted (heading 7601).
- 7602 00 11 Turnings, shavings, chips, milling waste, sawdust and filings; waste of coloured, coated or bonded sheets and foil, of a thickness (excluding any backing) not exceeding 0,2 mm**
This subheading covers turnings, shavings, chips or sawdust, milling waste and filings which constitute the waste from products which have been worked on by lathe, milling machine, plane, drill, saw, grinding machine or file.
This subheading also covers waste of coloured, coated or bonded sheets and foil, of a thickness (excluding any backing) not exceeding 0,2 mm.
This waste must undergo a special treatment, before recovery of the metal, for the removal of foreign substances (grease, oil, coatings, paper, etc.)
- 7602 00 19 Other (including factory rejects)**
This subheading covers all aluminium waste not covered by subheading 7602 00 11.
'Factory rejects' is to be taken to mean new articles, finished or unfinished, which because of a manufacturing fault (e.g., a defect in the metal structure or a defect resulting from processing) can be used only for recovery of the metal.
- 7602 00 90 Scrap**
Aluminium scrap is to be taken to mean old aluminium articles which have become unfit for their original use because they have been broken, cut or become worn, together with scrap from these articles.
- 7603 Aluminium powders and flakes**
- 7603 20 00 Powders of lamellar structure; flakes**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 7406 20 00.
- 7608 Aluminium tubes and pipes**
The Explanatory Notes to heading 7304 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 7612 Aluminium casks, drums, cans, boxes and similar containers (including rigid or collapsible tubular containers), for any material (other than compressed or liquefied gas), of a capacity not exceeding 300 litres, whether or not lined or heat-insulated, but not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment**
- 7612 90 10 Rigid tubular containers**
This subheading includes rigid tubular containers whose maximum external diameter generally does not exceed 40 mm and is smaller than half the length of the container without stopper. Such rigid tubular containers are used in particular for pharmaceutical products (tablets).

CHAPTER 78

LEAD AND ARTICLES THEREOF

7801 Unwrought lead**7801 91 00 Containing by weight antimony as the principal other element**

This subheading includes lead-antimony alloys used mainly for the manufacture of accumulator plates (Pb 92 to 94 %, Sb 6 to 8 %) and ternary alloys (lead-antimony-tin) in which the weight of antimony exceeds that of tin, used for printing type (Pb 55 to 88 %, Sb 10 to 30 %, Sn 2 to 25 %).

Antimony makes lead harder and more brittle.

7801 99 91 Lead alloys

This subheading includes:

1. lead-tin-antimony alloys with up to 20 % of tin and 10 % of antimony used as anti-friction alloys;
2. lead-tin alloys used for soldering;
3. lead-arsenic alloys (arsenic hardens lead and makes it easier to obtain spherical lead shot).

7806 00 Other articles of lead**7806 00 10 Containers with an anti-radiation lead covering, for the transport or storage of radioactive materials (*Euratom*)**

With the exception of containers for transport referred to in subheading 8609 00 10 this subheading covers all types of receptacles made of or armoured with lead, for the transport or storage of radioactive materials, so that the radiation emitted cannot damage objects or persons in the immediate vicinity. These receptacles range from simple cylindrical drums with a cap or simple small boxes with a lid, wholly of lead, to large containers, whether or not coated inside with stainless steel and covered or reinforced on the outside by steel bands and fitted with hooks, supports, double walls, flanges, special valves, cooling water circulators, shelves, whether or not pivoting, etc.

In certain cases they may comprise two or more separable concentric casings or a number of separable components. They are designed to be heat-proof, shock-proof and water-resistant, to resist corrosion from their contents and, moreover, to be easily decontaminated inside and out.

This subheading does not include small cylindrical lead receptacles intended as pulse counters for radioactive materials (subheading 7806 00 90).

7806 00 90 Other

In addition to the articles mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 7806, this subheading includes:

1. lead bricks or plates (not being articles of heading 7804), worked in such a way as to enable them to be fitted together to form walls or roofs providing protection against radiation;
2. small cylindrical lead receptacles, whether or not separable into several component parts, which act as pulse counters for radioactive materials. They contain an opening for the Geiger-Müller counter and the scintillation counter to be inserted and are often fitted with windows for the insertion of samples;
3. lead frames intended to hold special thick glass panes, constituting the windows of warm cells, i.e., areas where substances of high radioactivity are treated;
4. devices for the collimation of radiation.

CHAPTER 81

OTHER BASE METALS; CERMETS; ARTICLES THEREOF**8101 Tungsten (wolfram) and articles thereof, including waste and scrap****8101 10 00 Powders**

This subheading covers tungsten powders as obtained by hydrogen reduction of tungsten trioxide (or tungstic anhydride).

8101 94 00 Unwrought tungsten, including bars and rods obtained simply by sintering

This subheading includes:

1. ingots, bars and rods, usually prism-shaped, obtained by sintering powder, which have not yet been hammered, rolled or drawn;
2. tungsten powder, compressed into tablets, lozenges, etc., solely for reasons of dosage or transport.

8102 Molybdenum and articles thereof, including waste and scrap**8102 10 00 Powders**

This subheading covers molybdenum powder obtained by reduction of pure molybdenum oxide or ammonium molybdate.

8102 94 00 Unwrought molybdenum, including bars and rods obtained simply by sintering

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8101 94 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8103 Tantalum and articles thereof, including waste and scrap**8103 20 00 Unwrought tantalum, including bars and rods obtained simply by sintering; powders**

As regards unwrought tantalum, the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8101 94 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

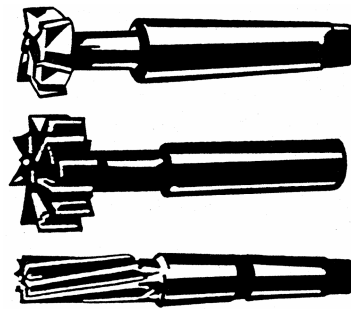
Tantalum powder is obtained by the reduction of tantalum oxide or by electrolysis of fused tantalum-potassium fluoride.

CHAPTER 82

TOOLS, IMPLEMENTS, CUTLERY, SPOONS AND FORKS, OF BASE METAL; PARTS THEREOF OF BASE METAL

- 8202** **Handsaws; blades for saws of all kinds (including slitting, slotting or toothless saw blades)**
- 8202 20 00** **Bandsaw blades**
- This subheading covers blades ready for use (endless saws) and blades put up in bands of an indeterminate length (provided they are clearly intended for use as bandsaw blades).
- Bandsaw blades for working metal are fine-toothed saw blades with regularly set teeth.
- Bandsaw blades for working materials other than metal are relatively rough-toothed saw blades with off-set teeth (i.e., the individual teeth are slightly inclined, in alternating sequence, to the right and left of the longitudinal axis of the blade).
- This subheading does not include toothless blades whose cutting action is achieved by the presence of abrasives (e.g., diamond powder, artificial corundum) on the blade (heading 6804).
- 8202 31 00** **With working part of steel**
- This subheading does not include:
- (a) toothless rotary saw blades (subheading 8202 99 11);
- (b) toothless cutting discs whose cutting action is achieved by the presence of abrasives (e.g., diamond powder, artificial corundum) on the surface (heading 6804).
- 8207** **Interchangeable tools for hand tools, whether or not power-operated, or for machine tools (for example, for pressing, stamping, punching, tapping, threading, drilling, boring, broaching, milling, turning or screw driving), including dies for drawing or extruding metal, and rock-drilling or earth-boring tools**
- 8207 13 00** **Rock-drilling or earth-boring tools**
to
8207 19 90
- In general, tools covered by these subheadings have as their working part plates, tips, etc. falling in heading 8209 00.
- However, tools having as their working part plates, rods, tips, etc., unmounted, consisting of a layer of synthetic diamond on a support of cermets are classified in subheading 8207 19 10.
- 8207 40 10** **Tools for tapping**
- Tools for tapping are used to form internal threads.
- This subheading also includes tools for forming threads without removing material.
- 8207 40 30** **Tools for threading**
- Tools for threading are used to form external threads.
- This subheading also includes tools for forming threads without removing material.
- 8207 70 31** **Shank type**
- Shank type tools have a cylindrical or conical shank allowing them to be clamped in the tool holder.

They typically have the following appearance:



8212 Razors and razor blades (including razor blade blanks in strips)

8212 20 00 Safety razor blades, including razor blade blanks in strips

In addition to blanks in strips, this subheading includes:

1. unfinished blades, i.e., unsharpened blades, whether or not perforated;
2. blades in strips sharpened on one side only, unperforated, which are inserted in coils in the razor.

8215 Spoons, forks, ladles, skimmers, cake-servers, fish-knives, butter-knives, sugar tongs and similar kitchen or tableware

8215 10 20 Containing only articles plated with precious metal

This subheading does not include articles with minor ornamentation of precious metal (e.g., a petal motif reproduced on the handle of a piece of cutlery).

8215 10 30 Of stainless steel

Stainless steel is defined in Note 1 (e) to chapter 72.

8215 10 80 Other

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8215 10 20 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8215 20 10 Of stainless steel

Stainless steel is defined in Note 1 (e) to chapter 72.

8215 91 00 Plated with precious metal

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8215 10 20 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8215 99 10 Of stainless steel

Stainless steel is defined in Note 1 (e) to chapter 72.

CHAPTER 83

MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES OF BASE METAL

- 8302** **Base metal mountings, fittings and similar articles suitable for furniture, doors, staircases, windows, blinds, coachwork, saddlery, trunks, chests, caskets or the like; base metal hat-racks, hat-pegs, brackets and similar fixtures; castors with mountings of base metal; automatic door closers of base metal**
- 8302 20 10** **Castors**
and
8302 20 90 Swivel castors have many uses: fittings for furniture, pianos, hospital beds, movable tables, etc., and as wheels for trollies, invalid carriages, etc.
Swivel castors which do not satisfy the conditions of Note 2 to this chapter are generally classified in subheading 8716 90 90.
- 8311** **Wire, rods, tubes, plates, electrodes and similar products, of base metal or of metal carbides, coated or cored with flux material, of a kind used for soldering, brazing, welding or deposition of metal or of metal carbides; wire and rods, of agglomerated base metal powder, used for metal spraying**
- 8311 10 10** **Welding electrodes cored with iron or steel and coated with refractory material**
The word 'refractory' in the subheading indicates that the material coating the electrode is similar to a flux for metal furnaces and behaves as if it were refractory. The coating is used to guide the arc and to form scoria which protects the piece to be welded.

SECTION XVI

MACHINERY AND MECHANICAL APPLIANCES; ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT; PARTS THEREOF; SOUND RECORDERS AND REPRODUCERS, TELEVISION IMAGE AND SOUND RECORDERS AND REPRODUCERS, AND PARTS AND ACCESSORIES OF SUCH ARTICLES

Note 4 Unless otherwise indicated, transmission can also be made by means of devices (whether or not built into the individual components) which use infra-red rays, radio waves or laser beams etc. over short distances.

Additional Note 1 A. *Tools for the assembly or maintenance of machines*

To be classified with the appropriate machines, assembly or maintenance tools must satisfy the following three conditions concerning their nature, intended use and presentation:

1. they must be tools, i.e., hand tools of heading 4417 00 or 8205 or, for example, tools falling in subheading 8203 20 10, 8203 20 90, 8203 30 00, 8203 40 00, 8204 11 00, 8204 12 00, 9603 29 80, 9603 30 90, 9603 40 10, 9603 40 90, 9603 90 91 or 9603 90 99.

Measuring and checking instruments of chapter 90 are excluded in all cases;

2. they must be intended for the assembly or maintenance of the appropriate machine. Where the tools are identical, only those which must be used simultaneously are to be classified with their machines. Where they are different, only one of each kind of tool is allowed;
3. they must be presented for customs clearance at the same time as the appropriate machines.

B. *Interchangeable tools*

To be classified with the appropriate machines, interchangeable tools must fulfil three conditions:

1. they must be tools, i.e., tools falling in heading 8207 or, for example, tools falling in headings 4016, 4204 00, 5911 and 6909 or in subheading 6804 10 00, 6804 21 00, 6804 22 12, 6804 22 18, 6804 22 30, 6804 22 50, 6804 22 90, 6804 23 00 or 9603 50 00.

Moulds (heading 8480) and accessories, including accessory apparatus (of, for example, heading 8466) are not considered as tools and consequently do not qualify under this Additional Note;

2. they must form part of the normal equipment of the appropriate machines.

The following are considered part of the normal equipment of a machine:

- (a) any number of identical tools which can be accommodated on the machine simultaneously;
- (b) one of each kind of tool if the tools are different;

3. they must normally be sold with the appropriate machine and be presented for customs clearance with it.

Additional Note 3 A machine in a disassembled or unassembled state may be imported in several consignments over a period of time if this is necessary for convenience of trade or transport.

In order to be able to declare the different constituent parts under the same tariff heading or subheading as the assembled machine, the declarant must make a request in writing to the customs post not later than the first consignment and attach:

- (a) a diagram or, if necessary several diagrams, of the machine showing the serial numbers of the most important constituent parts;
- (b) a general inventory containing an indication of the characteristics and approximate weights of the different parts and the serial numbers of the principal parts referred to above.

The application may only be accepted in fulfilment of a contract for the supply of a machine which can be regarded as complete for the purposes of the Combined Nomenclature.

All the constituent parts must be imported through the same entry point within the allowed time. However, in special cases, the competent authorities may authorize importation through several points of entry. This time limit may not be exceeded unless a reasoned and justified request for an extension is made to the competent authorities.

Upon each partial importation, a list of the parts making up the consignment with references to the abovementioned general inventory must be provided. The customs declaration for each consignment must contain descriptions of both the part or parts making up the consignment and the complete machine.

CHAPTER 84

NUCLEAR REACTORS, BOILERS, MACHINERY AND MECHANICAL APPLIANCES; PARTS THEREOF

General

For the purposes of subheadings 8407 33 10, 8407 34 10, 8407 90 50 and 8408 20 10 'for the industrial assembly' applies only to the series-assembly of new vehicles in factories which manufacture or assemble motor vehicles (including subcontractors).

The subheading can only be applied to engines actually used in the production of new vehicles of the kinds referred to in the subheadings. Consequently, it does not cover similar engines used as spare parts.

8402 Steam or other vapour generating boilers (other than central heating hot water boilers capable also of producing low pressure steam); superheated water boilers

8402 19 90 Other

This subheading includes hybrid firetube water-tube boilers and also special tank-boiler variants, such as electrically heated steam boilers equipped with electric-heating cartridges instead of firing plant.

8405 Producer gas or water gas generators, with or without their purifiers; acetylene gas generators and similar water process gas generators, with or without their purifiers

8405 10 00 Producer gas or water gas generators, with or without their purifiers; acetylene gas generators and similar water process gas generators, with or without their purifiers

This subheading does not include:

- (a) town gas generators (coking ovens), as used in gasworks (heading 8417);
- (b) electrolytic gas generators (e.g., for the generation of nitrogen dioxide, hydrogen sulphide or prussic acid, depending upon the electrolyte used) are to be classified in heading 8543.

8407 Spark-ignition reciprocating or rotary internal combustion piston engines

8407 21 10 Marine propulsion engines

to
8407 29 80

These subheadings do not cover engines used on board water craft for purposes other than propulsion.

8408 Compression-ignition internal combustion piston engines (diesel or semi-diesel engines)

8408 10 11 Marine propulsion engines

to
8408 10 99

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8407 21 10 to 8407 29 80.

- 8409** **Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the engines of heading 8407 or 8408**
- In addition to the exclusions referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8409, the following are also excluded from this heading:
- (a) piping and tubing, of unhardened vulcanised rubber (heading 4009);
 - (b) flexible tubing and piping, of base metal (heading 8307);
 - (c) gaskets and similar joints (generally, classified according to constituent material or in heading 8484).
- 8409 99 00** **Other**
- This subheading does not include exhaust-gas turbochargers used to compress the atmospheric air needed for combustion in order to boost the power of internal-combustion piston engines. As turbine-driven air compressors driven by an exhaust-gas turbine they fall in heading 8414.
- 8411** **Turbojets, turbopropellers and other gas turbines**
- 8411 11 10** **Turbojets**
to
8411 12 90 These subheadings do not cover so-called after-burning auxiliary appliances, presented separately (subheading 8411 91 10 or 8411 91 90).
- 8411 99 10** **Other**
and
8411 99 90 These subheadings include rotor (fan) blades for gas turbines whether or not the gas turbine functions as a prime mover in combination with an electric generator.
- 8412** **Other engines and motors**
- 8412 21 10** **Hydraulic power engines and motors**
to
8412 29 99 These subheadings include motors for hydraulic transmission.
- 8412 21 10** **Linear acting (cylinders)**
to
8412 21 99 These subheadings cover hydraulic positioning and locking actuators used to adjust the position of seats for the crew of aircraft.
- 8413** **Pumps for liquids, whether or not fitted with a measuring device; liquid elevators**
- 8413 50 30** **Hydraulic units**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8412, (B), (6).
- 8413 60 30** **Hydraulic units**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8412, (B), (6).
- 8413 70 61** **Radial flow pumps**
to
8413 70 80 In radial flow pumps the liquid is propelled at right angles to the axis or the impeller.
- 8413 70 91** **Other centrifugal pumps**
and
8413 70 99 These subheadings include, in particular, axial-flow centrifugal pumps, in which the liquid is propelled along the axis of the impeller. They also include hybrid types of radial-flow and axial-flow pumps (e.g., radial intake and axial outflow or axial intake and radial outflow).

8413 81 10 to 8413 82 00	Other pumps; liquid elevators These subheadings do not cover: (a) so-called medical suction pumps for drawing off secretions, which, in addition to the pump, also consist of a suction device and are used in operating theatres or emergency accident ambulances (mobile operating theatres) (heading 9018); (b) medical pumps which are to be worn, carried or implanted in the body, fitted with a supply reservoir and acting as medicine dispensers incorporating an energy source to drive the pump, in a common housing (heading 9021).
8414	Air or vacuum pumps, air or other gas compressors and fans; ventilating or recycling hoods incorporating a fan, whether or not fitted with filters For the purposes of this heading, pumps and compressors also include motor pumps, turbopumps, motor compressors and turbo-compressors.
8414 10 80	Other This subheading includes liquid-ring vacuum pumps and membrane vacuum pumps.
8414 20 10 to 8414 20 99	Hand- or foot-operated air pumps Only those pumps which are hand- or foot-operated, i.e., operated solely by human effort, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8414, (A), fall in these subheadings. They must be designed, in particular, for the inflation of pneumatic tyres (e.g., for cycles, motor vehicles, etc.) and similar goods, for example, air mattresses, air cushions and inflatable boats.
8414 51 10 to 8414 59 90	Fans Only those goods displaying the characteristics described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8414, (B), and complying with the following conditions are considered to be fans for the purposes of these subheadings: 1. the air or gas pressure must not exceed 2 bar; 2. they must incorporate only one rotating surface (one stage). Air compressors not satisfying the abovementioned conditions are classified in subheadings 8414 80 10 to 8414 80 90.
8414 59 50	Centrifugal fans Centrifugal fans are those in which air or other gas to be moved is taken in axially and discharged radially.
8414 80 21 and 8414 80 29	Turbo-compressors In a turbo-compressor the vane wheel shaft is driven by an external motor and the air or the other gas to be pumped is set in motion by the vane wheel. Turbo-compressors may be single-stage or multi-stage, axial or radial. Simple two-stage compressors are used, for example, in vacuum cleaners.
8414 80 21	Single-stage This subheading also includes exhaust-gas turbochargers for internal-combustion piston engines, where they are used to compress the atmospheric air needed for combustion in order to increase power output. They are single-stage air turbo-compressors (blowers) used to generate an overpressure of more than 2 bar and are driven by an exhaust-gas turbine installed adjacent to the compressor casing. The exhaust-gas turbine is supplied with exhaust gases from the internal-combustion piston engine on which it is mounted.
8414 90 10 and 8414 90 90	Parts These subheadings also include parts of exhaust-gas turbochargers for internal combustion engines. However, parts of the exhaust-gas turbine used with exhaust-gas turbochargers are classified in heading 8411 as parts of a gas turbine without combustion chamber.

8418 Refrigerators, freezers and other refrigerating or freezing equipment, electric or other; heat pumps other than air-conditioning machines of heading 8415**8418 69 99 Other**

This subheading includes 'chill dryers', which are devices used to dry the air in swimming-pool buildings and other damp premises. Basically they consist of a refrigerating unit and a motor-driven fan. The fan ingests the moist air, which is then ducted to the refrigerator-unit evaporator, where it is condensed on the cold walls. The resultant condensate water is caught in a trough. The dried air is led for reheating across the heated refrigerator-unit condenser and fed back into the room.

In the case of the chill dryers used to dry compressed air in the compressed-air systems also covered by this subheading, the dried compressed air is normally reheated by means of an additionally installed air-air heat exchanger. This heat exchanger conducts the heat from the damp compressed air entering on the input side of the chill dryer via walls to the dried, compressed air.

These appliances are not provided with devices for adjusting the temperature of the air.

However, this subheading does not cover devices producing dry ices (slab ice) by means of the rapid reduction of the pressure of high-pressure carbon dioxide with resultant supercooling (heading 8479).

8419 Machinery, plant or laboratory equipment, whether or not electrically heated (excluding furnaces, ovens, and other equipment of heading 8514), for the treatment of materials by a process involving a change of temperature such as heating, cooking, roasting, distilling, rectifying, sterilising, pasteurising, steaming, drying, evaporating, vaporising, condensing or cooling, other than machinery or plant of a kind used for domestic purposes; instantaneous or storage water heaters, non-electric**8419 20 00 Medical, surgical or laboratory sterilisers**

The apparatus covered by this subheading, intended as equipment for clinics, operating theatres, medical centres, etc., consists of receptacles in which medical and surgical instruments as well as cotton wool, absorbent lint and other dressings are subjected to a temperature of 100 °C or more in order to destroy the micro-organisms they may be carrying.

They are usually in the form of a parallelepiped or a cylinder standing on a pedestal and containing removable grids. Generally, the container is of steel or aluminium and lined with insulating material. The door may be glazed to allow the instruments placed in the interior to be seen. Some appliances are in the form of cabinets or other furniture. In this case, a steriliser proper may incorporate a rack for storing instruments or other articles to be sterilised; this will not affect its classification in this subheading.

These appliances are heated by spirit, petroleum, gas or electricity and sterilisation is effected by boiling water (vats), steam under pressure (autoclaves) or hot dry air (ovens), depending on the design of the appliance.

8419 50 10 Heat-exchange units

and
8419 50 90

Heat-exchange units are used:

1. to bring about a change of temperature in fluids or gases without changing their state, this change of temperature being in some cases sufficient to cause sterilisation or pasteurisation;
2. to vaporize or condense fluids.

These subheadings include:

1. condensers for nitrogen and other gases;
2. devices called 'freezers' for the cooling and condensing of solvents used mainly in dyeing and dry-cleaning;
3. cooling apparatus for liquids, vapour or gas, used in various industries (e.g., dairies, breweries);
4. continuous pasteurisation apparatus, used notably in dairies (plate pasteurisers).

These subheadings do not cover:

- (a) instantaneous or storage water heaters of subheading 8419 11 00 or 8419 19 00;
- (b) apparatus in which:
 - the thermal exchange is used to transform a liquid or gaseous substance into a solid state (for example, spray drying);
 - the thermal exchange between the two fluids does not take place through a wall (for example, a free air-flow tower).Such apparatus is generally classified in subheading 8419 89 10 or 8419 89 98.

8419 89 10 Cooling towers and similar plant for direct cooling (without a separating wall) by means of recirculated water

This subheading covers cooling towers in which the water to be cooled releases its heat directly into the air by means of evaporation. The heated water is pumped up, then trickles down freely inside the cooling tower and in so doing is cooled by the rising air (chimney effect).

8419 89 98 Other

This subheading covers apparatus for smoking raw sausages, even when the sausage undergoes a thermal treatment during smoking, which results in the partial or total cooking of the sausage. They consist of a large chamber heated by steam coils; hot or cold smoke is blown into the chamber from outside by a fan. They are equipped with a humidifying installation and coils containing cold water for cooling. The raw sausages are conveyed into the chamber suspended on moving frames.

Items of equipment known as 'tableware dispensers' for the holding and dispensing of tableware to diners in canteens or self-service restaurants are excluded from this subheading, even where they are equipped with an electrical heating device or water bath heating for warming the tableware (heading 9403).

8421 Centrifuges, including centrifugal dryers; filtering or purifying machinery and apparatus, for liquids or gases

8421 39 71 By a catalytic process

This subheading includes catalytic exhaust gas purifiers for fitting in the exhaust systems of motor vehicles or in flue gas lines of industrial plant, to remove the nitrogen oxide and, possibly, other pollutants (e.g., carbon monoxide and hydrocarbons) from the exhaust or flue gases by means of a chemical reaction in order to reduce air pollution. Catalytic converters fitted in motor vehicles consist of a housing containing a ceramic honeycomb (monolithic support) composed of channels coated with activated catalytic material. In industrial plant, flue gas purifiers consist of a support frame containing a large number of catalytic components. Monolithic supports and catalytic components presented separately, however, are classified as catalysts in heading 3815.

8421 39 98 Other

In addition to apparatus operating by an electrostatic and thermic process, this subheading includes gas purifying apparatus which separates the gas mixture into its individual components by a retaining process.

8422 Dishwashing machines; machinery for cleaning or drying bottles or other containers; machinery for filling, closing, sealing or labelling bottles, cans, boxes, bags or other containers; machinery for capsuling bottles, jars, tubes and similar containers; other packing or wrapping machinery (including heat-shrink wrapping machinery); machinery for aerating beverages

8422 90 10 Of dishwashing machines

Programmed time switches for dishwashing machines presented separately are classified according to their characteristics (e.g., heading 9107 00 00).

8423 Weighing machinery (excluding balances of a sensitivity of 5 cg or better), including weight-operated counting or checking machines; weighing machine weights of all kinds

8423 20 00 Scales for continuous weighing of goods on conveyors

This subheading includes electromechanical scales for conveyors. The design and method of operation of such scales correspond to those of electromechanical scales described in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8423 81 10 to 8423 89 00.

8423 30 00 Constant weight scales and scales for discharging a predetermined weight of material into a bag or container, including hopper scales

This subheading includes electromechanical scales of the type described above. The design and method of operation of these scales correspond to those of the electromechanical scales described in the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8423 81 10 to 8423 89 00.

8423 81 10 to 8423 89 00 Other weighing machinery

These subheadings include electromechanical scales in which the weight of objects is converted into an electrical signal (current) by means of a transducer fitted into the scales, the current then being measured by a measuring device incorporated in the scales. As a rule the measuring transducers in such scales consist of load cells or bars with strain gauges (electrical resistances) connected to form an electrical bridge. The force exerted by the mass to be weighed deforms the load cells, causing a change in the length of the strain gauge (contraction or elongation) and thus a change of resistance which is proportional to the mass to be weighed and which is passed in the form of a change of current to the measuring device on the scale by the resistance measuring bridge.

In addition to the measuring instrument, known as a weighing-out unit, scale display or weighing indicator, which is normally contained in a single casing, electromechanical scales can also have other units which are wired up together (e.g., keyboard, memory unit, printer, VDU, controller and card reader for controlling access to the scales). In weighing systems of this kind several scales may be connected to a common measuring instrument (also known as 'remote weighing terminals').

The above scales may also be equipped with an interface through which the scales can be connected to an automatic data-processing unit.

Electromechanical scales are considered to be 'electronic scales' if microprocessors are built into the scales' measuring instrument, for example, in order to calculate the cost of the amount weighed using the unit price (e.g., price per kilogram) entered into the scale.

8424 Mechanical appliances (whether or not hand-operated) for projecting, dispersing or spraying liquids or powders; fire extinguishers, whether or not charged; spray guns and similar appliances; steam or sand-blasting machines and similar jet projecting machines

8424 30 10 Compressed air operated

This subheading includes sand-blasting machines incorporating an air compressor used for cleaning sparking plugs or trimming monolithic electrical condensers.

Trimming denotes the removal of the conductive condenser material by applying a jet of sand to attain the desired capacitance in the condenser.

8424 89 95 Other

This subheading includes 'washing machines' for cleaning motor vehicles, metal parts or other articles by the spraying of water, petrol or other fluids; they are fitted with a pump, hoses with nozzles as well as, where appropriate, a feed device, heating apparatus etc., to form a complete unit.

However, this subheading does not include high-pressure water cleaning appliances (subheadings 8424 30 01 to 8424 30 09).

8426 **Ships' derricks; cranes, including cable cranes; mobile lifting frames, straddle carriers and works trucks fitted with a crane****8426 41 00** **Other machinery, self-propelled**

and

8426 49 00

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8426, 'self-propelled and other "mobile" machines', (b), (2).

In order to distinguish between the self-propelled machinery of these subheadings, on the one hand, and powered vehicles for special purposes of heading 8705, on the other hand, the self-propelled machines falling in these subheadings generally have the following characteristics:

1. they are propelled by an engine forming part of the lifting device;
2. they have a maximum speed of 20 km per hour;
3. they have a single cabin forming part of the lifting device;
4. they do not usually move when laden or, if they do, only when the movement is limited and incidental to their lifting function.

8428 **Other lifting, handling, loading or unloading machinery (for example, lifts, escalators, conveyors, teleferics)****8428 90 30** **Rolling-mill machinery; roller tables for feeding and removing products; tilters and manipulators for ingots, balls, bars and slabs**

This subheading covers two groups of machinery used as ancillary equipment in rolling mills, namely:

1. roller tables for feeding or removing the rolled pieces (ingots, bars, slabs, sheet metal, strip, wire, tubes, etc.);
2. tilters and manipulators for ingots, balls, bars and slabs.

These machines include:

1. roller tables or roller conveyors, power-driven or not, intended for feeding the stock into the rolling stand and removing it therefrom or for transporting the stock from one stand to another;
2. pinch rolls with an analogous function to the above machines, consisting of two series of rollers between which the stock passes;
3. roller cooling beds which are situated at the end of the rolling-mill lines on which the stock (for example, bars and wire) is conveyed slowly while being allowed to cool in the ambient air;
4. lifting or tilting tables for rolling-mills with several superimposed sets of rolls (three high and double two high stands). Such apparatus comprises a table tilting on an axis situated at the furthest extremity of the rolling-mill. The tables are fitted with power-driven rollers. After passing through one set of rollers, the stock arrives on the table which then tilts and aligns with the next set of rolls between which the stock is pushed by means of power-driven rollers;
5. transfers used in parallel-stand rolling-mills for transferring, for example, bars from the roller table of the first stand to that of the second stand;
6. tilting and turn-over devices.

This subheading does not include:

- (a) automatic ingot manipulators and machinery (for example, cranes and overhead travelling cranes), which, although used for feeding rolling-mills, does not participate directly in the work of the latter (subheading 8426 12 00, 8426 41 00, 8426 49 00 or 8426 99 90);
- (b) machinery designed for the remote handling of highly radioactive substances (subheading 8428 90 98).

8428 90 98 **Other**

This subheading includes so-called stairlifts, i.e., lifting devices fitted with a load platform, which are fixed to banisters and are used to move wheelchairs with their occupants up or down stairs.

This subheading does not include caterpillar lifts with caterpillar track systems used for the same purpose, these fall in heading 8714 as accessories for wheelchairs.

This subheading also includes so-called patient lifts. These are devices with a supporting structure and a seat for the raising and lowering of seated patients in the bathroom or onto a bed. The mobile seat is fixed to the supporting structure by means of ropes or chains.

8429 Self-propelled bulldozers, angledozers, graders, levellers, scrapers, mechanical shovels, excavators, shovel loaders, tamping machines and roadrollers

8429 30 00 Scrapers

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8429, second paragraph, (C).

This subheading does not cover combination scrapers, which consist of a tractor (even with only a single axle) and a scraper proper. Each element must, by application of Note 2 to chapter 87, be classified in its own appropriate heading (heading 8701 for the tractor and subheading 8430 69 00 for the scraper).

8432 Agricultural, horticultural or forestry machinery for soil preparation or cultivation; lawn or sports-ground rollers

8432 30 11 Central driven precision spacing seeders

This subheading covers machines which place the seed or individual grains in the soil in rows with controlled uniform spacing. These machines can also place seeds simultaneously in several rows.

8433 Harvesting or threshing machinery, including straw or fodder balers; grass or hay mowers; machines for cleaning, sorting or grading eggs, fruit or other agricultural produce, other than machinery of heading 8437

8433 11 10 Mowers for lawns, parks or sports grounds

to
8433 19 90

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8433, part (A), penultimate paragraph, with reference to riding lawnmowers.

8438 Machinery, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter, for the industrial preparation or manufacture of food or drink, other than machinery for the extraction or preparation of animal or fixed vegetable fats or oils

8438 80 10 For the preparation of tea or coffee

This subheading includes machines for blending various teas and coffee grinding machines.

This subheading does not include machines for the industrial preparation of ready-made tea or coffee (subheading 8419 81 91), coffee roasting machines (subheading 8419 89 98), machines for manufacturing coffee powder (instant coffee) (subheading 8419 39 90).

8439 Machinery for making pulp of fibrous cellulosic material or for making or finishing paper or paperboard

8439 30 00 Machinery for finishing paper or paperboard

In addition to the machinery referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8439, part III, this subheading also covers machines giving a parchment finish.

This subheading does not cover:

- (a) machines which having analogous functions to those referred to above, operate not on the paper or paperboard sheets, but on products of these materials. For example, machines for waxing paper cups and containers, etc., by immersion (subheading 8479 89 98). Machines which make paper or paperboard products such as paper cups, boxes, containers, etc., fall in heading 8441;
- (b) machines which, while operating on paper or paperboard in sheets, make products which are no longer paper or paperboard for the purposes of the Combined Nomenclature. This is the case, for example, with machines for coating paper with abrasives or for applying photosensitive emulsions (subheading 8479 89 98).

8441 Other machinery for making up paper pulp, paper or paperboard, including cutting machines of all kinds

8441 10 20 Other slitting and cross-cutting machines

This subheading covers machines which produce sheets of a specific format from continuous webs of paper either by cross-cutting only or by slitting and cross-cutting simultaneously.

8441 10 30 Guillotines

This subheading covers machines which cut piles of paper with a single blade, while a beam placed above the cutting table holds the paper firmly in place along the cut.

This subheading also covers machines with a single knife and a revolving cutting table for trimming book blocks, whereby the book blocks are turned 90° after the first and second cuts.

8441 10 40 Three-knife trimmers

This subheading includes machines with three knives set at 90° to each other which are used for trimming book blocks. Two knives simultaneously trim the top and bottom edges of the book blocks and then the third knife trims the fore-edge or vice versa.

8441 10 80 Other

This subheading includes hand or pedal-operated machines.

8442 Machinery, apparatus and equipment (other than the machine tools of headings 8456 to 8465), for type founding or type setting, for preparing or making printing blocks, plates, cylinders or other printing components; printing type, blocks, plates, cylinders and other printing components; blocks, plates, cylinders and lithographic stones, prepared for printing purposes (for example, planed, grained or polished)

8442 10 00 Phototypesetting and composing machines

See the paragraphs following the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8442, (B).

This subheading does not, however, cover:

- (a) general-purpose automatic data-processing machines which are used for photocomposition in addition to having book-keeping and payroll accounting functions, for example, and for this purpose are connected by cable (on-line) to a phototypesetting and composing machine in order to control it and supply it with type-setting data (heading 8471 — see Note 5 (A) to this chapter);
- (b) stand-alone telegraphic transmitter and receiver apparatus (heading 8517).

8442 20 10 For founding and setting (for example, linotypes, monotypes, intertypes)

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8442, (B), (7) to (10).

- 8442 20 90** **Other**
- This subheading covers the machines described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8442, (B), (1), (2), (5), (6) and (11).
- 8442 30 00** **Other machinery, apparatus and equipment**
- This subheading covers the machinery, apparatus and equipment for type founding or for preparing or making printing blocks, plates, cylinders or other printing components described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8442, (B), (3), (4) and (12) to (19).
- 8442 50 21** **Printing type, blocks, plates, cylinders and other printing components; blocks, plates, cylinders and lithographic stones, prepared for printing purposes (for example, planed, grained or polished)**
to
8442 50 80
- Natural lithographic stone consists of a kind of limestone with fine homogeneous grains. Artificial lithographic stone is usually made from cement and calcium carbonate which has been ground and compressed.
- Lithographic stones of these subheadings are:
- covered with illustrations, either hand drawn or photographically transferred; or
 - planed or grained so as to be rendered suitable, without further treatment, for drawings or writing.
- Limestone (known as 'lithographic stone') in the crude state is excluded from these subheadings and falls in subheading 2530 90 98.
- 8443** **Printing machinery used for printing by means of the printing type, blocks, plates, cylinders and other printing components of heading 8442; ink-jet printing machines, other than those of heading 8471; machines for uses ancillary to printing**
- 8443 51 00** **Ink-jet printing machines**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8471, part (I), (D), sixth paragraph.
- 8443 60 00** **Machines for uses ancillary to printing**
- This subheading includes in addition to the machines listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8443, (II):
1. automatic feeders for feeding tinplate printing machines;
 2. tensioning systems, usually pneumatic, for maintaining the tension of the paper drawn from the reel holders;
 3. anti-offsetting devices other than those of the spray type.
- 8445** **Machines for preparing textile fibres; spinning, doubling or twisting machines and other machinery for producing textile yarns; textile reeling or winding (including weft-winding) machines and machines for preparing textile yarns for use on the machines of heading 8446 or 8447**
- 8445 90 00** **Other**
- In addition to the machines described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8445, (E), this subheading also includes machines for assembling warp yarn on the beam from warper drums, machines for interlacing and supplying the thread during weaving and threading machines for embroidery.
- 'Hand knotters', on the other hand, which are small tools held in the hand for knotting broken threads, fall in heading 8205.
- 8446** **Weaving machines (looms)**
- This heading covers the weaving machines described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8446, including Axminster carpet looms, chenille looms, pile fabric looms, terry fabric looms, crepe looms, linen looms, sail looms, transmission belt looms and strap looms.

8447 Knitting machines, stitch-bonding machines and machines for making gimped yarn, tulle, lace, embroidery, trimmings, braid or net and machines for tufting

8447 20 20 Flat knitting machines; stitch-bonding machines

and
8447 20 80

These subheadings include crochet machines which are, in fact, chain knitting machines used for making ornamental trimmings, fringes, curtains, net, lace, etc. (such as galloon braiding looms, lace frames, curtain machines and ribbon looms).

8447 90 00 Other

In addition to the machines described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8447, (C), this subheading includes:

1. hand embroidery machines (embroidery machines with pantograph shuttles), automatic shuttle embroidery machines, equipped with jacquard or similar mechanisms, embroidery machines with a number of needles, and multi-head automatic embroidery machines (with several machine heads on one table and equipped with a jacquard or similar mechanism);
2. bobbin lace machines, which produce lace consisting of one or several threads (bobbin lace) using bobbins;
3. braiding and spindle machines, which, by interlacing threads by means of feeders (spindles) equipped with bobbins of thread and making circular and sinusoidal trajectories, produce articles in the piece (e.g., flat or round braids) or in shapes (piping, braids, rovings, tubular braids, piping for garments), or cover buttons, wooden articles, fluting, etc., with threads (e.g., round braid looms, tubular plait looms, packing braid looms).

However, special braiding machines intended for covering cable wire or other electrical conductors or which braid or twist flexible wire conductors, fall in heading 8479;

4. machines for making trimmings (other than the braid making machines referred to in 3 above), including:
 - (a) machines for making pompons and chenille;
 - (b) machines for making round and fancy chenille and machines for making chenille garlands for Christmas trees;
 - (c) fringe twisting and cutting machines.

However, balancing machines, i.e., weaving machines for making ribbons or trimmings, fall in heading 8446 and crochet machines for making trimmings fall in subheadings 8447 20 20 or 8447 20 80.

8448 Auxiliary machinery for use with machines of heading 8444, 8445, 8446 or 8447 (for example, dobbies, jacquards, automatic stop motions, shuttle changing mechanisms); parts and accessories suitable for use solely or principally with the machines of this heading or of heading 8444, 8445, 8446 or 8447 (for example, spindles and spindle flyers, card clothing, combs, extruding nipples, shuttles, healds and heald-frames, hosiery needles)

8448 11 00 Auxiliary machinery for machines of heading 8444, 8445, 8446 or 8447

and
8448 19 00

These subheadings do not include:

- (a) machines for removing the remaining threads from the quills of weaving machines and blade cleaners (subheading 8479 89 98);
- (b) equipment for checking the regularity of threads by rolling onto a drum or board (subheading 9017 80 90);
- (c) thread cleaners using electronic processes — photoelectric cells, for example (subheading 9031 80 34 or 9031 80 39).

8450 Household or laundry-type washing machines, including machines which both wash and dry**8450 11 11
to
8450 19 00** **Machines, each of a dry linen capacity not exceeding 10 kg**

These subheadings include: tub-type washing machines with paddles, agitators, pulsators, etc., or with a spraying system; drum-type washing machines, including those in which the washing drum acts also as a spin-drier; combination washing machines in which a drum or tub-type washing appliance is combined in the one housing with a spin-drier of heading 8421.

These washing machines are considered to have a dry-linen capacity of not more than 10 kg if the loading volume of the drum or tub is:

1. 120 litres (120 dm³) or less in the case of drum-type machines;
2. 150 litres (150 dm³) or less in the case of tub-type machines with agitators or paddles;
3. 200 litres (200 dm³) or less in the case of tub-type machines with pulsators;
4. 250 litres (250 dm³) or less in the case of tub-type machines with a spraying system.

In determining the volume, it should be noted that:

1. in the case of drum-type machines the ribs on the drum and any special deformations present are not to be taken into account;
2. in the case of tub-type machines, it is not the full depth of the tub (measured to the top rim) that is to be taken as the basis but the height to the water-level mark, the full depth of the tub less 10 cm.

8451 Machinery (other than machines of heading 8450) for washing, cleaning, wringing, drying, ironing, pressing (including fusing presses), bleaching, dyeing, dressing, finishing, coating or impregnating textile yarns, fabrics or made-up textile articles and machines for applying the paste to the base fabric or other support used in the manufacture of floor coverings such as linoleum; machines for reeling, unreeling, folding, cutting or pinking textile fabrics**8451 90 00** **Parts**

This subheading does not include:

- (a) special cones and bobbins for dyeing machinery and apparatus (classified according to the constituent material, see Note 1 (c) to section XVI);
- (b) blades and cutters for cropping machines (heading 8208);
- (c) electrostatic devices for flocking machines (heading 8543).

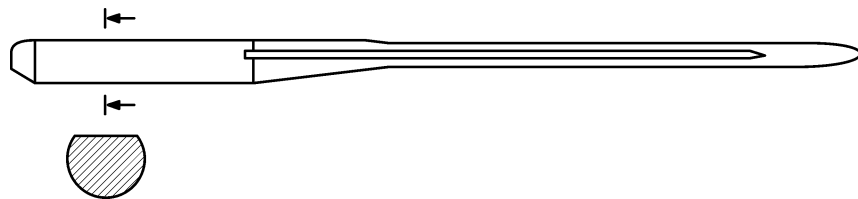
8452 Sewing machines, other than book-sewing machines of heading 8440; furniture, bases and covers specially designed for sewing machines; sewing machine needles**8452 10 11
and
8452 10 19** **Sewing machines (lock-stitch only), with heads of a weight not exceeding 16 kg without motor or 17 kg including the motor; sewing machine heads (lock-stitch only), of a weight not exceeding 16 kg without motor or 17 kg including the motor**

1. These subheadings cover sewing machines and sewing machine heads having both the following characteristics:
 - (a) they must be lock-stitch only (running-stitch, zig-zag stitch, decorative stitch), i.e., operate with two threads, one inserted on the needle and one carried underneath by a shuttle;

- (b) the head must not exceed 16 kg in weight without motor or 17 kg, including the motor (in the case of an incomplete head to be classified as complete in accordance with General Interpretative Rule 2 (a) of the Combined Nomenclature, it is the weight in the complete state which counts).
2. The sewing machine head comprises the working unit of the machine (including, where relevant, the motor incorporated in or mounted on the head) and consists essentially of an arm containing the needle-driving mechanism and a base containing the shuttle mechanism and possibly a device for lifting the presser foot. The frame, table, cover and other furniture (including the pedal board) do not form part of the head.
 3. It should be noted, however, that on some portable sewing machines the base is designed to serve also as a stand. In this case, it is regarded as a sewing machine and not as a sewing machine head.

8452 30 10**With single flat shank**

These needles are used in household sewing machines. They have the following appearance:

**8456****Machine tools for working any material by removal of material, by laser or other light or photon beam, ultrasonic, electrodischarge, electrochemical, electron beam, ionic-beam or plasma arc processes****8456 10 90****Other**

In addition to the machines referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8456, (A), this subheading also includes machines for trimming electrical resistors in printed circuits using a laser beam. The conductive material which constitutes the resistors on the insulating substrate of the printed circuits is removed by means of a laser beam until the desired resistance is attained.

8456 30 11**Wire-cut**

These machines are equipped with an electrode which consists of a small diameter wire which is wound between two spools set on opposite sides of the workpiece.

8456 91 00**For dry-etching patterns on semiconductor materials**

This subheading includes plasma-etching machines which use a plasma beam to etch structures in the semiconductor material of wafers. These automatic, microprocessor-controlled machines essentially consist of a process chamber with an anode and a cathode, a high-frequency generator, vacuum pumps, a gas supply line and a feeder device for transporting the wafers. The wafers are fed into the evacuated process chamber in which an electric current has been generated between the anode and cathode by the high-frequency generator. In the gas atmosphere of the process chamber an electric discharge produces positively-charged gas ions which collide with the wafer (the cathode), removing material from it by virtue of their impact energy.

See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 8456 91.

8457**Machining centres, unit construction machines (single station) and multi-station transfer machines, for working metal****8457 10 10****Horizontal**

This subheading covers machining centres where the tooling is exclusively set in a horizontal spindle and cuts the workpiece from the side.

8457 10 90**Other**

This subheading includes machining centres where the tooling is applied to the workpiece from above (vertical spindle machining centres), those using both vertical and horizontal spindles (combined machining centres) or those working through the use of a pivoting head (universal machining centres).

8458**Lathes (including turning centres) for removing metal**

This heading covers lathes specially designed for working metals and which operate by removing the material with the help of turning tools. In general, the article to be shaped is driven in a rotary movement around its own axis. However, lathes in which the tool itself or the tool and the article are rotated are also covered by this heading.

In addition to the lathes referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8458, third paragraph, this heading includes special relieving lathes for axles, bark-stripping lathes and spindle or axle turning machines, as well as universal lathes. These universal lathes resemble slide lathes but are differentiated by a particular mechanism which enables them to perform other functions such as drilling, milling and cutting into lengths, in addition to turning.

8459**Machine tools (including way-type unit head machines) for drilling, boring, milling, threading or tapping by removing metal, other than lathes (including turning centres) of heading 8458****8459 10 00****Way-type unit head machines**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8459, third paragraph, (1).

**8459 31 00
and
8459 39 00****Other boring-milling machines**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8459, third paragraph, (3), third subparagraph.

8460**Machine tools for deburring, sharpening, grinding, honing, lapping, polishing or otherwise finishing metal or cermets by means of grinding stones, abrasives or polishing products, other than gear cutting, gear grinding or gear finishing machines of heading 8461****8460 11 00
and
8460 19 00****Flat-surface grinding machines, in which the positioning in any one axis can be set up to an accuracy of at least 0,01 mm**

These subheadings include the flat-surface grinding machines referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8460, third paragraph, (3).

These machines are equipped with measuring or setting devices. These devices include:

1. direct reading linear instruments, for example, slide rules and verniers, on which the space between two successive graduations corresponds to a movement of an element of the machine not exceeding 1/100th mm (0,01 mm);
2. profile projectors for checking work in progress. These projectors consist of a graduated ground-glass screen on which a greatly enlarged image of the article and tool is projected so that any travel of the article or tool, as well as the progress of the working process, can be assessed by reference to the graduations on the screen. The work can also be checked by placing on the screen a drawing of the article to be obtained traced on a transparent sheet on a scale corresponding to the magnification factor of the profile projectors; in this case, the machine operator's task is to make the image on the article coincide with the drawing seen on the screen;
3. devices limiting the travel of the tool holder or workpiece holder by means of an adjustable device whose positioning is controlled by means of a slip gauge;
4. electronic checking and control devices for honing and lapping machines which are adjusted by means of a graduated scale on the actual final dimensions of the article and which allow the tool to be slowed down and stopped when the dimensions of the article approach and attain the previously determined dimensions.

**8460 21 11
to
8460 29 90****Other grinding machines, in which the positioning in any one axis can be set up to an accuracy of at least 0,01 mm**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8460 11 00 and 8460 19 00.

- 8460 21 11** **Internal cylindrical grinding machines**
- Internal cylindrical grinding machines are used for grinding internal diameters of hollow workpieces (e.g., the bore). The workpiece is held in a chuck and worked with a grinding wheel small enough to enter the hollow bore of the workpiece.
- 8460 21 15** **Centreless grinding machines**
- Centreless grinding machines are used for grinding the external diameters of workpieces. In the centreless process, the workpiece is not fixed but rests on a rail between the rotating grinding disc and a guide disc (also driven). The diameter required is determined by the distance between the grinding disc and the guide disc.
- 8460 21 19** **Other**
- This subheading includes universal grinding machines. These are a combination of external and internal grinding machines and can therefore work simultaneously on both the external and internal diameters of a workpiece.
- 8460 29 11** **Internal cylindrical grinding machines**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8460 21 11 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8460 29 19** **Other**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8460 21 15 and 8460 21 19 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8461** **Machine tools for planing, shaping, slotting, broaching, gear cutting, gear grinding or gear finishing, sawing, cutting-off and other machine tools working by removing metal or cermets, not elsewhere specified or included**
- 8461 30 10**
and
8461 30 90 **Broaching machines**
- These subheadings cover broaching machines (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8461, third paragraph, (4)); these are machine tools consisting of a multiple-tooth cutting tool, called a broach, used for working the interior or exterior surfaces of an article. In these machines, the article is fixed and the broach, secured to the slide, is pulled or pushed across the workpiece in an even, linear cutting motion.
- The internal broach works and calibrates the internal surfaces of a rough or pre-worked article traversed by the tool. The external broach produces plane or profile surfaces.
- 8461 40 11**
and
8461 40 19 **For cutting cylindrical gears**
- Only gears which are obtained from cylindrical blanks and which retain that form after cutting are considered as cylindrical gears for the purposes of these subheadings.
- These subheadings include machines for making straight-toothed gear wheels, worm gear wheels, worm gears, ratchet wheels and sprocket wheels.
- 8461 40 31**
and
8461 40 39 **For cutting other gears**
- These subheadings include machines for making racks, helical gears and worm gears other than cylindrical gears.
- 8461 40 71**
and
8461 40 79 **Fitted with a micrometric adjusting system, in which the positioning in any one axis can be set up to an accuracy of at least 0,01 mm**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8460 11 00 and 8460 19 00 for measuring and setting devices.

8469 Typewriters other than printers of heading 8471; word-processing machines**8469 11 00 Automatic typewriters and word-processing machines****and
8469 12 00**

These subheadings include dot matrix printers, chain printers, steel-tape printers and other impact printers, where — as in the case of typewriters fitted with type media of all kinds — mechanical components (pins, chains, steel tapes, etc.) strike a ribbon in order to produce the desired characters on the paper.

However, these subheadings do not include:

- (a) the printers described above when they constitute output devices for automatic data-processing machines (heading 8471). See Note 5 to this chapter, paragraph (D) in conjunction with the introductory part of paragraph (B) and paragraph (E) of that Note;
- (b) non-impact printers (heading 8443, 8471 or 8472).

8470 Calculating machines and pocket-size data-recording, reproducing and displaying machines with calculating functions; accounting machines, postage-franking machines, ticket-issuing machines and similar machines, incorporating a calculating device; cash registers**8470 10 00 Electronic calculators capable of operation without an external source of electric power and pocket-size data-recording, reproducing and displaying machines with calculating functions**

This subheading includes, for example:

1. electronic calculators incorporating a time and date display and an alarm or, for example, in addition a stopwatch device, timer or musical keys;
2. electronic battery-powered pocket-size machines which, in addition to performing arithmetical operations, have a memory that can store data for a telephone directory, scheduler, memo pad, calendar, etc. (sometimes known as 'digital diaries');
3. small electronic pocket-size devices (also called 'minicomputers'), which can be used to form words and sentences which are translated into a chosen foreign language depending on the memory modules used with these devices; they can also perform simple calculations. They have an alphanumeric keyboard and a rectangular display.

This subheading does not cover:

- (a) wrist watches and pocket watches incorporating a small electronic calculator (heading 9101 or 9102);
- (b) cigarette lighters incorporating a small electronic calculator and also possibly an electronic timepiece (heading 9613).
- (c) similar devices without calculating functions (heading 8543).

8470 30 00 Other calculating machines

This subheading includes non-electronic calculating machines mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8470, part (A), which for the purposes of calculation employ mechanical devices, generally rack gearing, irrespective of whether they are operated by hand, motor or electromagnetically.

8470 40 00 Accounting machines

This subheading includes the accounting machines listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8470, part (B), whatever their method of functioning (mechanical, electromechanical or electronic) together with their data-introducing devices (manual keyboards, levers or handles, punched-card or perforated-tape readers, etc.).

8470 90 00**Other**

In addition to the machines listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8470, part (D), this subheading includes machines for issuing labels showing selling price calculated from the weight and unit price, and machines used to issue motorway toll tickets which at the same time total the amounts involved.

This subheading does not include separately presented printers (heading 8443, 8469, 8471 or 8472).

8471**Automatic data-processing machines and units thereof; magnetic or optical readers, machines for transcribing data onto data media in coded form and machines for processing such data, not elsewhere specified or included****8471 60 90****Other**

This subheading includes visual display units which can only be used as output units for an automatic data-processing machine.

These units cannot reproduce an image from a coded (composite video) signal.

8471 70 51**Optical, including magneto-optical**

See Additional Note 2 to this chapter.

8472**Other office machines (for example, hectograph or stencil duplicating machines, addressing machines, automatic banknote dispensers, coin-sorting machines, coin-counting or -wrapping machines, pencil-sharpening machines, perforating or stapling machines)****8472 20 00****Addressing machines and address plate embossing machines**

This subheading does not include typewriters fitted with a special device for typing address plates in stencil (heading 8469).

8472 90 80**Other**

In addition to the machines described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8472, fifth paragraph, (3), (5), (7) to (11) and (16) to (22), this subheading includes:

1. machines for the double-sided coating (facing) of contracts, data sheets, plans, identity cards or other documents with transparent film, in order to protect these documents from aging, falsification, soiling or crumpling;

However, similar machines not used in offices (so-called heat-seal presses), which employ heat and pressure for the purpose of applying thermoplastic transparent film made of synthetic material to the surface or reverse side of pictures, photographs, art prints or other printed products, are excluded from this subheading and fall in heading 8477;

2. electric engraving machines as used, for example, in drawing offices.

This subheading also includes non-impact printers intended for office use, such as:

1. thermal printers, in which an electrically heated thermal print head produces the desired characters on heat-sensitive paper by means of a dot matrix;
2. electrostatic printers, in which the moving, statically charged metal tips of the write head produce invisible characters made-up of small electrostatically charged dots on electrographic paper. Toner fluid is used to ink the charged dots and produce visible characters.

The printers listed above are controlled by data media (for example, CD ROM, diskettes or magnetic tapes) or by other machines (other than automatic data-processing machines).

This subheading does not include:

- (a) printers of heading 8443, 8469 or 8471;
- (b) electronic battery-powered pocket-size machines which, in addition to performing arithmetical operations, have, a memory that can store data for a telephone directory, scheduler, memo pad, calendar, etc. (sometimes known as 'digital diaries') (subheading 8470 10 00).

8473**Parts and accessories (other than covers, carrying cases and the like) suitable for use solely or principally with machines of headings 8469 to 8472**

In addition to the parts, assemblies and accessories mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8473, this heading includes:

1. print chains, pin-heads, type heads and daisy wheels;
2. magnetic heads in Winchester or thin-film technology for peripheral magnetic disk storage units, whether or not incorporated on support arms or in housings;
3. data-storage assemblies (so-called Head/Disk/Assemblies (HDAs)) designed for permanent installation in disk storage units and consisting of several magnetic disks rigidly mounted on a support spindle, of data-head arms with read/write heads, of control, access and positioning mechanisms, incorporated in a single hermetically sealed housing;
4. print and write cassettes, made-up in the form of clearly interchangeable accessories and containing, in a special housing, both ribbons and correction tapes.

**8473 10 11
and
8473 10 19****Electronic assemblies**

Electronic assemblies consist of one or more printed circuits fitted with electronic integrated circuits or microassemblies. They may also contain discrete active elements, discrete passive elements, articles of heading 8536 or other electrical or electro-mechanical devices, provided that they do not lose their character as electronic assemblies.

These subheadings do not include:

- (a) mechanisms (without electronic components);
- (b) modules (composed of mechanisms and electronic assemblies), such as cassette, compact disc or DVD drives for data, video or audio reproduction consisting of mechanisms and electronic control and signal processing assemblies.

8473 21 10**Electronic assemblies**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8473 29 10**Electronic assemblies**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

**8473 30 10
and
8473 30 90****Parts and accessories of the machines of heading 8471**

These subheadings do not cover keyboards for automatic data-processing machines, in their own housing (subheading 8471 60 50).

8473 30 10**Electronic assemblies**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

**8473 40 11
and
8473 40 19****Electronic assemblies**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8473 40 90**Other**

The types of address plates covered by this subheading are those that are used in addressing machines and that contain the addresses to be duplicated, namely by embossing, typing or stamping. Consequently, the plates in question may be made of metal or synthetic material or may take the form of small mounted plates (cards, stencils) made of paperboard, etc.

This subheading also covers address plates that have not yet been embossed, typed on or stamped, provided that they are recognizable as address plates for addressing machines. However, goods of this type made of paper or paperboard, i.e., small stencils which are mounted in paperboard frames and which can therefore be inserted in the addressing machines, are covered by heading 4816.

8473 50 10**Electronic assemblies**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8477**Machinery for working rubber or plastics or for the manufacture of products from these materials, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter**

In addition to the machines mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8477, this heading includes:

1. machines for removing rubber soles and rubber heels, which, although used in the shoe industry, are not intended for working leather, skins or hides;
2. machines for cutting blocks of foam plastic, foam rubber, latex foam and similar materials, using a band knife or saw blade.

8479**Machines and mechanical appliances having individual functions, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter****8479 40 00****Rope or cable-making machines**

This subheading includes:

1. machines and appliances for making string, cord, rope or cable from textile fibre, such as:
 - (a) stranding machines, which make strands by twisting two or more single threads (cable yarn);
 - (b) rope or cable twisting machines, which twist two or more strands to make large-diameter rope or cable;
 - (c) combined stranding and rope or cable twisting machines, chiefly used for making heavier cord and smaller-diameter rope or cable;
2. machines and appliances for making wire ropes and cables, other than electric cables, working on the same principle as the machines and appliances described in item 1 above;
3. machines and appliances for cabling or braiding electric wires and machines for making coaxial cables.

The subheading does not include machines carrying out operations prior to stranding, e.g., combing, spreading, doubling, successive drawing or spinning, or twisting frames of a type used in spinning mills; some machines of this type can also be used for making fine cord by twisting rope yarn (heading 8445).

8479 89 77**Die attach apparatus and tape automated bonders for assembly of semiconductor devices**

This subheading includes machines for the exact positioning, mounting and fixing of semiconductor devices in the form of chips on a carrier substrate (die attach apparatus and tape automated bonders).

This subheading does not include:

- (a) wire bonders (subheading 8479 89 98 or heading 8515);
- (b) pick and place machines (subheading 8479 89 98).

8479 89 98

Other

This subheading includes:

1. certain machines and appliances for the manufacture of printed circuit boards or hybrid integrated circuits (by machining and cutting larger sheets of paper-base laminate, glass-fibre fabric, ceramic or other insulating material), such as:
 - (a) brushing machines and ultrasonic washing machines for cleaning the sheets of insulating material;
 - (b) rolling or pouring machines for applying photoresist, bonding agent or adhesive to the sheets of insulating material;
2. certain machines and appliances for the manufacture of monolithic integrated circuits or of discrete semiconductor components (by the production, machining and dicing of wafers).
3. Printed circuit board assembly machines for mounting active, passive or connecting components on printed circuits (pick and place machines). These components are automatically fed to the machine on tapes (belts). The machines position the components exactly at the intended locations and mount them on the printed circuit. After the components have been mounted, they are fixed to the printed circuit by e.g. soldering, contact bonding. Apart from the assembly of semiconductor devices (see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8479 89 77), these machines are also able to pick and place other components on substrates.

However, many machines and appliances for the manufacture of printed circuit boards, hybrid or monolithic integrated circuits or discrete semiconductor components are covered more precisely by other headings and are therefore excluded from this subheading. This is the case, for example, with:

- (a) zone-melt furnaces for zone melting and refining of silicon rods, oxidation furnaces for oxidizing the surface of wafers and diffusion furnaces for doping the wafers with impurities (heading 8417 or 8514);
- (b) appliances for coating (metallizing) insulating substrate (for the manufacture of thin-film circuits) or wafers by vapour deposition (heading 8417, 8419 or 8514) or by cathode sputtering (heading 8543);
- (c) appliances for drying printed or washed insulating substrate and continuous dryers for wafers (heading 8419 or 8514);
- (d) centrifuges for spin-coating insulating substrate or wafers with photoresist (heading 8421);
- (e) spray-etching machines for spraying insulating substrate with etchants and spraying appliances for cleaning semiconductor wafers (heading 8424);
- (f) automated material handling machines for transport, handling and storage of semiconductor wafers, wafer cassettes, wafer boxes and other material for semiconductor devices (heading 8428);
- (g) screen printers for printing insulating substrate with etch-resisting ink (heading 8443);
- (h) plasma etching machines which etch structures in the semiconductor material of wafers by removing material with a plasma jet, laser scribing machines for dividing wafers into chips (dicing) and laser engraving machines for engraving the plastic casing of completed monolithic integrated circuits or discrete semiconductor components (heading 8456);
- (ij) machine tools for drilling or milling insulating substrate, for slicing silicon rods into wafers (e.g., internal hole wafer saw), for cutting or punching printed circuit boards, for grinding or polishing substrates or wafers and for sawing wafers into chips (heading 8464 or 8465);
- (k) presses for making the plastic casings for chips by pressing plastic material around the chips (heading 8477);
- (l) wire bonders for welding gold wires to the contact points of monolithic integrated circuits by ultrasonic or electrical compression welding (heading 8515);
- (m) appliances for electroplating insulating substrate with a metal coating, baths for electroplating the connecting pins of chips and particle accelerators for implanting ions of a particular element (e.g., boron or phosphorus) (heading 8543);
- (n) appliances (photoplotters) for the photographic production of photomasks for printed circuits or for transferring circuit diagrams (structures onto wafers (heading 9006);
- (o) projectors for transferring conductors and circuit diagrams onto insulating substrate or wafers printed or coated with photoresist (heading 9010);

- (p) electrical machines and devices for testing completed printed circuits, hybrid integrated circuits, wafers or chips by electrical measurement and for detecting and locating defects, including those equipped with a device for defect marking or a sorting device for assigning the products tested to specific storage containers (heading 9030).

However, this subheading includes garage door opening systems, which are mechanical devices for automatically opening and closing up-and-over garage doors by radio remote control. They are fitted to the garage ceiling and consist chiefly of an electric servomotor with drive spindle, a connecting rail with power-transmitting device and an operating arm fixed to the garage door. The servomotor is connected by a cable to the radio RC receiver, which switches on the power supply to the servomotor when it receives control signals from the radio RC transmitter in the vehicle.

The radio transmitters and receivers necessary for the remote control of these systems are, however, excluded from this subheading and are classified in heading 8526 in accordance with their own characteristics.

8481

Taps, cocks, valves and similar appliances for pipes, boiler shells, tanks, vats or the like, including pressure-reducing valves and thermostatically controlled valves

8481 10 05

Combined with filters or lubricators

This subheading covers articles consisting of different components which perform the functions needed to regulate compressed-air systems: air filtration (to remove impurities, e.g., water, rust, dirt, etc.), regulation to the correct working pressure, lubrication (to ensure smooth operation of the pneumatic components).

They typically have the following appearance:



CHAPTER 85

ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT AND PARTS THEREOF; SOUND RECORDERS AND REPRODUCERS, TELEVISION IMAGE AND SOUND RECORDERS AND REPRODUCERS, AND PARTS AND ACCESSORIES OF SUCH ARTICLES**8501 Electric motors and generators (excluding generating sets)**

This heading includes rotary electric windscreen-wiper motors, without arms or wiper blades but with appropriate transmission mechanisms (spur gear and oscillating connecting rod) which convert the rotary motion into an oscillating one.

8502 Electric generating sets and rotary converters

In addition to the electrical machinery described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8502, parts (I) and (II), this heading includes cascade converters, Ward-Leonard sets and rotary dephasers.

8502 39 91 Turbo-generators

Turbo-generators are driven directly by gas or steam turbines. They have a solid cylindrical rotor with longitudinal grooves in which the induction windings are mounted. The rotor may be in one piece or consist of a number of solid sections.

Turbo-generators are generally air-cooled, but high-capacity types are hydrogen-cooled.

8503 00 Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the machines of heading 8501 or 8502

This heading does not include branch circuit plates for electric motors (heading 8536).

8504 Electrical transformers, static converters (for example, rectifiers) and inductors

In addition to the products referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8504, this heading includes:

1. adjustable transformers (for example, cursor transformers) and variable ratio transformers;
2. field dispersion transformers for fluorescent tubes;
3. special transformers for communications;
4. compensation coils;
5. output coils;
6. smoothing inductors;
7. moving core coils for modifying inductance;
8. ballasts (chokes) for electrical discharge lamps and tubes;
9. Pupin coils;

- 10. Godefroy coils;
- 11. stabilised power packs (rectifier with a regulator).

This heading also includes selenium rectifying elements, whether single (selenium plates, in particular) or multiple.

However, this heading does not include silicon or germanium single-crystal rectifiers constituting discrete components (for example, rectifier diodes) or rectifiers constituting integrated circuits, especially microcircuits, whether or not equipped with cooling or insulating devices, etc. Note 5 to this chapter assigns such components to heading 8541 or to heading 8542 (see also Note 2 to this chapter).

Furthermore, this heading does not include:

- (a) commutators for multiple-point transformers (heading 8536);
- (b) rectifying lamps, tubes and valves such as phanotrons, thyratrons, ignitrons and high-voltage rectifying tubes for X-ray equipment (subheading 8540 89 00);
- (c) voltage regulators of heading 9032.

8504 40 20

Of a kind used with telecommunication apparatus, automatic data-processing machines and units thereof

This subheading includes static converters for telecommunication apparatus or for automatic data-processing machines and units thereof, which:

- generally have stabilising circuits;
- have a typical output voltage of, for example, 3,3, 5, 12, 24, 48 or 60 V.

Static converters for telecommunication apparatus or for automatic data-processing machines and units thereof serve to convert the alternating current (AC) drawn from the mains supply into the requisite direct current (DC).

Used with automatic data-processing machines, a so-called Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) ensures a 'back-up' of energy (with a 'power good' signal) in the event of a power failure, thus preventing data loss.

8504 90 05

Electronic assemblies of machines of subheading 8504 50 30

For the definition of the expression 'electronic assemblies' see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8504 90 91

Electronic assemblies of machines of subheading 8504 40 20

For the definition of the expression 'electronic assemblies' see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8505

Electromagnets; permanent magnets and articles intended to become permanent magnets after magnetisation; electromagnetic or permanent magnet chucks, clamps and similar holding devices; electromagnetic couplings, clutches and brakes; electromagnetic lifting heads

8505 90 10

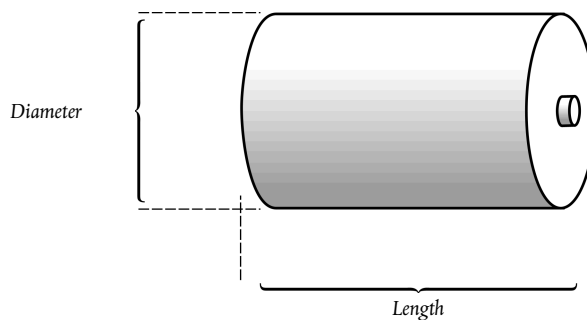
Electromagnets

This subheading includes electric operating magnets fitted to the doors of private cars and forming part of a central door-locking system. Such systems are connected to the vehicle power supply and are actuated by control signals from an electrical control device belonging to the system. If one of the doors is opened or closed manually, the other vehicle doors will be simultaneously locked or unlocked electromagnetically.

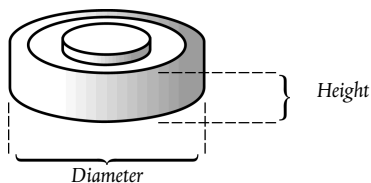
However, this subheading does not include solenoid-operated injection valves for spark-ignition or compression-ignition internal combustion piston engines, the valve bodies and valve needles of which are equipped with a magnet winding and magnet keeper respectively (subheading 8409 91 00 or 8409 99 00).

8506 Primary cells and primary batteries**8506 10 11 Cylindrical cells**

Cylindrical cells have a circular cross-section. Positive and negative poles are at opposite ends. The length of cylindrical cells is greater than their diameter:

**8506 10 15 Button cells**

The height of button cells is less than or equal to the diameter:

**8506 10 91 Cylindrical cells**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 11.

8506 10 95 Button cells

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 15.

8506 30 10 Cylindrical cells

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 11.

8506 30 30 Button cells

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 15.

8506 40 10 Cylindrical cells

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 11.

8506 40 30 Button cells

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 15.

8506 50 10 Cylindrical cells

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 11.

8506 50 30 Button cells

See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 15.

- 8506 60 10** **Cylindrical cells**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 11.
- 8506 60 30** **Button cells**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 15.
- 8506 80 11** **Cylindrical cells**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 11.
- 8506 80 15** **Button cells**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8506 10 15.
- 8507** **Electric accumulators, including separators therefor, whether or not rectangular (including square)**
- 8507 20 10** **Other lead-acid accumulators**
to
8507 20 89 With the exception of accumulators of a kind used for starting piston engines (see subheadings 8507 10 10 to 8507 10 89), these subheadings cover the electric lead-acid accumulators mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8507, third paragraph, (1).

These accumulators are used, for example, for driving electric vehicles and for supplying power to telecommunication installations.
- 8507 30 10** **Nickel-cadmium**
to
8507 30 98 The accumulators of these subheadings are used particularly in safety lamps for miners and often as replacements for dry batteries in equipment such as portable radios, television sets, electric razors and other electrical equipment.
- 8507 80 10** **Other accumulators**
to
8507 80 98 These subheadings include silver-zinc and silver-cadmium accumulators.
- 8507 90 10** **Parts**
to
8507 90 98 These subheadings do not include connecting parts of accumulator elements (subheading 8536 90 85).
- 8509** **Electromechanical domestic appliances, with self-contained electric motor**
- 8509 80 00** **Other appliances**

This subheading includes electrical manicure and pedicure sets with self-contained electric motor, connected via a cable to the power-supply unit (mains unit) belonging to the appliance.
- 8510** **Shavers, hair clippers and hair-removing appliances, with self-contained electric motor**
- 8510 10 00** **Shavers**

Shavers incorporating hair clippers fall in this subheading.

- 8511** **Electrical ignition or starting equipment of a kind used for spark-ignition or compression-ignition internal combustion engines (for example, ignition magnetos, magneto-dynamos, ignition coils, sparking plugs and glow plugs, starter motors); generators (for example, dynamos, alternators) and cut-outs of a kind used in conjunction with such engines**
- 8511 40 10**
and
8511 40 90 **Starter motors and dual purpose starter-generators**
- The equipment of these subheadings usually operates on 6, 12 or 24 V and has special devices for attachment to motors.
- These subheadings include:
1. starter motors with sliding armature, starter motors with sliding feeder, starter motors with a helicoidal motion, and starter motors with a sliding pinion and a helicoidal motion;
 2. equipment which is the result of combining in one unit a starter motor and a generator.
- 8512** **Electrical lighting or signalling equipment (excluding articles of heading 8539), windscreen wipers, defrosters and demisters, of a kind used for cycles or motor vehicles**
- 8512 90 00** **Parts**
- This subheading includes frames and reflectors for headlights, and wiper arms, with or without wiper blades, for electric windscreen wipers.
- However, the subheading does not include lamp holders (subheading 8536 61 10 or 8536 61 90).
- 8514** **Industrial or laboratory electric furnaces and ovens (including those functioning by induction or dielectric loss); other industrial or laboratory equipment for the heat treatment of materials by induction or dielectric loss**
- 8514 20 80** **Dielectric furnaces and ovens**
- Microwave ovens of a type designed to be used in restaurants, canteens, etc., differ from domestic appliances of heading 8516 in their power output and oven capacity. Such ovens having a power output of more than 1 000 W or an oven capacity of more than 34 litres are considered to be for industrial use. For microwave ovens combined in a single housing with a grill or another type of oven, the aforementioned power output applies only to the microwave. The classification of such a combination is not influenced by the oven capacity criterion.
- Microwave ovens having a power output of not more than 1 000 W and an oven capacity of not more than 34 litres are considered to be for domestic use (heading 8516).
- 8516** **Electric instantaneous or storage water heaters and immersion heaters; electric space-heating apparatus and soil-heating apparatus; electrothermic hairdressing apparatus (for example, hairdryers, hair curlers, curling tong heaters) and hand dryers; electric smoothing irons; other electrothermic appliances of a kind used for domestic purposes; electric heating resistors, other than those of heading 8545**
- 8516 10 11**
to
8516 10 90 **Electric instantaneous or storage water heaters and immersion heaters**
- These subheadings include:
1. water heaters operating both as instantaneous water heaters and water storage heaters;
 2. electric boilers which produce only hot water, or hot water and low pressure steam simultaneously.
- These subheadings do not include electrically heated steam boilers and 'superheated water' boilers (heading 8402) and electrically heated electric boilers for central heating (heading 8403).

- 8516 21 00**
to
8516 29 99 **Electric space-heating apparatus and electric soil-heating apparatus**
- These subheadings include:
1. electric heating equipment for saunas;
 2. battery-operated heating devices for warming and defrosting iced-up door locks on motor vehicles by the presence of a heating element in the lock. These small portable devices may incorporate a lamp of the type falling in heading 8513 to illuminate the working area.
- 8516 50 00** **Microwave ovens**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8514 20 80.
- 8516 60 10** **Cookers (incorporating at least an oven and a hob)**
- Cookers consist of at least a hob and an oven (which may also include a microwave unit or grill).
- 8516 79 70** **Other**
- In addition to the appliances described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8516, part (E), (5) to (20), this subheading includes:
1. saunas with infra-red radiators (individual cubicles);
 2. foot-heating plates;
 3. electrically heated shoe trees;
 4. devices for cleaning contact lenses, consisting of two small electrically heated compartments with screw-on lids to hold the contact lenses and heat up the cleansing fluid.
- 8516 80 91**
and
8516 80 99 **Other**
- These subheadings include wire, cables, tapes and the like, which are insulated and provide heat for heating ceilings, walls, pipes, containers, etc.
- However, these subheadings do not include heating resistors connected to parts of equipment, for example, base plates for smoothing irons and plates for electric cookers (subheading 8516 90 00).
- 8517** **Electrical apparatus for line telephony or line telegraphy, including line telephone sets with cordless handsets and telecommunication apparatus for carrier-current line systems or for digital line systems; videophones**
- 8517 19 10** **Videophones**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8517, part (I), (C).
- This subheading also includes closed-circuit television systems consisting of one camera, a panel with several call buttons, and one or more video monitors connected to a communication post and coaxial cables for linking the different elements, presented in the form of a set put up for retail sale.
- Products of this subheading may also be combined with an electrical door opener, a signalling device or a light source.
- 8517 19 90** **Other**
- In addition to the telephone sets described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8517, part (I), (A), this subheading includes push-button, telephone sets incorporating a magnetic card reader, a data display, an electronic circuit-board with microprocessor, several data stores, a clock and a modulator-demodulator (modem). These appliances can be used not only as telephone sets but also (for example, in supermarkets) as data terminals, e.g., for verifying magnetic credit cards or cheques or for the transmission of sales data over telephone lines to automatic data-processing machines.
- 8517 21 00** **Fax machines**
- Fax machines described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8517, part (II), (E), may have a memory and a storage function for the numbers to be dialled.
- They may also have additional functions such as a copying facility.

- 8517 50 10** **For carrier-current line systems**
- Equipment falling in this subheading can be used for the transmission of a large number of messages simultaneously by the same telephone or telegraph line (for example, coaxial cable). It can also be used for the transmission of messages using the electricity grid as a line (for example, to connect power stations with substations).
- Their operating principle is based on the production of a carrier frequency which is then modulated by electric impulses representing the word, message or any other information to be transmitted.
- 8517 80 90** **Other**
- This subheading includes weather map plotters. These are telegraphy receivers in which the modulated signals entering by cable are converted into electrical impulses to control the recording electrodes. As a result of these impulses, the electrodes burn lines of dots in metallized paper and in this way produce weather maps.
- 8517 90 11** **Electronic assemblies**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.
- 8517 90 82** **Electronic assemblies**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.
- 8518** **Microphones and stands therefor; loudspeakers, whether or not mounted in their enclosures; headphones and earphones, whether or not combined with a microphone, and sets consisting of a microphone and one or more loudspeakers; audio-frequency electric amplifiers; electric sound amplifier sets**
- 8518 40 91** **With only one channel**
- The amplifiers of this subheading can process only one input signal, which they deliver via one or more outlets (e.g., to loudspeakers).
- 8519** **Turntables (record-decks), record-players, cassette-players and other sound reproducing apparatus, not incorporating a sound recording device**
- 8519 92 00** **Pocket-size cassette-players**
- For the determination of the measurements of such apparatus, Subheading Note 1 to chapter 85 applies and the dimensions of the cabinet shall be taken into account; protuberances such as control buttons, closing devices and securing clips shall be ignored.
- 8520** **Magnetic tape recorders and other sound recording apparatus, whether or not incorporating a sound reproducing device**
- This heading does not include apparatus that only reproduces sound from an external sound medium (flash memory cards; heading 8519).
- 8520 32 30** **Pocket-size recorders**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8519 92 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8520 33 30** **Pocket-size recorders**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8519 92 00 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8522** **Parts and accessories suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of headings 8519 to 8521**
- 8522 90 51 and 8522 90 59** **Electronic assemblies**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

- 8523** **Prepared unrecorded media for sound recording or similar recording of other phenomena, other than products of Chapter 37**
- 8523 11 00** **Magnetic tapes**
to
8523 13 00 These subheadings also cover tapes which have to be cut to size before use.
- 8523 30 00** **Cards incorporating a magnetic stripe**

This subheading also includes printed matter, such as travel tickets and boarding passes, that incorporate one or more magnetic stripes containing no recorded information.
- 8524** **Records, tapes and other recorded media for sound or other similarly recorded phenomena, including matrices and masters for the production of records, but excluding products of Chapter 37**
- 8524 60 00** **Cards incorporating a magnetic stripe**

This subheading also includes printed matter, such as travel tickets and boarding passes, that incorporate one or more magnetic stripes containing recorded information.
- 8525** **Transmission apparatus for radio-telephony, radio-telegraphy, radio-broadcasting or television, whether or not incorporating reception apparatus or sound recording or reproducing apparatus; television cameras; still image video cameras and other video camera recorders; digital cameras**

This heading includes thermal-imaging cameras with infra-red imagers which capture heat-radiation and convert it into images that represent the temperatures of individual surfaces or objects in different shades of grey or in different colours but which cannot measure temperatures or represent the measured values in figures.
- 8525 10 10** **Transmission apparatus**
to
8525 10 80 These subheadings include transmitting apparatus for call, alert or paging installations operating by induction.
- 8525 20 10** **Transmission apparatus incorporating reception apparatus**
to
8525 20 99 These subheadings include apparatus consisting of all the elements required for transmission and reception, in one cabinet or housing. Such is the case, for example, with walkie-talkies, which contain the batteries or accumulators required for their operation, or with transmitter-receiver apparatus, the power supply unit of which would be separate and connected to the apparatus by cable only.

These subheadings also include units in which the transmitter and receiver elements are located in different furniture units or housings, provided they constitute a functional unit. In order to be regarded as constituting a functional unit, transmitter-receiver apparatus must be installed near each other (for example, in the same building or on the same vehicle) and have certain elements in common, such as the aerial.
- 8525 20 91** **For cellular networks (mobile telephones)**

These telephones receive and emit radio waves, which are received or retransmitted by radio-telephone stations (base stations) linked to each other. Each base station covers a geographical area (a cell). If the user moves from one cell to another while telephoning, the call is automatically transferred from one cell to the other without interruption.

They are cordless and are fitted with an antenna. Unlike the telephones falling under subheading 8517 11 00, they do not have a base unit which is connected by line to the telephone network.
- 8525 30 10** **Television cameras**
and
8525 30 90 These subheadings do not cover electronic reading devices for the visually handicapped (see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8543 89 95).

- 8525 40 11 and 8525 40 19** **Still image video cameras; digital cameras**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8525, (D).
These subheadings do not cover electronic reading devices for the visually handicapped (see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8543 89 95).
- 8525 40 99** **Other**
This subheading covers apparatus combinations consisting of a video camera and a video recording or reproducing apparatus (so-called 'camcorders') for the recording not only of images taken by the camera but also of television programmes. The images thus recorded can be reproduced by means of an external television receiver.
This subheading also includes 'camcorders' in which the video input is obstructed by a plate, or in another way, or in which the video interface can be subsequently activated as video input by means of software. The apparatus is nevertheless designed to record television programmes or other externally incoming video signals.
However, 'camcorders' with which only the images taken by the video camera can be recorded and reproduced by means of an external television receiver fall in subheading 8525 40 91.
- 8527** **Reception apparatus for radio-telephony, radio-telegraphy or radio-broadcasting, whether or not combined, in the same housing, with sound recording or reproducing apparatus or a clock**
For transmission apparatus incorporating reception apparatus, see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8525 20 10 to 8525 20 99.
- 8527 12 10 and 8527 12 90** **Pocket-size radio cassette players**
See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8519 92 00.
- 8527 13 10** **With laser reading system**
This subheading includes radio-broadcast receivers, combined with a sound recording or reproducing apparatus with a laser reading system, whether or not combined with other sound recording or reproducing apparatus (for example of the cassette-type) or a clock.
- 8527 21 20 to 8527 29 00** **Radio-broadcast receivers not capable of operating without an external source of power, of a kind used in motor vehicles, including apparatus capable of receiving also radio-telephony or radio-telegraphy**
The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8527 31 11 to 8527 39 80 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8527 21 20** **With laser reading system**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8527 13 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8527 21 70** **With laser reading system**
The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8527 13 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8527 31 11 to 8527 39 80** **Other radio-broadcast receivers, including apparatus capable of receiving also radio-telephony or radio-telegraphy**
These subheadings include radio receivers equipped with selector circuits, which permit tuning to a specific channel or carrier frequency, and with demodulation circuits. This apparatus is usually designed to operate with an individual aerial or a shared aerial system (high-frequency cable distribution).
- 8527 31 11 to 8527 31 98** **Combined with sound recording or reproducing apparatus**
Stereo systems (hi-fi systems) containing a radio receiver, put up in sets for retail sale, consisting of modular units in their own separate housings, e.g., in combination with a CD player, a cassette recorder, an amplifier with equalizer, always fall in these subheadings as the radio receiver gives them their essential character.

- 8527 31 11
and
8527 31 19** **Within the same housing one or more loudspeakers**
- These subheadings cover apparatus from which the loudspeakers are inseparable.
- However, these subheadings do not cover apparatus with detachable loudspeakers, even if the loudspeakers can be attached with fastening devices (subheading 8527 31 91, 8527 31 93 or 8527 31 98).
- 8527 31 91
to
8527 31 98** **Other**
- If loudspeakers for stereo systems (hi-fi systems) are specially designed for and packed together with other components of the sets, they are included in these subheadings.
- 8527 31 91** **With laser reading system**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8527 13 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8528** **Reception apparatus for television, whether or not incorporating radio-broadcast receivers or sound or video recording or reproducing apparatus; video monitors and video projectors**
- The apparatus covered by this heading, and particularly the type for domestic use, are frequently equipped with devices for the reception and amplification of the sound which can accompany the camera signals. They may or may not incorporate loudspeakers.
- Reception apparatus for television operating in conjunction with, or incorporated in, other apparatus, together with which they form a unit, are generally classified in the heading covering the part that gives such a unit its essential character.
- Thus, this heading does not include apparatus used for transmitting and receiving telegraph messages (in Morse, Baudot, ISO, ASCII or other codes) and displaying them on a monitor (heading 8517).
- This heading does not cover electronic reading devices for the visually handicapped (see the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8543 89 95).
- 8528 12 10** **Television projection equipment**
- Television projection equipment consists of apparatus with one or more built-in picture tubes which project the image via an optical system onto a screen.
- The projection screen may be either incorporated in the same housing as the television receiver or may be separate.
- 8528 12 52
to
8528 12 70** **With integral tube**
- These subheadings include apparatus combining tuner and monitor functions in the same housing, with possible simultaneous use of certain elements of each. Domestic television receivers generally belong to this category.
- The diagonal measurement of the screen means the active part of the picture tube measured in a straight line.
- 8528 12 81
and
8528 12 89** **With screen**
- These subheadings include apparatus with a liquid crystal screen (LCD screen).
- 8528 12 90
to
8528 12 95** **Video tuners**
- These apparatus incorporate selector circuits, which permit tuning to a special channel or carrier frequency, and demodulation circuits. They are generally designed to operate with an individual aerial or a shared aerial (high-frequency cable distribution). The output signal can be used as an input signal for video monitors or for video recording or reproducing apparatus. It consists of the original camera signal (i.e., not modulated for transmission purposes).
- Sometimes, the apparatus are also equipped with decoding device (colour) or separator circuitry for synchronization.
- 8528 12 90** **Electronic assemblies for incorporation into automatic data-processing machines**
- For the definition of the expression 'electronic assemblies' see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

- 8528 13 00** **Black and white or other monochrome**
- With regard to the tuners of this subheading, the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8528 12 90 to 8528 12 95 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- 8528 21 14** **Colour**
to
8528 21 90
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8528, second paragraph, (6).
- These subheadings do not include closed-circuit television systems consisting of one camera, a panel with several call buttons, and one or more video monitors connected to a communication post and coaxial cables for linking the different elements, presented in the form of a set put up for retail sale (subheading 8517 19 10).
- 8528 22 00** **Black and white or other monochrome**
- The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8528 21 14 to 8528 21 90 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
- In monitors of this subheading, the video signal can be independent of the synchronization signals (separate inputs) or the two signals can be combined. In the latter case, the monitor must be equipped with a circuit which separates the synchronization signals from the 'combined video signal'.
- 8528 30 05** **Operating by means of flat panel display (for example, a liquid crystal device), capable of displaying digital information generated by an automatic data-processing machine**
- Besides apparatus operating by means of a liquid crystal device (LCD), this subheading also includes apparatus operating by means of digital light processing technology. It works by means of a semiconductor controlled mechanical micro-mirror device.
- 8529** **Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of headings 8525 to 8528**
- 8529 90 10** **Other**
to
8529 90 88
- These subheadings include:
1. dials;
 2. tuning blocks;
 3. diaphragms for television cameras;
 4. so-called PAL-Secam adapters. These are decoder boards (printed circuit boards mounted with electrical components) for subsequent incorporation in television receivers designed for the reception of PAL signals, so as to make these sets suitable for the dual reception of PAL/Secam signals.
- These subheadings do not include waveguides (classification of the tubes according to the constituent material) and tripods for television cameras of the type used for cinematographic cameras (heading 9007).
- 8529 90 72** **Electronic assemblies**
- See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.
- 8531** **Electric sound or visual signalling apparatus (for example, bells, sirens, indicator panels, burglar or fire alarms), other than those of heading 8512 or 8530**
- 8531 10 20** **Other**
to
8531 10 80
- These subheadings include electric burglary signalling systems, in which a radio transmitter incorporated in a sensor causes the system's central unit, which is equipped with a radio receiver, to actuate the alarm devices (e.g., siren, flashing lights).

8531 20 10
to
8531 20 80

Indicator panels incorporating liquid crystal devices (LCD) or light emitting diodes (LED)

These subheadings include variable electroluminescent diode readouts used principally as numerical and/or alphanumeric signals or display panels, for example, made-up of cells or various light-emitting diodes. Each sign contains a certain number of light-emitting diodes in the form of components which are either discrete or attached to a single microchip. These devices are mounted on a printed circuit with a driver/decoder. Each digit or assembly of digits is covered by translucent material which amplifies the intensity of the light points produced by the diodes in order to produce figures or letters as a function of the pulse applied to the circuit by an input signal.

8531 90 80

Other

This subheading includes anti-theft tags attached to goods which, when they come within the signal field of a burglar alarm system installed at a shop exit, of a type falling in subheading 8531 10 30, influence the receiving electronics of the system and trigger off an alarm.

This subheading does not, however, cover paper tags in the form of a printed circuit (heading 8534 00).

8534 00

Printed circuits

This heading includes paper tags in the form of a printed circuit to prevent theft, e.g., of library books.

8536

Electrical apparatus for switching or protecting electrical circuits, or for making connections to or in electrical circuits (for example, switches, relays, fuses, surge suppressors, plugs, sockets, lamp holders, junction boxes), for a voltage not exceeding 1 000 V

In addition to the apparatus described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8536, (I) to (III), this heading includes:

1. distribution frames for telephone exchanges;
2. intersection or junction plates for overhead tram cables;
3. junction plates for electric motors;
4. commutators for multiple point transformers;
5. connecting parts for accumulator elements;
6. so-called inductive proximity switches, i.e., electronic switches incorporating a free-radiating induction coil for the contactless actuation (closure) of the switch when a metal object comes within the stray field of the induction coil. Such switches are used, for example, in machine tools, conveyor machinery and weighing balances instead of mechanically operated electrical terminal switches;
7. on-off switches housed alongside an intensity modulation device (dimmer) in a single housing. By means of this equipment, it is possible not only to switch mains-operated lamps on and off but also to vary their intensity continuously;
8. so-called contact pads for connecting electrical circuits. These consist of two superposed resilient films of plastics in which are embedded, at regular intervals, a large number of electrically conductive contact points of silicone rubber. These contact pads are incorporated, for example, under the keys of telephone sets. Each time a key is pressed the appropriate contact points on the two films touch, and electrical contact is established;
9. electronic switches which operate by contactless means, using semiconductor components (for example, transistors, thyristors, integrated circuits).

However, this heading does not include:

- (a) insulation and sheathing for electric lines (generally, heading 7326);
- (b) control equipment for railways and other communication routes (heading 8530).

8536 50 11

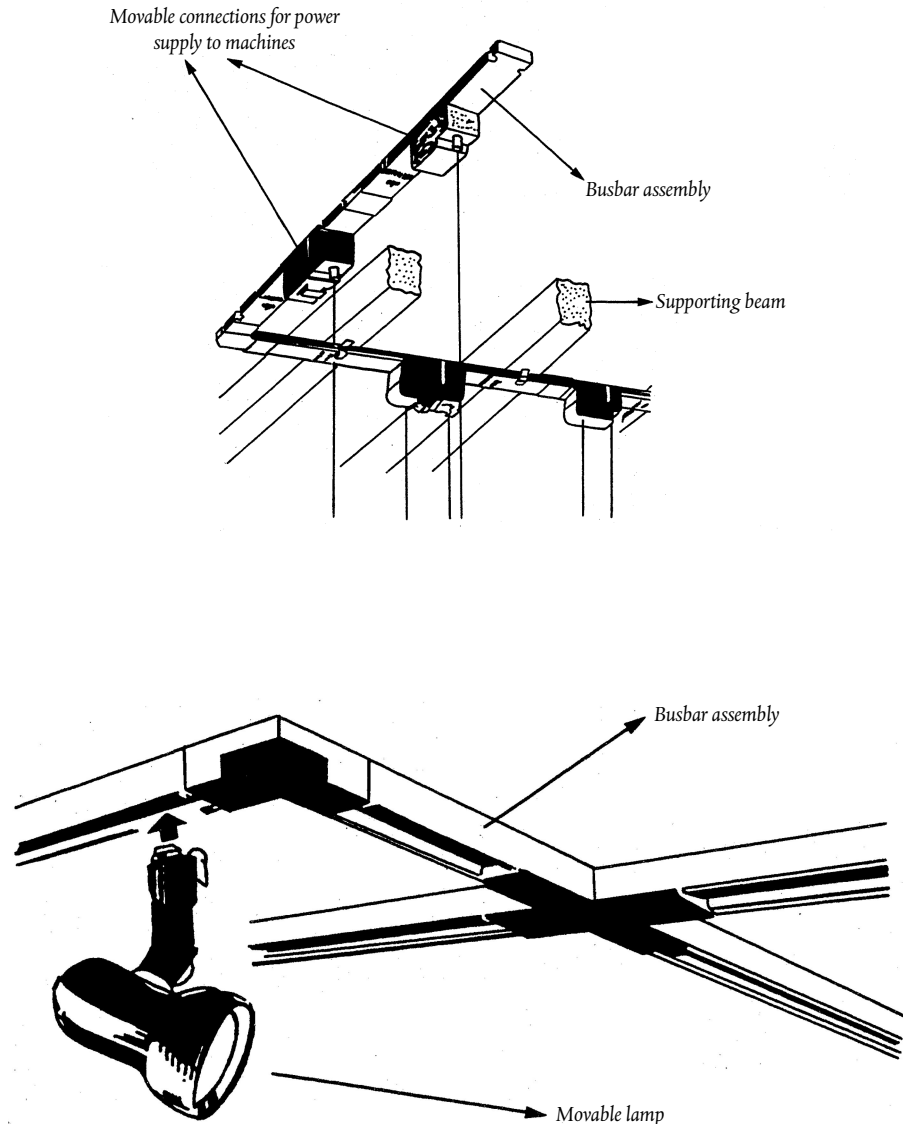
Push-button switches

This subheading does not cover touch-sensitive switches (subheading 8536 50 19).

8536 90 01**Prefabricated elements for electrical circuits**

This subheading includes ready-to-mount elements for the transmission of electricity. Such elements provide a degree of spatial flexibility in the power supply for lamps and electrically powered machines and equipment. The contact points across which the current is delivered are of the clamp or sliding variety.

Typical applications are shown in the diagrams below:

**8537**

Boards, panels, consoles, desks, cabinets and other bases, equipped with two or more apparatus of heading 8535 or 8536, for electric control or the distribution of electricity, including those incorporating instruments or apparatus of Chapter 90, and numerical control apparatus, other than switching apparatus of heading 8517

This heading includes assemblies on a support (e.g., panel, box) of identical items of equipment to those of heading 8536 (for example, light switches).

8537 10 91**Programmable memory controllers**

This subheading includes panel cabinets incorporating application memory for the electrical control of machines. They are fitted not only with equipment of heading 8535 or 8536 (e.g., relays) but also, for example, with transistors or triacs of heading 8541 as switching devices and which, in addition to these switching elements, also include microprocessors (e.g., for logic processing and the management of inputs and outputs), interfaces and a power supply unit (power pack).

8537 10 99**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. remote cable control units for video recorders. These are electrical control pads (with push-button switches and other electrical components mounted on a board) which are used to execute, via a connecting cable, all the functions of the linked-up video recorder;
2. electrical control devices for automatic vending machines. These consist of a control pad incorporating, in addition to relays and electrical switches, triacs and integrated circuits.

This subheading does not include:

- (a) electrical control devices known as 'joysticks' within the meaning of Note 5 (D) to chapter 84 (heading 8471);
- (b) cordless infra-red devices for the remote control of television receivers, video recorders or other electrical equipment (heading 8543).

8538**Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of heading 8535, 8536 or 8537****8538 90 11****Electronic assemblies**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8538 90 91**Electronic assemblies**

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8539**Electric filament or discharge lamps, including sealed-beam lamp units and ultraviolet or infra-red lamps; arc lamps**

With the exception of certain arc lamps (see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8539 41 00 to 8539 49 30) which are specially equipped or mounted, only lamps and tubes as such and parts thereof which are identifiable in accordance with Note 2 (b) of section XVI, fall in this heading.

Apparatus fitted with such lamps (consisting, for example, of a simple reflector with a support or base) is classified in its appropriate heading, as lighting equipment (heading 9405), heating equipment (heading 7321, for example) or medical equipment (heading 9018), etc.

**8539 21 30
to
8539 29 98****Other filament lamps, excluding ultraviolet or infra-red lamps**

These subheadings do not include:

- (a) resistance lamps with carbon filaments and variable resistance lamps with iron filaments in hydrogen (heading 8533);
- (b) electric lamp sets of a specific length comprising a fixed number of fancy lights, mainly used for decorating Christmas trees (heading 9405).

**8539 31 10
to
8539 39 00****Discharge lamps, other than ultraviolet lamps**

These subheadings include:

1. xenon tubes;
2. spectral discharge lamps;
3. glow discharge lamps;
4. alphanumeric tubes.

8539 41 00
to
8539 49 30

Ultraviolet or infra-red lamps; arc lamps

These subheadings include:

1. ultraviolet tubes and lamps. In addition to the uses referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8539, part (D), first paragraph, the following may be mentioned:
 - (a) actino-chemical printing;
 - (b) vitaminization;
 - (c) sterilisation;
 - (d) photo-chemistry;
 - (e) production of ozone.
2. infra-red lamps and tubes. In addition to the uses referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8539, part (D), second paragraph, the following may be mentioned:
 - (a) space heating;
 - (b) equipment for infra-red emitters (for example, in anti-theft apparatus);
 - (c) scientific research (for example, spectral analysis).
3. arc lamps described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8539, part (E).

Carbon-electrode arc lamps are installed, for example, in cinematographic projection equipment of heading 9007 or used in document-reproducing equipment.

Subheading 8539 41 00 includes electric arc lamps equipped with special supports as well as guidable light equipment consisting of one or more arc lamps mounted on a mobile support, intended for use particularly in photographic or cinematographic studios.

These subheadings do not include:

- (a) luminescent diodes (heading 8541);
- (b) electroluminescent devices, generally in strips, plates or panels, and based on electroluminescent substances (e.g., zinc sulphide) placed between two layers of conductive material (heading 8543).

8539 90 10
and
8539 90 90

Parts

These subheadings include:

1. bases for incandescent and discharge electric lamps and bulbs;
2. tungsten filaments, spiral, cut to length and ready for mounting;
3. metal electrodes for discharge lamps and tubes;
4. glass parts (excluding insulating parts of subheading 8547 90 00) intended for mounting inside lamps or tubes;
5. supporting brackets for filaments.

8540

Thermionic, cold cathode or photocathode valves and tubes (for example, vacuum or vapour or gas filled valves and tubes, mercury arc rectifying valves and tubes, cathode ray tubes, television camera tubes)

8540 11 11
to
8540 11 99

Colour

These subheadings cover the cathode ray tubes described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8540, fourth paragraph, (2), and which comply with the conditions set out below:

1. slit mask;
2. gap between two lines of the same colour at the centre of the screen not less than 0,4 mm.

For the diagonal measurement of the screen, see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8528 12 52 to 8528 12 70.

8540 60 00**Other cathode ray tubes**

This subheading covers the cathode ray tubes described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8540, fourth paragraph, (2), (d), other than those covered by subheadings 8540 11 and 8540 12.

**8540 71 00
to
8540 79 00****Microwave tubes (for example, magnetrons, klystrons, travelling wave tubes, carcinotrons), excluding grid-controlled tubes**

These subheadings cover the tubes described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8540, fourth paragraph, (4).

These subheadings do not include Geiger-Müller counter tubes (subheading 9030 90 10 or 9030 90 80).

**8540 81 00
and
8540 89 00****Other valves and tubes**

In addition to the lamps, tubes and valves for rectifying electric current referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8540, fourth paragraph, (1), these subheadings include phanotrons, thyratrons, ignitrons and high-voltage rectifying tubes for X-ray apparatus.

8541**Diodes, transistors and similar semiconductor devices; photosensitive semiconductor devices, including photovoltaic cells whether or not assembled in modules or made-up into panels; light-emitting diodes; mounted piezoelectric crystals****8541 90 00****Parts**

In addition to the parts mentioned in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8541, this subheading includes:

1. supports and housings for piezoelectric crystals;
2. housings of metal, steatite, etc., for mounted semiconductors.

This subheading does not include:

- (a) electrical connectors for conducting current between pins (or contacts) and electrodes (heading 8536);
- (b) graphite parts (subheading 8545 90 90).

8542**Electronic integrated circuits and microassemblies**

This heading includes interchangeable pre-programmed memory modules in the form of a monolithic integrated circuit for electronic translation devices falling in subheadings 8470 10 00 and 8543 89 15.

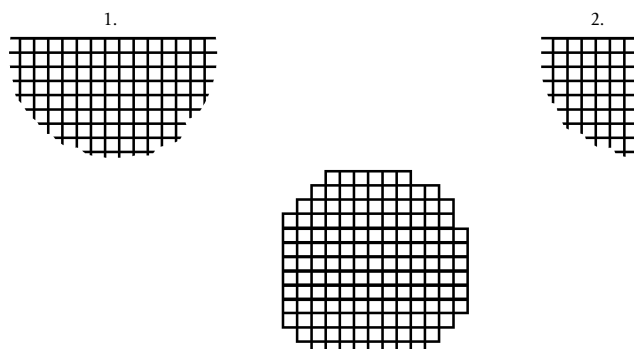
8542 10 00**Cards incorporating an electronic integrated circuit ('smart' cards)**

See Subheading Note 2 to this chapter.

8542 21 01**Wafers not yet cut into chips**

This subheading covers discs (wafers), generally of silicon, about 2,5 cm to 10 cm diameter and 0,05 cm in thickness, which are intended to be cut into chips. One surface of these wafers takes the form of a lattice pattern of a large number of rectangles or squares, each one of which constitutes a diode, transistor, integrated circuit or similar semiconductor device.

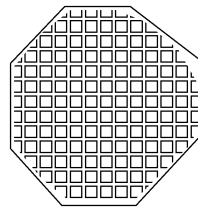
This subheading also covers wafers which are not completely cut into chips and which might, for example, have one of the following shapes:



This subheading does not include:

- (a) discs (sometimes referred to as wafers) which, for the purposes of their applications in the field of electronics, consist of doped chemical elements, whether or not polished and whether or not epitaxially coated, provided they have not been selectively doped or diffused to create discrete regions (heading 3818 00);
- (b) chips (microchips) of rectangular shape with sides of a few millimetres, formed by cutting up the wafers (discs) of this subheading.

Wafers completely cut into microchips and held, for example, between two plastic sheets, and which may come in the following shape, are also considered to be chips and not wafers:



8542 21 20

Static random-access memories (S-RAMs), including cache random-access memories (cache-RAMs)

Cache random-access memories (cache-RAMs) are static random-access memories with an access time faster than the main memory. Cache-RAMs are generally used as temporary buffer memories to accommodate the speed differential between a central processing unit and the main memory.

8542 21 31 to 8542 21 39

Electrically erasable, programmable, read only memories (E²PROMs), including flash E²PROMs

E²PROMs are in general byte-erasable memories.

Flash E²PROMs are memories also called 'flash Memories', 'flash EPROMs', 'flash EEPROMs' or 'flash E²PROMs'.

Flash memories may be based on EPROM or E²PROM-technology and are electrically erasable, either totally (bulk wise) or by sector (page or block wise).

Programming, reading and erasure of these memories can be accomplished at a dual power supply or at a single power supply.

Flash memories based on EPROM technology have an array structure composed of one transistor cell.

Flash memories based on E²PROM technology have an array structure composed of two or more transistor cells or of one transistor cell combined with another transistor per sector (page or block). The latter type further differentiates from EPROM-technology based memories because they contain a number of characteristic E²PROM elements (e.g., an E²PROM command-set).

8542 21 41

Other memories

This subheading includes content addressable memories (CAMs) and ferroelectric memories.

Content addressable memories (CAMs) are content associative storage devices. Storage locations of these devices are identified by their contents or by part of their contents, rather than by their names or positions (addresses).

Ferroelectric memories are non-volatile memories obtained by combining ferroelectric and semiconductor material. The ferroelectric material is able to retain electric polarizations in the absence of an applied electric field.

These devices are both electrically programmable and erasable.

8542 21 45**Microprocessors**

Microprocessors, also called micro processing units (MPUs), are integrated circuits that can be defined as devices that perform the primary instruction, execution and system control functions. They consist of the following main parts:

- the arithmetic logic unit (ALU);
- the instruction decoder and programme counter;
- the control unit;
- the input/output (I/O) unit, for communications with other devices.

A microprocessor can only operate if apart from the internal memory, an external memory or other device is being used.

They may have one or more micro-program-memories (RAM or ROM) for loading or storing micro-instructions, thereby increasing the number of primary instructions in the control unit.

The micro-programmed ROM that a microprocessor may contain is dedicated to storing binary basic-instructions and is not to be considered as a real program memory storing the instructions to be executed.

These products may contain an instruction cache memory or micro-peripheral functions.

Microprocessors entirely processed for a specific application, based on 'full custom', 'gate array' or 'standard cell' designs, are included.

The processing capacity of microprocessors means the length of each word (e.g., 8, 16 or 32 bits) which the accumulator of the arithmetic and logic unit can process in a single micro-instruction cycle.

8542 21 50**Microcontrollers and microcomputers**

Microcontrollers and microcomputers are integrated circuits, consisting of at least the following main parts:

- a microprocessor, also called micro processing unit (MPU),
- a program memory (e.g., RAM, ROM, PROM, EPROM, E²ROM, flash E²PROM) linked to the instruction decoder and containing a program defining an instruction sequence,
- a data memory (e.g., RAM or E²PROM), not accessible from outside the chip contrary to microprocessors,
- an external bus (for data, addresses or instructions).

Microcontrollers are programmed or further programmable to perform specific functions and only for certain use (e.g., for television receivers, video recording or reproducing apparatus or microwave ovens).

Microcomputers are capable of operating independently (stand alone) and for general use (e.g., mainframes, minicomputers and personal computers). Microcomputers are freely programmable in accordance with the requirements of the user.

Microcontrollers, entirely processed for a specific application, based on 'full custom', 'gate array' or 'standard cell' designs, are included.

The processing capacity of microcontrollers or microcomputers means the length of each word (e.g., 8, 16 or 32 bits) which the accumulator of the arithmetic logic unit can process in a single micro-instruction cycle.

8542 21 61**Microperipherals**

Microperipherals are integrated circuits performing specific functions to complement microprocessors, microcontrollers or microcomputers and improve their external communication, control and interface features.

Technical specifications of a microperipheral clearly express its relationship with and dedication to a microprocessor, microcontroller or microcomputer.

Communications, control and interface features may consist of bus controllers, memory controllers (DRAM controllers, memory management units (MMUs), direct memory access controllers) or peripheral interface controllers (graphic controllers, local area network controllers, universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter controllers, keyboard controllers, mass storage controllers).

8542 21 69**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. full custom logic circuits which are defined by and produced for a single user. The manufacturing process involves routing and placement of cells (logic gates), using fully customized diffusion masks. Full custom logic circuits are designed to perform application specific functions. They are known as application specific integrated circuits, so called ASICs;
2. gate arrays which are integrated logic circuits, consisting of a fixed and regular arrangement of uncommitted logic elements (transistor cells of, for example, AND-, NAND-, OR- or NOR- gates). Gate arrays are programmed in accordance with user-specific interconnection of these logic elements by one or more metallization patterns;
3. standard cells which are integrated logic circuits, consisting of a user-specific arrangement of predefined subcircuits and fixed subcircuits. These subcircuits may contain any integrated function (e.g., a logic function or a memory function);
4. programmable logic circuits which are integrated circuits, consisting of fixed logic elements. The eventual function of these circuits is determined by the user by blowing fusible links or by electrically programming the interconnections between the logic elements;
5. standard logic circuits which are integrated logic circuits consisting of less than 150 logic gates (e.g., AND, NAND, OR, NOR). These devices may integrate several functions or sets of identical and independent functions;
6. control circuits which are integrated circuits used to influence a process or the performance of a machine (e.g., an automatic data-processing machine). Control circuits (e.g., for disk storage units, memories, electric motors or cathode ray tubes) are generally capable of interpreting signals and, in accordance with the interpretation, determining the timing and sequence of certain functions (e.g., input, processing, storage and output in an automatic data-processing system);
7. interface circuits which are integrated circuits which perform a link function (e.g., by code conversion, by conversion between bit-serial and bit-parallel or by synchronization) to interconnect programs, integrated circuits, peripherals or systems with different characteristics.

This subheading does not include programmable read only memories (PROMs) (subheading 8542 21 41 or 8542 21 81).

8542 21 71**Wafers not yet cut into chips**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 01 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 21 81**Memories**

The Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8542 21 20, 8542 21 31 to 8542 21 39 and 8542 21 41 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 21 83**Microprocessors**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 45 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 21 85**Microcontrollers and microcomputers**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 50 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 21 91**Microperipherals**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 61 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 21 99**Other**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 69 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 29 10**Wafers not yet cut into chips**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 01 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 29 60**Control circuits**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 69, first paragraph, (6), apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

This subheading includes smartpower circuits which are integrated analog circuits which combine digital and analog circuitry (power transistors) to control logic output signals and power output signals. These devices are able to provide, e.g., internal power dissipation protection, fault management or diagnostic capabilities.

8542 29 70**Interface circuits; interface circuits capable of performing control functions**

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8542 21 69, first paragraph, (7), apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8542 60 00**Hybrid integrated circuits**

This subheading includes:

1. microprocessors, microcontrollers and microcomputers (the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8542 21 45 and 8542 21 50 apply, *mutatis mutandis*);
2. converters which are integrated circuits that change one kind of signal to another so as to render the signal acceptable to the receiving circuits (e.g., analog to digital and vice versa).

8543**Electrical machines and apparatus, having individual functions, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter****8543 89 95****Other**

This subheading includes:

1. electrostatic devices (for example, for flocking machines);
2. electroluminescent devices, generally in the form of strips, plates or panels;
3. thermo-electric generators consisting of a thermopile comprising a variable number of thermocouples and a heat source (e.g., butane gas), producing direct current by the Seebeck effect;
4. static electricity eliminator devices;
5. demagnetising equipment;
6. shock-wave generators;
7. digital flight-data recorders (flight recorders) in the form of a fire-proof, crash-proof electronic apparatus for the continuous in-flight recording of specific flight data;
8. cordless infra-red devices for the remote control of television receivers, video recorders or other electrical equipment;
9. cordless infra-red stereo receivers for the reception of broadcasts transmitted by infra-red beams which are converted into electrical signals which can be received as stereophonic signals through attachable headphones;
10. electronic sound-effect devices used as peripherals for electric guitars for the production of various effects (e.g., sound duplication, sound distortion, echoing). These devices are not housed in the guitar casing but are wired between the guitar and the power amplifier;
11. electronic reading devices for the visually handicapped. These devices comprise, in a single housing, a camera, which scans the original text (e.g., newspaper or book) and a monitor which reproduces the text in magnified form.

This subheading also covers small electronic devices not mounted on a base-plate (including so-called 'minicomputers'), which can be used to form words and sentences which are translated into a chosen foreign language depending on the memory modules used with these devices. They have an alphanumeric keyboard and a rectangular display. However, this subheading does not cover similar devices with calculating functions (heading 8470).

Separately presented memories fall in heading 8542 as monolithic integrated circuits.

This subheading does not include:

- (a) electrostatic filters and electromagnetic water purifiers (heading 8421);
- (b) ultraviolet irradiation equipment for treating milk (heading 8434);
- (c) equipment for cleaning various articles ultrasonically (metal parts, in particular) and ultrasonic generators (heading 8479);
- (d) ultrasonic welding equipment (heading 8515);
- (e) ultraviolet irradiation equipment for medical purposes, even if a practitioner is not needed to use them (heading 9018);
- (f) electric regulators for regulating electric or non-electric variables, falling in heading 9032.

8543 90 20

Electronic assemblies for incorporation into automatic data-processing machines

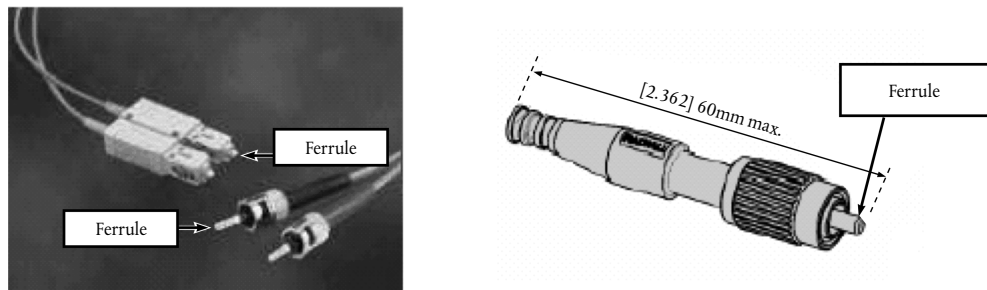
For the definition of the expression 'electronic assemblies' see the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8473 10 11 and 8473 10 19.

8544

Insulated (including enamelled or anodised) wire, cable (including coaxial cable) and other insulated electric conductors, whether or not fitted with connectors; optical fibre cables, made-up of individually sheathed fibres, whether or not assembled with electric conductors or fitted with connectors

This heading does not include separately presented connectors and adapters for cables. Connectors and adapters for electric conductors are to be classified in heading 8535 or 8536. Connectors and adapters for optical fibre cables are to be classified according to their constituent material.

Connectors for optical fibre cables are plug-in connections between each individual optical fibre. They normally consist of a plastic or metal housing containing a ferrule. Ferrules typically have the following appearance:



The ferrule is the most important component in terms of the connector's operation and may be made of ceramic, zirconium oxide (ceramic), nickel silver, glass, tungsten carbide, etc. Though the material of the ferrule does not normally predominate in the connector as a whole, the importance of the ferrule to the product's application is such that that material is to be seen as determining the connector's essential character.

Adapters for optical fibre cables are used to connect at least two single-fibre connectors. They contain precision-tooled guides and consist mainly of metal or plastic.

8545

Carbon electrodes, carbon brushes, lamp carbons, battery carbons and other articles of graphite or other carbon, with or without metal, of a kind used for electrical purposes

8545 90 90

Other

This subheading includes:

1. carbons for lightning arresters;
2. contacts for electrical control equipment or for rheostats.

This subheading does not include compositions of paste for electrodes with a basis of carbonised material (heading 3824).

- 8547** **Insulating fittings for electrical machines, appliances or equipment, being fittings wholly of insulating material apart from any minor components of metal (for example, threaded sockets) incorporated during moulding solely for purposes of assembly, other than insulators of heading 8546; electrical conduit tubing and joints therefor, of base metal lined with insulating material**
- 8547 20 00** **Insulating fittings of plastics**
- This subheading includes insulating parts obtained by compressing glass fibres steeped in resin or by superimposing or compressing layers of paper or woven materials previously impregnated with artificial resins, provided the products in question are hard and rigid (see the HS General Explanatory Notes to chapter 39, 'combinations of plastics and materials other than textiles', (d)).
- 8547 90 00** **Other**
- This subheading includes insulating fittings of paper or paperboard, asbestos cement and mica as well as the conduit tubing and joints therefor referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8547, (B).
- 8548** **Waste and scrap of primary cells, primary batteries and electric accumulators; spent primary cells, spent primary batteries and spent electric accumulators; electrical parts of machinery or apparatus, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter**
- 8548 90 90** **Other**
- This heading includes:
1. electric coils without magnetic cores which are equally suitable for use in machines or apparatus falling in different headings, for example, for transformers of heading 8504 and for electromagnets of heading 8505 (application of Note 2 (c) to section XVI);
 2. delay lines used, e.g., in automatic data-processing machines or television receivers;
 3. electronic filters used for the selective transmission of different frequencies of electromagnetic, electromechanical or electro-acoustic vibrations;
 4. elements of ferrite or other ceramics (for example, those used in circulators for ultra high frequency transmission apparatus or as a high frequency filter in electrical cables), which are electrical parts, equally suitable for use in machines or apparatus falling within different headings of this chapter.

SECTION XVII

VEHICLES, AIRCRAFT, VESSELS AND ASSOCIATED TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT

Additional Note 2 The Explanatory Notes to Additional Note 3 of section XVI apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 86

RAILWAY OR TRAMWAY LOCOMOTIVES, ROLLING STOCK AND PARTS THEREOF; RAILWAY OR TRAMWAY TRACK FIXTURES AND FITTINGS AND PARTS THEREOF; MECHANICAL (INCLUDING ELECTROMECHANICAL) TRAFFIC SIGNALLING EQUIPMENT OF ALL KINDS**8602 Other rail locomotives; locomotive tenders****8602 10 00 Diesel-electric locomotives**

Most diesel engines used for traction are diesel-electric engines.

8603 Self-propelled railway or tramway coaches, vans and trucks, other than those of heading 8604**8603 10 00 Powered from an external source of electricity**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8603, third paragraph, (A).

8606 Railway or tramway goods vans and wagons, not self-propelled**8606 20 00 Insulated or refrigerated vans and wagons, other than those of subheading 8606 10**

Insulated vans and wagons are vehicles which have a cooling source (ice, dry ice, eutectic plates, liquefied gas, etc.) other than a refrigerating device.

Refrigerated vans and wagons are insulated vehicles equipped with a refrigerating device (functioning by compression, absorption or some other means).

8606 91 10 Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (*Euratom*)

To be classified in this subheading the railway and tramway goods vans, goods wagons and trucks must incorporate, as an integral part, protective shielding which ensures effective protection against radiation.

8607 Parts of railway or tramway locomotives or rolling stock**8607 11 00 Bogies, bissel-bogies, axles and wheels, and parts thereof**

to
8607 19 99

These subheadings include:

1. bogies and bissel-bogies for locomotives;
2. bissel-bogies which are a combination of a bogie and a bissel and which are also used for locomotives;
3. motor bogies (bogies with a built-in electric motor) for rail-cars, railway coaches, vans, trucks and locomotives;
4. bogies for coaches and goods vans.

These subheadings also include parts of bogies and bissel-bogies such as hydraulic shock absorbers for bogies.

However, springs are excluded from these subheadings (heading 7320).

These subheadings also include the axles, assembled or not, and the wheels and parts thereof referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8607, second paragraph, (2) and (3).

Rubber tyres and tyre-cases are not classified as parts of wheels in these subheadings (heading 4011 or 4012, as appropriate).

8607 21 10
to
8607 29 90

Brakes and parts thereof

These subheadings do not include devices called 'railbrakes' (heading 8608 00).

Certain parts of brakes are also excluded from these subheadings, e.g., taps, cocks and valves, such as an engine driver's compressed air-brake control valve (subheading 8481 20 90).

8607 91 10
to
8607 99 90

Other

In addition to the parts referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8607, second paragraph, (4) and (8) to (11), these subheadings also include driving and coupling rods for locomotives.

CHAPTER 87

VEHICLES OTHER THAN RAILWAY OR TRAMWAY ROLLING STOCK, AND PARTS AND ACCESSORIES THEREOF**General**

1. Throughout the Combined Nomenclature, 'new vehicles' means vehicles which have never been registered.
2. Throughout the Combined Nomenclature, 'used vehicles' means vehicles which have been registered at least once.

8701 Tractors (other than tractors of heading 8709)**8701 10 00 Pedestrian-controlled tractors**

This subheading covers the items of equipment described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8701, sixth and seventh paragraphs, including tracked pedestrian controlled tractors. Tractors of this type are mainly used in horticulture.

Interchangeable implements intended for use with pedestrian controlled tractors (harrows, ploughs, etc.) are still classified separately, even if they are mounted on a pedestrian controlled tractor.

However, if the implements or tools are permanently attached to a chassis with an engine and, together with the latter, form a single mechanical unit, that unit is classified in the heading which covers the working unit. This applies to motorised ploughs and motorised cultivators (heading 8432).

8701 30 10 Snowgroomers

This subheading includes tractor-type vehicles with extra wide tracks for levelling and smoothing the snow on ski slopes etc.

Machines and working tools designed for fitting to this type of vehicle, as interchangeable equipment (pusher-blades, rotary snow-ploughs, etc.) remain classified in their respective headings (headings 8430, 8479, etc.) even if presented with the vehicle, and whether or not mounted on it.

8701 90 11 to 8701 90 50 Agricultural tractors (excluding pedestrian-controlled tractors) and forestry tractors, wheeled

These subheadings cover agricultural or forestry tractors having at least three wheels and obviously intended, given their construction and equipment, to be used for agricultural, horticultural or forestry purposes. Vehicles of this type only have a limited maximum speed (in general not more than 25 km per hour on the highway).

Agricultural tractors are generally equipped with a hydraulic device enabling agricultural machinery (harrows, ploughs, etc.) to be raised or lowered, a power take-off enabling the power to the engine to be used to operate other machines or implements, and a coupling device for trailers. They may also be fitted with a hydraulic device intended to operate handling equipment (hay loaders, manure loaders, etc.) when these may be considered to be accessories.

These subheadings also cover specially built agricultural tractors such as raised-chassis tractors (straddle tractors) used in vineyards and nurseries, and hill tractors and tool-carrying tractors.

Even if mounted on the tractor at the time of presentation, interchangeable agricultural equipment remains classified in its respective heading (heading 8432, 8433, etc.).

A further feature of forestry tractors is the presence of a permanently attached winch enabling timber to be hauled.

In accordance with Note 2 to this chapter, tractors falling in these subheadings may also incorporate certain modifications enabling them, in line with their main purpose, to carry agricultural or forestry machinery, tools, fertilisers, seeds, etc.

These subheadings do not include lawnmowers (referred to as ride-on lawnmowers or garden tractors), fitted with a permanent cutting device and no more than one power take-off solely for the purpose of driving the cutting equipment (see the Explanatory Notes to heading 8433).

8701 90 90**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. public works tractors;
2. single-axled tractors for articulated motor vehicles.

8703**Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of persons (other than those of heading 8702), including station wagons and racing cars****8703 21 10
to
8703 24 90****Other vehicles, with spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine**

For the definition of cylinder capacity, see the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8407 31, 8407 32, 8407 33 and 8407 34.

These subheadings include 'station wagons' and 'multipurpose vehicles' referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8703, fifth and sixth paragraphs.

These subheadings also include small racing cars (called 'skelters' or 'go-carts') without a body, fitted with a spark-ignition internal combustion reciprocating piston engine and capable of reaching relatively high speeds.

**8703 31 10
to
8703 33 90****Other vehicles, with compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine (diesel or semi-diesel)**

These subheadings include 'station wagons' and 'multipurpose vehicles' referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8703, fifth and sixth paragraphs.

8704**Motor vehicles for the transport of goods**

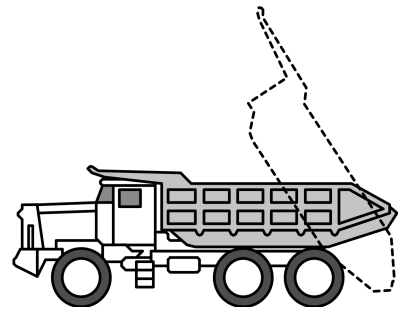
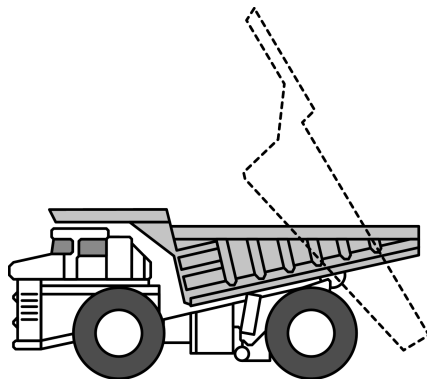
For the definition of cylinder capacity, see the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8407 31, 8407 32, 8407 33 and 8407 34.

This heading includes four-wheel drive, articulated chassis, all-terrain vehicles in which the front section houses a diesel engine and a cab fitted with controls. The rear section consists of a two-wheeled chassis, without equipment, but designed to be fitted with a variety of equipment.

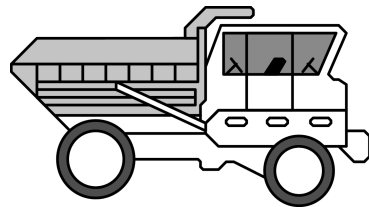
This heading does not however include such vehicles when fitted with agricultural or other special purpose equipment (heading 8705).

**8704 10 10
and
8704 10 90****Dumpers designed for off-highway use**

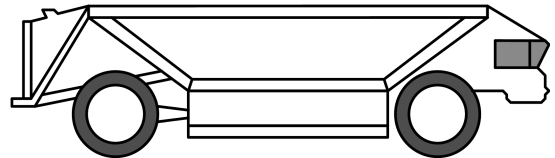
1. These subheadings mainly cover vehicles fitted with a front or rear tipping body or a bottom-opening body that have been specially designed to transport sand, gravel, earth, stones, etc., and are intended for use in quarries, mines, or on building sites, at roadworks, airports and ports. Examples illustrating various types of dumper are given at the end of these notes.
2. These subheadings also cover smaller vehicles of the type used on construction sites for carrying earth, rubble, fresh cement and concrete, etc. These have a fixed or articulated chassis and two- or four-wheel drive, the dumper hopper being located above one axle and the driver's seat above the other. The driver's seat is not usually inside a cab.



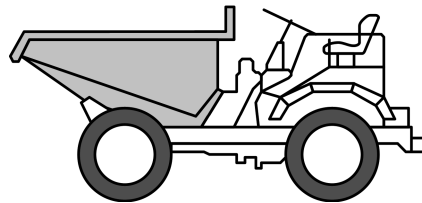
Typical dumpers



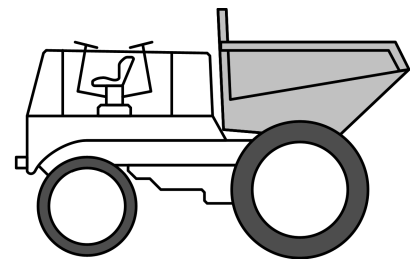
Dumper with two-way seat and two sets of controls



Dumper with bottom-opening body



Dumper for construction sites



Dumper with two-way seat and two sets of controls

8704 21 10

Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (Euratom)

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8704 21 31

Other

to
8704 21 99

These subheadings include 'multipurpose vehicles' referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8704, second paragraph.

8704 22 10

Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (Euratom)

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8704 23 10

Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (Euratom)

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8704 31 10

Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (Euratom)

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8704 31 31 to 8704 31 99	Other These subheadings include 'multipurpose vehicles' referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8704, second paragraph.
8704 32 10	Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (<i>Euratom</i>) The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
8707	Bodies (including cabs), for the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
8707 10 10	For industrial assembly purposes For the purposes of this subheading, the expression 'for industrial assembly' applies only to bodies used in a motor-vehicle assembly or manufacturing plant (or bodies used by subcontractors in subassemblies) for the production of new vehicles. This subheading can only be applied to bodies actually used in the production of new vehicles covered by the subheading itself. Consequently, it does not apply to similar bodies for use as spare parts.
8707 90 10	For the industrial assembly of: Pedestrian-controlled tractors of subheading 8701 10; Vehicles of heading 8704 with either a compression-ignition internal combustion piston engine (diesel or semi-diesel) of a cylinder capacity not exceeding 2 500 cm³ or with spark-ignition internal combustion piston engine of a cylinder capacity not exceeding 2 800 cm³; Special purpose motor vehicles of heading 8705 See the Explanatory Notes to subheading 8707 10 10. For the definition of 'cylinder capacity' see the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 8407 31, 8407 32, 8407 33 and 8407 34.
8708	Parts and accessories of the motor vehicles of heading 8701 to 8705 The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8707 10 10 apply, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> , to parts and accessories intended for industrial assembly.
8708 70 91	Wheel centres in star form, cast in one piece, of iron or steel The wheel centres of this subheading are generally used on motor buses or on vehicles for the transport of goods. They are star-shaped, usually with five or six branches, and are designed for use with detachable rims.
8708 70 99	Other In addition to the parts and accessories referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8708, second paragraph, (L), this subheading includes wheel balance weights.
8708 99 11 to 8708 99 98	Other These subheadings do not include: (a) chassis of motor vehicles of headings 8702 to 8704, not fitted with an engine, but fitted with a cab (heading 8702, 8703 or 8704); (b) headrests for motor car seats (heading 9401 or 9404).

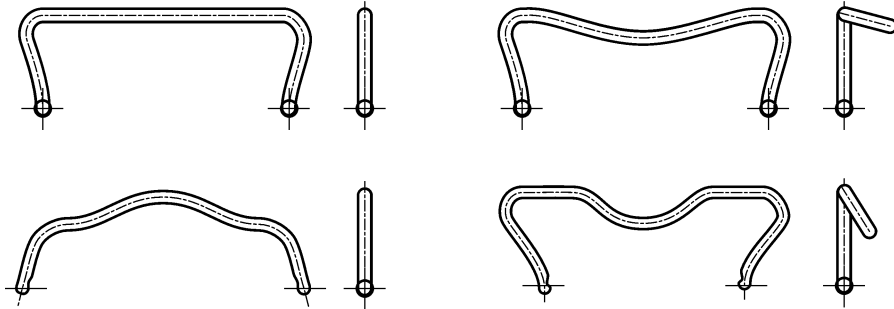
8708 99 30

Anti roll bars

Anti roll bars are springs for vehicles for transmitting suspension forces from one side of the vehicle to the other.

They mostly consist of steel bars of circular cross-section, generally bent to form an approximate U shape.

They typically have the following appearance:



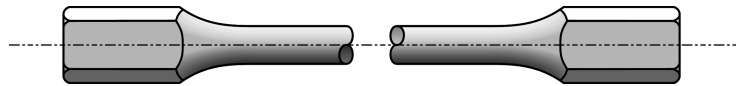
8708 99 50

Other torsion bars

Torsion bars are steel bars which are generally round but may sometimes be square or bundles of a number of rectangular bars.

Torsion bars are linear, i.e. the torque applied at one end of the bar is proportional to the angle of torsion it produces.

They typically have the following appearance:



8709

Works trucks, self-propelled, not fitted with lifting or handling equipment, of the type used in factories, warehouses, dock areas or airports for short distance transport of goods; tractors of the type used on railway station platforms; parts of the foregoing vehicles

8709 11 10

Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (*Euratom*)

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8709 19 10

Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (*Euratom*)

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

8712 00

Bicycles and other cycles (including delivery tricycles), not motorised

8712 00 10

Without ball bearings

This subheading covers only bicycles and other cycles without any ball bearings.

8713 Carriages for disabled persons, whether or not motorised or otherwise mechanically propelled**8713 90 00****Other**

Motorised vehicles specifically designed for disabled persons are distinguishable from vehicles of heading 8703 mainly because they have:

- a maximum speed of 10 km per hour, i.e. a fast walking pace;
- a maximum width of 80 cm;
- two sets of wheels touching the ground;
- special features to alleviate the disability (for example, footrests for stabilising the legs).

Such vehicles may have:

- an additional set of wheels (anti-tips);
- steering and other controls (for example, a joystick) that are easy to manipulate; such controls are usually attached to one of the armrests; they are never in the form of a separate, adjustable steering column.

This subheading includes electrically-driven vehicles similar to wheelchairs which are only for the transport of disabled people. They can have the following appearance:



However, motor-driven scooters (mobility scooters) fitted with a separate, adjustable steering column are excluded from this subheading. They can have the following appearance and are classified in heading 8703:



8714 Parts and accessories of vehicles of headings 8711 to 8713**8714 91 10 Other****to
8714 99 90**

These subheadings include parts and accessories intended for the manufacture, equipping or repair of:

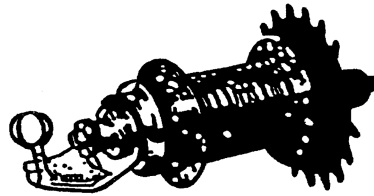
1. side-cars for motorcycles and bicycles;
2. cycles fitted with an auxiliary motor, i.e., cycles which may be propelled by means of pedals and which are fitted with an auxiliary motor (having a cylinder capacity not exceeding 50 cm³);
3. other cycles (including delivery tricycles) not fitted with a motor.

8714 94 10 Coaster braking hubs and hub brakes

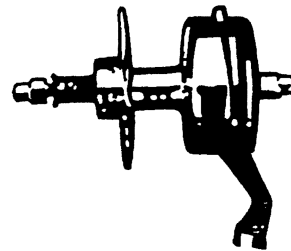
Braking hubs are generally of the back-pedal type.

However, in drum hub brakes the braking action is produced manually via a cable or a rod.

They typically have the following appearances:



Braking hub of the back-pedal type



Drum hub brake

8714 94 90 Parts

This subheading includes brake levers.

However, this subheading does not include rubber brake blocks (subheading 4016 99 88), brake cables with or without end-pieces (subheading 7312 10) or brake guides (generally, subheading 8307 10 90 or 8307 90 90).

8716 Trailers and semi-trailers; other vehicles, not mechanically propelled; parts thereof**8716 10 91 Other, of a weight****to
8716 10 99**

'Weight' is to be taken to mean the weight of the vehicle with all permanent fixtures and fittings.

8716 39 10 Specially designed for the transport of highly radioactive materials (Euratom)

The Explanatory Notes to subheading 8606 91 10 apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

CHAPTER 88

AIRCRAFT, SPACECRAFT, AND PARTS THEREOF**Subheading note 1**

Permanently fitted items of equipment do not include, for example, emergency equipment (e.g., lifeboats, parachutes and escape chutes) and interchangeable equipment for weapons systems.

Where an incomplete or unfinished machine is classified as a complete article under General Interpretative Rule 2 (a) of the Combined Nomenclature, the normal operating weight is to be used for determining the appropriate subheading.

8802

Other aircraft (for example, helicopters, aeroplanes); spacecraft (including satellites) and suborbital and spacecraft launch vehicles

8802 11 10

Helicopters

to

8802 12 90

These subheadings only cover machines in which lift and propulsion are achieved by means of one or more engine-driven rotors.

CHAPTER 89

SHIPS, BOATS AND FLOATING STRUCTURES**Additional Note 1**

The expression 'vessels, designed as seagoing' means vessels which, by reason of their construction and equipment, are capable of operating at sea even in bad weather (winds of about force 7 on the Beaufort scale). Such vessels are generally fitted with watertight decks and weather-proof superstructures.

The expression 'hull of an overall length' means the length of the hull measured between the foremost point of the bows and the aftermost point of the stern, but not including projections whether or not moulded with the hull (e.g., rudders, bowsprits, fishing platforms or diving boards).

The expression 'seagoing vessels' means ships and hovercraft which satisfy the above conditions, whether or not they are actually used mainly in coastal waters, in estuaries or on lakes, etc.

It is further to be noted that:

1. vessels less than 12 m in length which are designed as seagoing are covered by the term 'fishing boats' only when they are specifically designed and equipped for professional fishing, even though they may occasionally be used for pleasure purposes;
2. the term 'lifeboats' covers vessels placed on seagoing ships for taking off the crew and passengers if the ships are in danger; it also covers lifeboats placed at suitable points along the coast and intended for going to the assistance of ships in distress.

8901**Cruise ships, excursion boats, ferry-boats, cargo ships, barges and similar vessels for the transport of persons or goods**

Half-hulls and thirds of hulls do not fall in this heading but are classified by reference to their constituent material (e.g., heading 7308).

8901 90 10**Seagoing**

Vessels designed for carrying barges or lighters also fall in this subheading. The traditional-type containers are replaced, in these ships, by barges or lighters which come by water for loading direct onto the mother ship, which is itself divided into vertical compartments in which three or four lighters or barges can be stacked. Such ships are fitted with travelling-gantry cranes, submersible lifting platforms or other means of loading, handling and unloading barges.

Only the mother ship is classifiable in this subheading; the barges are used successively as boats for inland navigation, as 'containers' for the sea voyages and again as boats for inland navigation, and are to be classified in subheading 8901 90 91 or 8901 90 99.

8904 00**Tugs and pusher craft**

For the classification of half-hulls and thirds of hulls, see the Explanatory Notes to heading 8901.

**8904 00 91
and
8904 00 99****Pusher craft**

Craft designed for use both as pusher craft and as tugs, as described in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 8904, second paragraph, are in all cases classifiable in these subheadings.

8905**Light-vessels, fire-floats, dredgers, floating cranes, and other vessels the navigability of which is subsidiary to their main function; floating docks; floating or submersible drilling or production platforms**

For the classification of half-hulls and thirds of hulls, see the Explanatory Notes to heading 8901.

8906**Other vessels, including warships and lifeboats other than rowing boats**

For the classification of half-hulls and thirds of hulls, see the Explanatory Notes to heading 8901.

SECTION XVIII

OPTICAL, PHOTOGRAPHIC, CINEMATOGRAPHIC, MEASURING, CHECKING, PRECISION, MEDICAL OR SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS; CLOCKS AND WATCHES; MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS; PARTS AND ACCESSORIES THEREOF

CHAPTER 90

OPTICAL, PHOTOGRAPHIC, CINEMATOGRAPHIC, MEASURING, CHECKING, PRECISION, MEDICAL OR SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS; PARTS AND ACCESSORIES THEREOF

- 9001** **Optical fibres and optical fibre bundles; optical fibre cables other than those of heading 8544; sheets and plates of polarising material; lenses (including contact lenses), prisms, mirrors and other optical elements, of any material, unmounted, other than such elements of glass not optically worked**
- This heading includes articles used with visible light and articles used with the invisible part of the spectrum (infra-red and ultraviolet).
- The heading does not include, however, electronic 'optical' elements, for example, electrostatic lenses, electromagnetic lenses and so-called field lenses (generally, chapter 85).
- 9001 10 10** **Optical fibres, optical fibre bundles and cables**
and
9001 10 90
- These subheadings do not include connectors and adapters for connecting optical fibres, optical fibre bundles and optical fibre cables (classified according to their constituent material).
- See also the Explanatory Notes to heading 8544.
- 9001 90 10** **Other**
and
9001 90 90
- These subheadings include:
1. rubies and other optical elements for lasers;
 2. Fresnel lenses of plastics, intended for use, e.g., after fitting with a mounting, as magnifying screens for television receivers.
- 9005** **Binoculars, monoculars, other optical telescopes, and mountings therefor; other astronomical instruments and mountings therefor, but not including instruments for radio-astronomy**
- This heading includes apparatus using image intensifiers for night vision.
- 9006** **Photographic (other than cinematographic) cameras; photographic flashlight apparatus and flashbulbs other than discharge lamps of heading 8539**
- 9006 10 10** **Cameras of a kind used for preparing printing plates or cylinders**
and
9006 10 90
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9006, part (I), third paragraph, (17).
- 9009** **Photocopying apparatus incorporating an optical system or of the contact type and thermo-copying apparatus**
- 9009 22 00** **Of the contact type**
- This subheading includes blueprinters and diazocopiers which are used for copying translucent originals onto photosensitive paper. As a result of light passing through the translucent original, the diazo compound or the photosensitive iron salts in the copying paper are broken down in the illuminated areas. The non-illuminated areas are rendered visible by developing. These apparatus normally provide bluish copies in which the individual lines are not quite as sharp as the original.

- 9010** **Apparatus and equipment for photographic (including cinematographic) laboratories (including apparatus for the projection or drawing of circuit patterns on sensitised semi-conductor materials), not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter; negatoscopes; projection screens**
- 9010 50 90** **Other**
This subheading includes printed circuit board exposure apparatus which copies photographic negatives of the circuit patterns of printed circuits by exposure onto boards of insulating material from which printed circuit boards are made. The apparatus basically comprises an exposure chamber fitted with ultraviolet lamps, into which the photographic negative and the board of insulating material are placed and in which the board is exposed in contact with the negative in a vacuum.
- 9013** **Liquid crystal devices not constituting articles provided for more specifically in other headings; lasers, other than laser diodes; other optical appliances and instruments, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter**
- 9013 80 90** **Other**
This subheading includes magnifying screens for television sets consisting of an optical element (Fresnel lens) of plastics, a frame and a system of metal rods specially designed to fix the screen in front of the television set.
- 9017** **Drawing, marking-out or mathematical calculating instruments (for example, drafting machines, pantographs, protractors, drawing sets, slide rules, disc calculators); instruments for measuring length, for use in the hand (for example, measuring rods and tapes, micrometers, callipers), not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter**
- 9017 10 90** **Other**
This subheading includes drafting tables equipped with pantographs or the like.
- 9017 20 05** **Other drawing, marking-out or mathematical calculating instruments**
to
9017 20 90 These subheadings include:
1. coordinatographs not designed for photogrammetry);
 2. lettering stencils clearly identifiable as being specialised as drawing or marking-out instruments.
- 9018** **Instruments and appliances used in medical, surgical, dental or veterinary sciences, including scintigraphic apparatus, other electromedical apparatus and sight-testing instruments**
- 9018 50 10** **Non-optical**
In addition to ultrasonic diagnostic equipment for general use, this subheading includes special appliances for ultrasonic examination of the eyes (such as those for determining the thickness of the cornea and eye lens or the length of the eyeball).
- 9018 90 85** **Other**
This subheading includes:
1. electrical defibrillators for delivering current pulses to restore the natural heart function. With these instruments, which are equipped with a pulse generator and two defibrillation electrodes, the patient's electrocardiogram (ECG) signal coming from the electrodes is displayed on a screen or printed out on a built-in printer;
 2. medical appliances for blowing gases into the human abdominal cavity in order to make it possible to examine various organs with an endoscope. Attached to these appliances, which are provided with measuring instruments and displays, are two hoses which are connected at their ends to a stop cock and a long needle;
 3. medical suction pumps for pumping out secretions, comprising the pump and a suction device and used in operating theatres or in ambulances;
 4. contraceptive appliances known as 'intra-uterine devices (IUDs)', made of plastics together with copper wire, copper in colloidal form or a hormone insert.

9021 Orthopaedic appliances, including crutches, surgical belts and trusses; splints and other fracture appliances; artificial parts of the body; hearing aids and other appliances which are worn or carried, or implanted in the body, to compensate for a defect or disability

For the purposes of this heading, the expression 'to compensate for a defect or disability' means only appliances which actually take over or substitute for the function of the defective or disabled part of the body.

This heading does not include appliances, which simply alleviate the effects of the defect or disability.

Articles which simply alleviate are, for example:

- ileostomy, colostomy or urostomy pouches;
- adapters;
- adapters in combination different pouches.

(Classification according to the constituent material).

9021 39 90 Other

This subheading includes:

1. plates which remain permanently in the body, for example, to replace part or the whole of a bone);
2. woven strips of man-made fibre, which are implanted in the knee joint to replace the ligaments in the case of chronic knee-joint ligament instabilities.

9021 40 00 Hearing aids, excluding parts and accessories

This subheading includes the appliances covered by the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9021, part (IV), even if in the form of spectacles.

9021 50 00 Pacemakers for stimulating heart muscles, excluding parts and accessories

This subheading includes only cardiac pacemakers proper. Subject to Notes 1 and 2 to this chapter, parts and accessories for such pacemakers, such as casings, casing halves, casing covers and electrodes fall in subheading 9021 90 90.

Separately presented primary batteries and electric accumulators for pacemakers are classified in heading 8506 or 8507. Charges with a transformer primary for charging the accumulator in the implanted pacemaker by inducing a current in the secondary in the pacemaker fall in heading 8504.

9021 90 90 Other

This subheading includes the following appliances which compensate for a defect or a disability:

1. appliances implanted in the human body as medicament dispensers and accommodating in a common housing a 'medicinal pump', the power source for the pump and the reservoir for the medicament;
2. 'annular prostheses', i.e., stainless steel rings covered with two layers of plastics and a man-made fibre fabric. These are surgically attached to the heart valve in order to restore the heart valve's ability to close, for example, in the case of mitral insufficiency;
3. 'umbrella' filters for implanting in the cardiac vein (vena cava inferior) in order to prevent thromboses and embolisms from migrating to the heart. They consist of a very small, umbrella-shaped frame made of a stainless steel alloy, which is covered with a thin layer of synthetic elastic material and opens like an umbrella in the vein;
4. permanent ureter dilators of plastics. These barbed, rod-shaped appliances are inserted into the ureter to permit urine to flow.

- 9022** **Apparatus based on the use of X-rays or of alpha, beta or gamma radiations, whether or not for medical, surgical, dental or veterinary uses, including radiography or radiotherapy apparatus, X-ray tubes and other X-ray generators, high tension generators, control panels and desks, screens, examination or treatment tables, chairs and the like**
- 9022 12 00** **Computed tomography apparatus**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to subheading 9022 12.
However, video recording systems, which are not incorporated in X-ray apparatus and which digitize, edit and store analogue video signals supplied by an external video camera fall in heading 8543. They essentially comprise an analogue-to-digital converter, a process computer, monitors and a magnetic tape or disk memory.
- 9022 90 90** **Other**
This subheading includes beryllium windows for X-ray tubes.
- 9025** **Hydrometers and similar floating instruments, thermometers, pyrometers, barometers, hygrometers and psychrometers, recording or not, and any combination of these instruments**
- 9025 11 10** **Liquid-filled, for direct reading**
to
9025 11 99 Thermometers 'for direct reading' are of a kind in which the temperature is indicated on a scale by the level of the fluid in the thermometer.
- 9026** **Instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking the flow, level, pressure or other variables of liquids or gases (for example, flow meters, level gauges, manometers, heat meters), excluding instruments and apparatus of heading 9014, 9015, 9028 or 9032**
- 9026 20 10** **For measuring or checking pressure**
to
9026 20 90 These subheadings include tyre inflators incorporating a pressure gauge and are regarded as pressure gauges even if they are not designed to be connected to an external supply source but incorporate their own compressed-air reservoir.
- 9027** **Instruments and apparatus for physical or chemical analysis (for example, polarimeters, refractometers, spectrometers, gas or smoke analysis apparatus); instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking viscosity, porosity, expansion, surface tension or the like; instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking quantities of heat, sound or light (including exposure meters); microtomes**
- 9027 10 10** **Electronic**
This subheading includes laser air-particle counters. These are electronic devices which determine or monitor the dust content of filtered air, for example, in industrial plants or in the medical field. The dust particles contained in the air sample cause a laser beam to produce scattered light in the measurement chamber of the device which, after being concentrated into a beam by a lens system, is picked up by a photodiode and converted into an electrical signal. With the aid of pre-programmed reference data the proportion of dust particles is determined and the measurement result is shown on the instrument's digital display or printed out on an external tape printer. Via an interface, the measurement result in the form of an electrical signal can also be sent by cable to an automatic data-processing machine.
- 9027 30 00** **Spectrometers, spectrophotometers and spectrographs using optical radiations (UV, visible, IR)**
This subheading includes microprocessor-controlled electronic devices (multichannel optical analysers) for measuring and analysing the wavelengths of optical signals for spectral analyses. The wavelengths of the optical signals, measured by detectors, are converted into digital electrical signals and compared with reference values (analysed). The result of the comparison is evaluated by computer and displayed on external monitors which can be connected up to the equipment.
- 9027 50 00** **Other instruments and apparatus using optical radiations (UV, visible, IR)**
This subheading includes electronic devices used in hospital chemical laboratories for the fully-automatic analysis of blood sera. They essentially consist of the analyser proper (with sample preparation device, reagent metering mechanism and photometric measurement system using a halogen lamp as the light source and photodiodes as the detectors), a control and evaluation device (with microprocessors and screen for displaying the measurement results) and a printer for recording the results. All three devices are interconnected by electric cables.

9027 80 97**Other**

This subheading includes climatic testing cupboards equipped with a pressure chamber, an electric heater, an air humidifier and an electric unit, in which electronic components are exposed to specific pressure, temperature and humidity conditions, simulating the influences and environmental conditions occurring in their subsequent use, in order to test their service life, insulation, etc.

9030**Oscilloscopes, spectrum analysers and other instruments and apparatus for measuring or checking electrical quantities, excluding meters of heading 9028; instruments and apparatus for measuring or detecting alpha, beta, gamma, X-ray, cosmic or other ionising radiations**

In accordance with General Interpretative Rule 3 (b) of the Combined Nomenclature, instruments and apparatus which can be used for measuring or checking both electrical and non-electrical quantities still fall in heading 9030 if their nature determines that they are mainly used for measuring or checking electrical quantities. This is the case, for example, with cathode ray oscilloscopes and oscillographs (subheadings 9030 20 10 and 9030 20 90) and light-beam and UV-beam oscillographs (subheading 9030 83 90).

However, instruments and apparatus whose essential character cannot be determined because they are used for measuring or checking both electrical and non-electrical quantities to the same extent do not fall in this heading. Accordingly, in accordance with General Interpretative Rule 3 (c) of the Combined Nomenclature, instruments for testing motor vehicle engines and ignition systems by measuring electrical quantities such as voltage and resistance and non-electrical quantities such as speed of rotation, contact angle and state of contact breaker points fall in heading 9031.

9030 82 00**For measuring or checking semiconductor wafers or devices**

This subheading covers electrical testing devices or systems which measure or check electrical quantities such as voltage, frequency, etc., to determine the serviceability of wafers, chips and other semiconductor devices and to display any defects such as deviations from previously set values.

The devices or systems usually comprise a measuring and checking unit (with input keyboard, program memory and CRT terminal), which carries out the measurement and compares the results with reference values and displays them, a control unit (with automatic data-processing machine or microprocessors), an output printer for printing out the test results and a device for sorting the tested components according to specific actual values and separates out defective ones.

The subheading does not, however, include electrical devices for checking whether the packages of integrated circuits or other electronic components are hermetically sealed (heading 9031).

9030 83 90**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. light-beam and UV-beam oscillographs for measuring and recording rapid variations of electrical quantities. These instruments also known as light-beam recorders, UV recorders or loop oscillographs, record the signals produced by the periodic phenomenon under study by means of a light or UV beam or photosensitive paper;
2. electrical testing devices or systems which determine the serviceability of printed circuits or other electronic components and display any defects such as short circuits or breaks by measuring or checking electrical quantities like capacitance, inductance, impedance, resistance and voltage.

These devices or systems usually comprise a measuring and checking unit (with input keyboard, program memory and CRT terminal), which carries out the measurements and compares the results with reference values and displays them, a control unit (with automatic data-processing machine or microprocessors), an output printer for printing out the test results and a device for sorting the tested components according to specific actual values and separates out defective ones.

The subheading does not, however, include electrical devices for checking whether the packages of electronic components are hermetically sealed (heading 9031).

9031**Measuring or checking instruments, appliances and machines, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter; profile projectors****9031 20 00****Test benches**

Test benches for checking fuel-injection pumps of diesel engines have as essential components, which are all fixed to the same stand, an electric motor and a device comprising injectors and graduated glass tubes for checking the output of the injection pump elements; they may additionally be fitted with an auxiliary appliance (a stroboscope) for checking the exact timing of fuel injections.

9031 80 32
and
9031 80 34

For measuring or checking geometrical quantities

Examples of geometrical quantities are: length, distance, diameter, radius, curvature, angle, tilt, volume, and surface roughness.

These subheadings do not include interferometers for checking plane surfaces, used in laboratories (subheading 9027 50 00).

9031 80 91

For measuring or checking geometrical quantities

See the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 9031 80 32 and 9031 80 34.

This subheading also includes spirit levels.

CHAPTER 91

CLOCKS AND WATCHES AND PARTS THEREOF

- 9102** **Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, other than those of heading 9101**
- This heading includes combinations of a watch with an electronic calculating machine which together have the appearance of a wrist-watch or pocket-watch.
- It does not include electronic calculators with a time and date display and an alarm (subheading 8470 10 00, 8470 21 00 or 8470 29 00).
- 9111** **Watch cases and parts thereof**
- Watch straps, bands or bracelets attached to watch cases are classified with the watch cases. However, when presented with watch cases but not attached thereto, they are classified under their respective heading in the same way as watch straps, bands or bracelets presented separately (heading 9113).
- 9114** **Other clock or watch parts**
- 9114 10 00** **Springs, including hair-springs**
- This subheading covers all springs used in clock or watch movements.
- Examples, other than main-springs and hair-springs, are:
1. friction springs;
 2. controlling springs;
 3. ratchet springs, balance springs, tension springs and cross springs.
- This subheading does not include springs for clock cases and for cases of a similar type which constitute parts of general use within the meaning of Note 2 to section XV.
- Main-springs mounted in their barrels fall in subheading 9114 90 00.
- 9114 90 00** **Other**
- This subheading includes:
1. assemblies of electric or electronic components forming a recognizable part of a clock — for example, an electronic chime;
 2. articles known as 'balance screws' or 'balance cup screws';
 3. wedges, generally of plastics, set between the case and the movement of a watch;
 4. quartz oscillators for watches (quartz resonators connected with an electronic microcircuit for maintaining oscillations).

CHAPTER 92

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS; PARTS AND ACCESSORIES OF SUCH ARTICLES

9207 **Musical instruments, the sound of which is produced, or must be amplified, electrically (for example, organs, guitars, accordions)**

9207 10 30 **Digital-pianos**

In contrast to synthesisers and keyboards, the range and key width of digital-pianos correspond exactly to those of acoustic pianos (heading 9201). They use sound sampling to reproduce the sound of acoustic pianos as accurately as possible. The action, including that of the pedals, corresponds to that of acoustic pianos. As a rule, they have built-in amplifiers and loudspeakers.

9207 10 50 **Synthesisers**

Synthesisers differ from the other musical instruments of subheading 9207 10 in that, in addition to providing pre-programmed sounds (or 'pre-sets'), which may also be modulated, they allow the players to programme their own sounds. Synthesisers may also have other built-in electronic components such as samplers, amplifiers, loudspeakers, sequencers, echo, flanging, distortion and other effect units, and electronic percussion.

9207 10 80 **Other**

This subheading includes keyboards which are instruments that allow the player to use pre-programmed sounds (or 'pre-sets') only. The player cannot generate and programme his own sounds. Keyboards may also have built-in amplifiers and loudspeakers.

SECTION XIX

ARMS AND AMMUNITION; PARTS AND ACCESSORIES THEREOF

CHAPTER 93

ARMS AND AMMUNITION; PARTS AND ACCESSORIES THEREOF

9305 **Parts and accessories of articles of headings 9301 to 9304****9305 91 00** **Of military weapons of heading 9301**

This subheading covers the parts referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9305, (1) to (7), provided that, according to their type and manufacture, they are manifestly unsuitable for use as parts of hunting, sporting, target-shooting or other weapons of headings 9302 00 00, 9303 and 9304 00 00.

9306 **Bombs, grenades, torpedoes, mines, missiles and similar munitions of war and parts thereof; cartridges and other ammunition and projectiles and parts thereof, including shot and cartridge wads****9306 21 00** **Cartridges**

A cartridge constitutes a whole composed of the projectile (shot or bullet) that is launched from a firearm, the case containing the explosive charge, and the metal base enclosing the detonating cap.

9306 30 10 **For revolvers and pistols of heading 9302 and for sub-machine-guns of heading 9301**

Cartridges falling in this subheading and intended for use in firearms have the common characteristic of being short and compact.

Examples of parts are: cases, whether or not incorporating a percussion cap; bases, of brass; bullets. Unworked or only roughly shaped parts are also classified in this subheading.

9306 30 30 **For military weapons**

This subheading includes rifle and carbine cartridges (other than practice rounds and the like, without powder charge (subheading 9306 30 98)), bulletted, blank, incendiary, armour-piercing, etc.

SECTION XX

MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURED ARTICLES

CHAPTER 94

FURNITURE; BEDDING, MATTRESSES, MATTRESS SUPPORTS, CUSHIONS AND SIMILAR STUFFED FURNISHINGS; LAMPS AND LIGHTING FITTINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED; ILLUMINATED SIGNS, ILLUMINATED NAMEPLATES AND THE LIKE; PREFABRICATED BUILDINGS

- 9401** **Seats (other than those of heading 9402), whether or not convertible into beds, and parts thereof**
- 9401 10 10**
and
9401 10 90 **Seats of a kind used for aircraft**
Seats of these subheadings are usually manufactured from light but hard-wearing materials (e.g., duralumin).
In most cases they can be distinguished from seats intended for other means of transport by differences in their construction (adjustable position, special means for fixing to the floor or walls, safety belts or places provided for their installation, etc.).
Ejector seats for aircraft are not regarded as seats of heading 9401 and are classified as parts of aircraft (heading 8803).
- 9401 30 10** **Upholstered, with backrest and fitted with castors or glides**
For the definition of the term 'upholstered seats', see the HS Explanatory Notes to subheadings 9401 61 and 9401 71.
- 9401 90 10** **Of seats of a kind used for aircraft**
This subheading does not cover hydraulic positioning and locking actuators used to adjust the position of seats for the crew of aircraft (subheading 8412 21 10, 8412 21 91 or 8412 21 99).
- 9404** **Mattress supports; articles of bedding and similar furnishing (for example, mattresses, quilts, eider-downs, cushions, pouffes and pillows) fitted with springs or stuffed or internally fitted with any material or of cellular rubber or plastics, whether or not covered**
- 9404 10 00** **Mattress supports**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9404, (A).
- 9404 90 10**
and
9404 90 90 **Other**
These subheadings include the articles listed in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9404, (B), (2).
These subheadings also cover electrically heated cushions internally fitted with expanded or foam plastics, sponge rubber, cotton wool, felt or flannel.
- 9405** **Lamps and lighting fittings including searchlights and spotlights and parts thereof, not elsewhere specified or included; illuminated signs, illuminated nameplates and the like, having a permanently fixed light source, and parts thereof not elsewhere specified or included**
- 9405 40 10** **Searchlights and spotlights**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9405, (I), third and fourth paragraphs.

9405 91 11 Facetted glass, plates, balls, pear-shaped drops, flower-shaped pieces, pendants and similar articles for trimming chandeliers

Glass of this subheading, used mainly to decorate chandeliers, is not generally used in individual pieces, but as assemblies of several elements for each light source. The main purpose of these is to reflect and diffuse the light in order to achieve certain lighting effects. They also serve to decorate and ornament the appliances to which they are fitted.

9405 91 19 Other (for example, diffusers, ceiling lights, bowls, cups, lamp-shades, globes, tulip-shaped pieces)

The articles of this subheading are used to subdue and diffuse the light, thus achieving the desired lighting effect or improving the natural effect. Like the articles in subheading 9405 91 11, they usually combine their normal utilitarian function as accessories with a more or less marked ornamental character, but unlike those articles, only one is generally used for each light source.

9406 Prefabricated buildings**9406 00 11 Mobile homes**

Mobile homes have, for example, the following characteristics:

- the outer surface can consist of different materials (wood, plastics, aluminium etc.);
- they generally have a length from 7 to 11 m, a width from 3 to 4 m, a height from 3 to 4 m and a weight from 1 to 4,5 t;
- they may have a sloping roof on two sides;
- their interior is completely furnished for residential requirements;
- they have a single or double axle in the middle, equipped with wheels of small dimension and a tow bar which only allows short distance moving on the premises of location;
- moving on public roads has to be effected by means of loading on trailers or lorries as they are neither equipped with electric signal lights nor have any braking systems and therefore cannot be registered for public traffic.

CHAPTER 95

TOYS, GAMES AND SPORTS REQUISITES; PARTS AND ACCESSORIES THEREOF

- 9501** **Wheeled toys designed to be ridden by children (for example, tricycles, scooters, pedal cars); dolls' carriages**
- 9501 00 90** **Other**
- This subheading includes wheeled toys powered by internal combustion piston engines designed to be ridden by children, so-called 'Quad vehicles', provided that the following limits are not exceeded:
- a speed not exceeding 20 km per hour;
 - a net weight not exceeding 50 kg;
 - a cylinder capacity not exceeding 49 cm³;
 - one-speed transmission;
 - only one back-wheel brake system.
- Unlike most of the wheeled toys classified in this subheading a 'Quad vehicle' is designed for being used in rough terrain. Whenever one of the above criteria is not met, the 'Quad vehicles' must be classified in heading 8703.
- 9502** **Dolls representing only human beings**
- 9502 10 10**
and
9502 10 90 **Dolls, whether or not dressed**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9502, first two paragraphs.
- See also the Explanatory Notes to subheadings 9503 90 10 to 9503 90 99.
- These subheadings include, by application of General Interpretative Rule 2 (a) of the Combined Nomenclature, unassembled or disassembled dolls.
- 9502 91 00**
and
9502 99 00 **Parts and accessories**
- See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9502, third paragraph.
- 9503** **Other toys; reduced-size ('scale') models and similar recreational models, working or not; puzzles of all kinds**
- This heading does not include articles which, on account of their design, are intended exclusively for animals (e.g., fabric 'mice' containing cat-mint, buffalo hide shoes 'for chewing', plastic bones).
- See also Note 4 to this chapter.
- 9503 10 10** **Reduced size ('scale') models**
- The models of this subheading are as faithful as possible a replica of the original, at least as regards external form. Such models need not necessarily be based on an actually existing original, for example, reproductions of prototype or projected railways are included under this subheading.
- 9503 30 10**
to
9503 30 90 **Other construction sets and constructional toys**
- These subheadings include construction sets and constructional toys other than reduced-size ('scale') model assembly kits, which have the character of toys. Such goods have the following characteristics:
- they consist of two or more individual components presented together in a packing;
 - the individual components are mutually complementary and are not suitable for playing with on their own merits. An assembly instruction may be provided with these construction sets.

- 9503 41 00**
to
9503 49 90 **Toys representing animals or non-human creatures**
These subheadings include, by application of General Interpretative Rule 2 (a) of the Combined Nomenclature, unassembled or disassembled toys representing animals or non-human creatures.
- 9503 80 10**
and
9503 80 90 **Other toys and models, incorporating a motor**
For the purposes of these subheadings, the term 'motor' means any motor or engine of headings 8406 to 8408, 8410 to 8412 or 8501, for example, pneumatic power engines and motors, flywheels, spring-operated or weight-operated motors.
- 9503 90 10**
to
9503 90 99 **Other**
These subheadings include humanoid figurines, e.g., in the form of film, fairy tale or comic-book characters, Indians, astronauts or soldiers, not with movable parts and not with detachable clothing, fixed on a base-plate, pedestal or a similar base, which enables the figurine to maintain their position unsupported.
Such figurines often form part of a collection series. Because they are small, light and robustly made, they are, however, usually used as toys by children. Their recreational function therefore outweighs their ornamental value.
These subheadings include, by application of General Interpretative Rule 2 (a) of the Combined Nomenclature, unassembled or disassembled humanoid figurines (tin soldiers and the like).
- 9503 90 32** **Not mechanically operated**
For the purposes of this subheading, a simple lever or a simple plunger-piston is not regarded as a mechanism.
Articles incorporating mechanisms such as crank-handles, gears, Archimedes screws or pumps must be classified in subheading 9503 90 34.
- 9504** **Articles for funfair, table or parlour games, including pintables, billiards, special tables for casino games and automatic bowling alley equipment**
- 9504 20 90** **Other**
This subheading includes accessories for billiard tables such as cues, cue rests, balls, billiard chucks and ball or slide type markers.
- 9504 90 10** **Electric car racing sets, having the character of competitive games**
The products of this subheading include tracks which have two or more lanes for simultaneously racing two or more cars.
- 9506** **Articles and equipment for general physical exercise, gymnastics, athletics, other sports (including table-tennis) or outdoor games, not specified or included elsewhere in this chapter; swimming pools and paddling pools**
- 9506 11 10** **Cross-country skis**
The products of this subheading are very light and narrower than downhill skis.
- 9506 11 80** **Other skis**
This subheading includes ski-jumpers' skis. They are skis considerably longer and wider than ordinary snow skis. The face, which has no edges, has several grooves cut in it.
- 9506 31 00** **Clubs, complete**
Golf clubs have a steel, aluminium or carbon fibre shaft with, at one end, a grip of leather or rubber and, at the other, the head of steel or wood. The various heads have a different loft so as to produce a different trajectory.

- 9506 32 00** **Balls**
Golf balls have hemispherical grooves to make the ball fly true. Competition balls have a maximum weight of 45,93 g and a diameter of at least 42,67 mm.
- 9506 40 10** **Bats, balls and nets**
Table-tennis balls, which are spherical, are made of celluloid or similar materials, weigh 2,7 g and have a diameter of 40 mm and a circumference of about 12,6 cm.
Table-tennis nets are 15,25 cm high and 183 cm wide.
- 9506 59 00** **Other**
This subheading includes badminton rackets which are smaller and lighter than tennis rackets; they have thinner, very flexible shafts.
This subheading also includes squash rackets.
- 9506 61 00** **Lawn-tennis balls**
Lawn-tennis balls, which are of rubber covered in felt, are seamless. They range from 6,35 to 7,30 cm in diameter. They have a minimum weight of 56,00 g and a maximum weight of 59,40 g.
- 9506 69 10** **Cricket and polo balls**
Cricket balls consist of a leather casing which contains compressed tow, sawdust and cork. They have a circumference from 20,50 to 22,90 cm. They weigh from 133 to 163 g.
Polo balls are made of wood, bamboos or plastics; they range from 7,6 to 8,9 cm in diameter and weigh from 120 to 135 g.
- 9506 70 10** **Ice skates**
This subheading includes skating boots when the skates are attached to them.
- 9506 70 30** **Roller skates**
This subheading includes skating boots when the skates are attached to them.
- 9506 91 10** **Exercising apparatus with adjustable resistance mechanisms**
This subheading covers exercising apparatus such as, for example, rowing machines, ergometric bicycles, stepper and treadmills, which can be adjusted by a mechanism according to the effort the user wishes to expend.
- 9506 99 10** **Cricket and polo equipment, other than balls**
This subheading includes cricket bats (of hard wood, with a maximum width of 10,8 cm and a maximum length of 96,5 cm) and polo mallets.
- 9506 99 90** **Other**
This subheading includes 'frisbees' whether for children or adults.
- 9507** **Fishing rods, fish-hooks and other line fishing tackle; fish landing nets, butterfly nets and similar nets; decoy 'birds' (other than those of heading 9208 or 9705) and similar hunting or shooting requisites**
- 9507 10 00** **Fishing rods**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9507, (3).

9507 90 00**Other**

This subheading includes:

1. fish landing nets, butterfly nets and similar nets referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9507, (2);
2. line fishing tackle (other than rods) referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9507, (3);
3. hunting and shooting lures and requisites referred to in the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9507, (4).

CHAPTER 96

MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURED ARTICLES

- 9601** **Worked ivory, bone, tortoiseshell, horn, antlers, coral, mother-of-pearl and other animal carving material, and articles of these materials (including articles obtained by moulding)**
For the definition of the term 'worked', see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9601, second paragraph.
- 9602 00 00** **Worked vegetable or mineral carving material and articles of these materials; moulded or carved articles of wax, of stearin, of natural gums or natural resins or of modelling pastes, and other moulded or carved articles, not elsewhere specified or included; worked, unhardened gelatin (except gelatin of heading 3503) and articles of unhardened gelatin**
For the definition of the term 'worked' see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9601, second paragraph, which apply, *mutatis mutandis*.
Agglomerated meerschaum and agglomerated amber presented in the form of plates, rods, sticks and similar forms, not further worked than simply moulded, fall in heading 2530.
- 9603** **Brooms, brushes (including brushes constituting parts of machines, appliances or vehicles), hand-operated mechanical floor sweepers, not motorised, mops and feather dusters; prepared knots and tufts for broom or brush making; paint pads and rollers; squeegees (other than roller squeegees)**
- 9603 10 00** **Brooms and brushes, consisting of twigs or other vegetable materials bound together, with or without handles**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9603, (A).
- 9603 21 00** **Toothbrushes, shaving brushes, hair brushes, nail brushes, eyelash brushes and other toilet brushes for use on the person, including such brushes constituting parts of appliances**
to
9603 29 80
Eyelash brushes generally consist of several tufts of hair mounted at right angles to the handle.
Clothes brushes and shoe brushes are not included in these subheadings (subheading 9603 90 91).
- 9603 40 90** **Paint pads and rollers**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9603, (F), first two paragraphs.
- 9603 90 10** **Hand-operated mechanical floor sweepers, not motorised**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9603, (C).
- 9606** **Buttons, press-fasteners, snap-fasteners and press studs, button moulds and other parts of these articles; button blanks**
- 9606 30 00** **Button moulds and other parts of buttons; button blanks**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9606, fourth paragraph, (1), (2) and (3).

- 9608** **Ballpoint pens; felt-tipped and other porous-tipped pens and markers; fountain pens, stylograph pens and other pens; duplicating stylos; propelling or sliding pencils; pen-holders, pencil-holders and similar holders; parts (including caps and clips) of the foregoing articles, other than those of heading 9609**
- 9608 10 10** **Ballpoint pens**
to
9608 10 99 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9608, (1).
Articles falling in these subheadings may incorporate an electronic timepiece (usually with a digital display).
- 9608 31 00** **Fountain pens, stylograph pens and other pens**
to
9608 39 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9608, (3).
- 9608 40 00** **Propelling or sliding pencils**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9608, (5).
- 9608 91 00** **Pen nibs and nib points**
This subheading also covers heads for special pens used with stencils.
- 9608 99 20** **Other**
and
9608 99 80 These subheadings include balls for ball-point pens; they are usually made of tungsten carbide but also of other metals (excluding those of steel, heading 7326 or 8482) and range from 0,6 to 1,25 mm in diameter.
However, balls for pen nibs and nib points fall in subheading 9608 91 00 irrespective of their material (see the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9608, parts).
- 9609** **Pencils (other than pencils of heading 9608), crayons, pencil leads, pastels, drawing charcoals, writing or drawing chalks and tailors' chalks**
- 9609 10 10** **Pencils and crayons, with leads encased in a rigid sheath**
and
9609 10 90 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9609, first paragraph, (B).
- 9609 20 00** **Pencil leads, black or coloured**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9609, third paragraph, (7).
- 9612** **Typewriter or similar ribbons, inked or otherwise prepared for giving impressions, whether or not on spools or in cartridges; ink-pads, whether or not inked, with or without boxes**
- 9612 10 10** **Ribbons**
to
9612 10 80 See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9612, first paragraph, (1).
- 9612 20 00** **Ink-pads**
See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9612, first paragraph, (2).
- 9613** **Cigarette lighters and other lighters, whether or not mechanical or electrical, and parts thereof other than flints and wicks**
This heading includes lighters incorporating an electronic mini-calculator and/or an electronic timepiece.

9614 **Smoking pipes (including pipe bowls) and cigar or cigarette holders, and parts thereof**

9614 20 20 **Roughly shaped blocks of wood or root, for the manufacture of pipes**

See the HS Explanatory Notes to heading 9614, first paragraph, (4).

SECTION XXI

WORKS OF ART, COLLECTORS' PIECES AND ANTIQUES

CHAPTER 97

WORKS OF ART, COLLECTORS' PIECES AND ANTIQUES

9705 00 00

Collections and collectors' pieces of zoological, botanical, mineralogical, anatomical, historical, archaeological, palaeontological, ethnographic or numismatic interest

1. This heading includes motor vehicles as collectors' pieces of historical interest if they meet the criteria set out in the judgment of the Court of Justice of the European Communities in Case No C 200/84, and therefore:
 - possess a certain scarcity value,
 - are not normally used for their original purpose,
 - are the subject of special transactions outside the normal trade in similar utility articles,
 - are of high value, and
 - illustrate a significant step in the evolution of human achievements or a period of that evolution.

In view of the fact that a motor vehicle is basically a utility article with a relatively short life, and subject to constant technical development, then the foregoing preconditions underlying the above judgments, in so far as they are not obviously contradicted by the facts, can be taken to apply in respect of:

 - vehicles in their original state, without substantial changes to the chassis, steering or braking system, engine, etc., at least 30 years old and of a model or type which is no longer in production,
 - all vehicles manufactured before 1950, even if not in running order.
2. It also includes as collectors' pieces of historical interest:
 - (a) motor vehicles, irrespective of their date of manufacture, which can be proved to have been used in the course of an historic event;
 - (b) motor racing vehicles, which can be proved to be designed, built and used solely for competition and have scored significant sporting successes at prestigious national or international events.

Proof can be supplied by appropriate documentation, for example, reference books or specialised literature, or by opinions from recognized experts.
3. The above Explanatory Notes apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to motorcycles.
4. Replicas which do not fulfil the abovementioned criteria are excluded.